

Kenalilah Indonesia 2

A language and culture course

Third edition

Linda Hibbs Tracey Ferguson Sally Ure



Kenalilah Indonesia 2

Third edition

Kenalilah Indonesia 2

A language and culture course

Third edition

**Linda Hibbs
Tracey Ferguson
Sally Ure**

LANGUAGE CONSULTANT: URIP SUTIYONO
Former Dean of the Faculty of Language and Literature, Satya Wacana University, Salatiga
Currently teaching Indonesian at ANU, Canberra



First edition published 1997 (reprinted 3 times)
Second edition published 2002
Third edition published 2008 by

 MACMILLAN EDUCATION AUSTRALIA PTY LTD
15–19 Claremont Street, South Yarra 3141

Visit our website at www.macmillan.com.au

Associated companies and representatives
throughout the world.

Copyright © L Hibbs, T. Ferguson, S Ure 1997, 2002, 2008

All rights reserved.

Except under the conditions described in the
Copyright Act 1968 of Australia (the Act) and subsequent amendments,
no part of this publication may be reproduced,
stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means,
electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise,
without the prior written permission of the copyright owner.



Educational institutions copying any part of this book
for educational purposes under the Act must be covered by a
Copyright Agency Limited (CAL) licence for educational institutions
and must have given a remuneration notice to CAL.

Licence restrictions must be adhered to. For details of the CAL licence contact:
Copyright Agency Limited, Level 15, 233 Castlereagh Street, Sydney, NSW 2000.
Telephone: (02) 9394 7600. Facsimile: (02) 9394 7601. Email: info@copyright.com.au

National Library of Australia
cataloguing in publication data

Author: Hibbs, Linda.
Title: Kenalilah Indonesia 2: a language and culture course / Linda Hibbs,
Tracey Ferguson and Sally Ure
Edition: 3rd. ed.
ISBN: 978 1 4202 2449 8 (pbk)
Target Audience: For year 9 and 10 students.
Subjects: Indonesian language—Textbooks for foreign speakers—English.
Other authors/contributors: Ferguson, Tracey.
Ure, Sally
Dewey Number: 499.22182421

Publisher: Peter Saffin
Project editors: Tyrell Heathcote and Kirstie Innes-Will
Editor: Carolyn Glascodine
Illustrators: Dominique Falla, Petra Hanzak and Linda Hibbs
Cover and text designer: Anne Stanhope
Photo research: April Lombardo
Permissions clearance: Libby Hart and Claire Armstrong
Typeset in 12pt Sabon Roman by Pier Vido Design
Cover image: Getty Images / Justin Guariglia

Printed in Malaysia

Internet addresses

At the time of printing, the internet addresses appearing in this book were correct. Owing to the dynamic nature of the internet, however, we cannot guarantee that all these addresses will remain correct.

Contents

Course summary	ix
Introduction	xi
Authors' acknowledgments	xiii
Peta Indonesia	xiv

Pelajaran satu

Olahraga dan hiburan

1

Hobi saya ...	2
Hobi kami	3
Sedang apa?	4
Dia sedang ...	5
Berapa kali seminggu?	6
Affixes	7
Hari Olahraga Nasional	9
Salah seorang petenis Indonesia	10
Pada akhir minggu	12
Tuti belum makan	13
Iwan dapat bermain sepak bola	14
Pesta Olahraga Asia Tenggara	15
Medali tim Indonesia	16
Bisakah dia berenang?	17
Saya mau menjadi anggota klub	18
Band terkenal	19
Film di Indonesia	20
Kenalilah Indonesia: Hiburan	21
Apa artinya?	27
Daftar kata	29



Bacaan

Bacaan

Pelajaran dua

Lingkungan kita

31

Kehidupan tropis	32
Dua musim di Indonesia	33
Musim di Australia bagian selatan	34
Australia bagian utara	35
Bagaimana cuaca hari ini?	36
Awas! Kebanjiran	37
Kota Jakarta banjir	38
Pemandangan yang indah	39
Ada yang suka berenang di pantai	40
Selamatkan lingkungan	41
Berbagai-bagai bunga di hutan	42



Bacaan

Danau Toba		43
Air sungai—cemar atau bersih?		44
Lebih baik tanpa plastik		45
Program pelestarian lingkungan di Indonesia		46
Konferensi Perubahan Iklim		47
Berapa tingginya?		48
Gunung api ini berbahaya!	<i>Bacaan</i>	49
Kenalilah Indonesia: Lingkungan		51
Apa artinya?		59
Daftar kata		61

Pelajaran tiga

Berlibur

63

Tempat wisata Indonesia		64
Akhir minggu di Bogor		65
Pernah ke Bogor?		66
Persiapan untuk liburan		67
Ada kamar kosong?		68
Menginap di Bogor		69
Kata kerja <i>me-</i>		70
Tempat penginapan		71
Losmen dan wisma		72
Berapa jauhnya?		73
Keluarga Harris berlibur di Indonesia	<i>Bacaan</i>	74
Rencana perjalanan keluarga Harris		75
Buku kenang-kenangan Emily		76
Naik bis ke Candi Borobudur		77
Ke Candi Prambanan		78
Kota Yogyakarta, kota mahasiswa		79
Taman Sari, tempat yang menarik di Yogyakarta		80
Ke mana saja?		81
Sambil/ sementara/ sedang		82
Keluarga Siregar pergi ke Danau Toba	<i>Bacaan</i>	83
Kenalilah Indonesia: Suku bangsa Sumatera		85
Apa artinya?		90
Daftar kata		92



Pelajaran empat

Perayaan dan upacara

93

Hari ulang tahun Dewi		94
Bisa datang ke pesta		95
Undangan		96
Kami membeli makanan		97
Hadiah dari teman		98
Pesta perpisahan sekolah	<i>Bacaan</i>	99
Iwan menulis surat		100
Selamat berbahagia		102



Ayo ke pesta!	<i>Bacaan</i>	103
Upacara di Indonesia		104
Selamatan		106
Upacara perkawinan		107
Rama dan Sinta jatuh cinta	<i>Bacaan</i>	109
Kenalilah Indonesia: Wayang		110
Apa artinya?		116
Daftar kata		118

Pelajaran lima



Pertukaran siswa

119

Siapa ingin belajar di Indonesia?		120
Mendaftarkan diri		121
Wawancara		122
Silakan masuk!		123
Program pertukaran siswa		124
Jangan nakal!		125
Surat formal		126
Sebelum mereka berangkat ...		127
Keluarga angkat Indonesia		128
Keberangkatan	<i>Bacaan</i>	129
Surat itu saya tulis		130
Blog Ben tentang Indonesia		131
Surat kepada teman		132
Sekolah Ben di Indonesia		133
Delapan minggu sudah berakhir!		134
Beberapa bulan kemudian ...		135
Apa perbedaan antara Australia dan Indonesia?	<i>Bacaan</i>	136
Kenalilah Indonesia: Agama di Indonesia		137
Apa artinya?		142
Daftar kata		144



Pelajaran enam



Semoga cepat sembuh

145

Azri kurang sehat		146
Azri kehujanan		147
Kena apa?		148
Ke apotek		149
Ida membersihkan kamar		150
Siswa menaikkan bendera		151
Mereka membangun rumah baru		152
Ernawati pergi ke Puskesmas	<i>Bacaan</i>	153
Akronim		154
Jagalah kebersihan!		155
Dokter di Indonesia		156
Amelia bekerja sebagai perawat	<i>Bacaan</i>	157



Kenalilah Indonesia: Kesehatan di Indonesia	159
Apa artinya?	165
Daftar kata	167

Pelajaran tujuh

Desa dan kota

169

Keluarga Deka		170
Desaku		171
Nenek bercerita ...		172
Danau Toba		173
Sejak masih di sawah ...		174
Sampai menjadi nasi di piring		175
Tumbuh-tumbuhan di desa		176
Desa kakekku		177
Ketika saya pulang	<i>Bacaan</i>	178
Jakarta—kotaku		179
Tempat terkenal di Jakarta		180
Makin lama makin ramai		181
Dari desa ke kota	<i>Bacaan</i>	182
Kenalilah Indonesia: Sulawesi		184
Apa artinya?		187
Daftar kata		189



Pelajaran delapan

Dari dulu sampai sekarang

191

Mencari informasi ...		192
Sejarah Indonesia		193
Kepulauan Maluku		194
Pada zaman Belanda		195
Pahlawan lain		196
Perang Dunia Kedua	<i>Bacaan</i>	197
Menurut pendapat saya ...		198
Kemerdekaan Indonesia	<i>Bacaan</i>	199
Proklamasi Kemerdekaan		200
Indonesia Raya		201
Sejak Kemerdekaan		202
Indonesia sampai sekarang		203
Hubungan Australia–Indonesia		204
Pengaruh Indonesia di Australia		205
Dari dulu sampai sekarang	<i>Bacaan</i>	206
Kenalilah Indonesia: Pahlawan Nasional		208
Apa artinya?		212
Daftar kata		214
<i>Tata bahasa</i>		216
<i>Daftar kata: Bahasa Indonesia–Bahasa Inggris</i>		225
<i>Daftar kata: Bahasa Inggris–Bahasa Indonesia</i>		238
<i>Publisher acknowledgments</i>		250



Course summary

<p>Pelajaran satu</p> <p>Topics</p> <p>Grammar points</p> <p>Reading passages</p> <p>Cultural focus</p> <p>Realia activity</p>	<p>Olahraga dan hiburan</p> <p><i>Pesta Olahraga Asia Tenggara</i> Sports and hobbies Leisure activities Singers and actors</p> <p>ber- verbs, pe- nouns, <i>berapa kali?</i>, <i>sedang apa?</i>, affixes, auxiliary verbs, use of -kah in questions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Salah seorang petenis Indonesia</i> • <i>Film di Indonesia</i> <p>Entertainment and media in Indonesia</p> <p>Read authentic material for meaning</p> <p>Role-play: as a famous singer/actor or sportsperson</p>	<p>Pelajaran tiga</p> <p>Topics</p> <p>Grammar points</p> <p>Reading passages</p> <p>Cultural focus</p> <p>Realia activity</p>	<p>Berlibur</p> <p>Tourist places in Indonesia Accommodation in Indonesia Making a booking Yogyakarta Distances</p> <p><i>pernah, sini/sana/situ, nanti/tadi, me-</i> verbs, <i>berapa jauhnya?</i>, <i>sambil/ sementara/sedangkan</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Keluarga Harris berlibur di Indonesia</i> • <i>Keluarga Siregar pergi ke Danau Toba</i> <p>Ethnic groups of Sumatra</p> <p>Read authentic material for meaning</p> <p>Role-play: as a tour guide in one of the places of interest</p>
<p>Pelajaran dua</p> <p>Topics</p> <p>Grammar points</p> <p>Reading passages</p> <p>Cultural focus</p> <p>Realia activity</p>	<p>Lingkungan kita</p> <p>Tropical life Seasons, weather The environment Indonesian flora and fauna Coral reefs Conservation Climate change conference Volcanoes</p> <p>ke-an verbs, <i>berapa tingginya?</i>, <i>ada yang ... adalah</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Kota Jakarta banjir</i> • <i>Gunung api ini berbahaya!</i> <p>Volcanoes and the environment</p> <p>Read authentic material for meaning</p> <p>Role-play: as a weather forecaster or radio journalist</p>	<p>Pelajaran empat</p> <p>Topics</p> <p>Grammar points</p> <p>Reading passages</p> <p>Cultural focus</p> <p>Realia activity</p>	<p>Perayaan dan upacara</p> <p>Birthday parties, invitations Responding to an invitation School graduation Congratulations and greetings Celebrations in Indonesia Wedding ceremonies</p> <p>Object/subject focus (third person), -an nouns</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Pesta perpisahan sekolah</i> • <i>Ayo ke pesta!</i> • <i>Rama dan Sinta jatuh cinta</i> <p><i>Wayang</i></p> <p>Read authentic material for meaning</p> <p>Role-play: a speech for a <i>selamatan</i> at your home</p>

<p>Pelajaran lima</p> <p>Topics</p> <p>Grammar points</p> <p>Reading passages</p> <p>Cultural focus</p> <p>Realia activity</p>	<p>Pertukaran siswa</p> <p>Student exchange Application/Interview Living in Indonesia Ben's blog Letter writing (formal and informal), speech making</p> <p><i>silakan, boleh, tolong, coba, harap, use of -lah, jangan, object/subject focus (second person)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Keberangkatan</i> • <i>Apa perbedaan antara Australia dan Indonesia?</i> <p>Religion in Indonesia</p> <p>Read authentic material for meaning</p> <p>Role-play: with the <i>warnet</i> attendant or customs official</p>	<p>Pelajaran tujuh</p> <p>Topics</p> <p>Grammar points</p> <p>Reading passages</p> <p>Cultural focus</p> <p>Realia activity</p>	<p>Desa dan kota</p> <p>Village life <i>Gotong-royong</i> Poetry and literature Rice and other staple foods City life, Jakarta Grandfather/grandmother tell their stories</p> <p><i>kapan?, waktu/ketika, makin ... makin ...</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Ketika saya pulang</i> • <i>Dari desa ke kota</i> <p>Sulawesi</p> <p>Read authentic material for meaning</p> <p>Role-play: interviewing grandparents or a person from Sulawesi</p>
<p>Pelajaran enam</p> <p>Topics</p> <p>Grammar points</p> <p>Reading passages</p> <p>Cultural focus</p> <p>Realia activity</p>	<p>Semoga cepat sembuh</p> <p>Visiting a doctor At the chemist Acronyms Taking medicines Health centres</p> <p><i>supaya and sehingga, me-kan verbs (causative), ke-an nouns (abstract)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Ernawati pergi ke Puskesmas</i> • <i>Amelia bekerja sebagai perawat</i> <p>Health services in Indonesia Jamu (traditional medicine)</p> <p>Read authentic material for meaning</p> <p>Role-play: as a doctor or person wishing to buy <i>jamu</i>, or a child not wanting to go to school</p>	<p>Pelajaran delapan</p> <p>Topics</p> <p>Grammar points</p> <p>Reading passage</p> <p>Cultural focus</p> <p>Realia activity</p>	<p>Dari dulu sampai sekarang</p> <p>Surfing the internet Indonesian history Spice Islands Proclamation of Independence Indonesian leaders Indonesian National Anthem Australian/Indonesian relations</p> <p>Object/subject focus (first and second person), <i>baik ... maupun, bahwa</i>, useful phrases for letter writing and essays</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Perang Dunia Kedua</i> • <i>Kemerdekaan Indonesia</i> • <i>Dari dulu sampai sekarang</i> <p>National heroes and political figures</p> <p>Read authentic material for meaning</p> <p>Role-play: three scenarios with historical perspectives</p>

Introduction

Kenalilah Indonesia 2 third edition provides a comprehensive course for learning Indonesian at the intermediate level. *Kenalilah Indonesia 2* offers teachers and students a combination of communicative tasks along with carefully graded vocabulary and grammatical structures for mixed-ability classes, with activities and extension work for students. Linked to the Indonesian proverb ‘**karena kenal maka cinta**’, the title *Kenalilah Indonesia* suggests the importance of learning both culture and language for an overall understanding of a country and its people.

VELS

This revised edition of *Kenalilah Indonesia 2* complies with the Victorian Essential Learning Standards (VELS). The Teacher Resource Book and CD package clearly illustrates the link to VELS for each topic within each chapter. Activities in the textbook and the student workbook are also VELS compatible.

Overview of the program

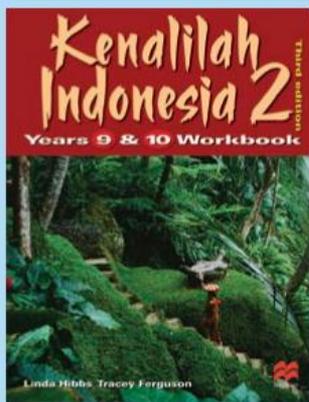


Student textbook

The student textbook has been fully revised and updated to include new information about modern and traditional aspects of Indonesian life, additional language points, many new photos and real-life items. Some chapters have been re-sequenced in response to feedback from teachers.

The textbook also includes a new comprehensive grammar section, and the Indonesian–English and English–Indonesian wordlists incorporate the full vocabulary list from *Kenalilah Indonesia 1*.

New and exciting pages have been included to reflect the latest technology as well as information on the important climate change conference and Australian and Indonesian relations.

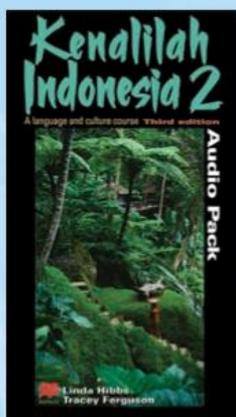


Student workbook

Each chapter of the student workbook corresponds to the same chapter in the student textbook. The activities in the student workbook complement the material introduced in the textbook. Exciting new ICT activities are included, such as designing your own blogs, SMS messages and podcasting.

The following icons have been used in the workbook to indicate the different activities.





Audio Pack

The CDs in the audio pack contain all the listening tasks from the student workbook, as well as reading passages and conversations from the student textbook. All the recordings are completely new. This icon in the student textbook indicates the reading passages and conversations that are on the CDs.



Teacher Resource Book and CD package

For convenience and to save teacher time, the teacher support material is now presented as a teacher resource book and CD package. This material has been updated and expanded to fully address VELs requirements. It provides guidance, suggestions and directions for presenting topics and key elements found in the student textbook, as well as photocopiable revision sheets and tests, topic-based websites, transcripts from the audio CD and extension writing activities. ICT activities in the student workbook are supported in the teacher resource book and CD package. These include teaching and learning activities for Interactive Whiteboards, podcasting, PowerPoint presentations, animations and internet-based projects. VELs units are provided for each chapter with teaching notes and assessment rubrics. The accompanying CD contains the full contents of the Teacher Resource Book, as well as internet links, technology samples, additional arts and culture material and a photo gallery.

Features of each chapter

- **Tahukah Anda?:** Explanations of the meaning and usage of new vocabulary as well as grammar and syntax.
- **Di Indonesia ...:** Cultural notes about the language featured on the page to create interest, stimulate discussion and provide an opening for teachers to share anecdotes of their own experiences.
- **Apa artinya?:** Authentic material gives students the opportunity to understand the meaning of the language found on everyday items such as entry tickets, business cards, advertisements and fliers. This material is accompanied by activities to challenge students.
- **Kenalilah Indonesia:** An information section presented in English with photographs and follow-up activities. This section gives students an insight into the diversity of Indonesian life and culture.
- **Activities:** A range of activities entitled **bacaan**, **percakapan**, **pertanyaan** and **kegiatan**. Accompanying these are **kata-kata baru**, which feature new words introduced on the page, and **kata-kata lain**, which provide students with some additional topic-related vocabulary.
- **Daftar kata:** Word lists for easy reference at the end of each chapter. These contain new vocabulary introduced in the chapter.

The vocabulary progresses at a measured pace so that students are able to develop confidence in reading and comprehending written passages and conversations, as well as understanding the listening exercises and texts from the book presented on the accompanying audio CD. New phrases and grammatical structures are introduced in context. Communicative activities are provided throughout each chapter for students to practice speaking aloud, either individually or with partners.

Kenalilah Indonesian 2 third edition combines the authors' extensive experience of teaching Indonesian with the ideas of teachers and students who have inspired us along the way. We hope that the users of this revised series will enjoy teaching Indonesian as much as we do. **Semoga sukses.**

Authors' acknowledgements

The creation and development of *Kenalilah Indonesia 2* and this new edition would not have been possible without the dedication and support of many people. The authors wish to express their sincere gratitude to Urip Sutiyono. His careful reading of this edition as well as the time he spent clarifying specific language usage and suggesting cultural-linguistic enhancements in the original text has been invaluable.

We also thank Elisabeth Riharti who carefully checked and proofread the manuscript for the second and third edition and offered valuable suggestions.

We would like to thank our families for their immeasurable patience and devotion to our work: Aden Hibbs Bridge (Linda); Tim, Matthew, Rachel and Mick Ferguson (Tracey); Nat and Bruce Kirchhofer (Sally).

Special thanks also go to Kirsten Stobbe and Andrew Chandler who have supported our work by providing photos and items of realia as well as giving much appreciated feedback on various sections of the book.

Our thanks also extend to those who checked and offered suggestions for the *Kenalilah* cultural pages: Denise Hibbs, Pak Poedijono (Wayang), Helen Pausacker (Wayang), Mauly Purba (Toba Batak).

For their valued assistance in Indonesia, we extend our thanks to: Andrew Azis and his father Pak Azis Hoesein; Asita Majdi (for her enthusiasm in taking wonderful new photos in Yogyakarta for

this edition) and with Faisal for taking Linda to a **Puskesmas**; Nenny, John, Kiki and Nugi (for their support and their photos); Dr Willy Widijono, (head of Puskesmas Sewon II in Yogyakarta); Pak Agus Dody Sugiartoto, Nunik, Sheila Riordon and Joko Wasito (from Gita Pertiwi environment centre, Solo); Dedi Purwadi, (Bernas, photographer, photos of Mt Merapi).

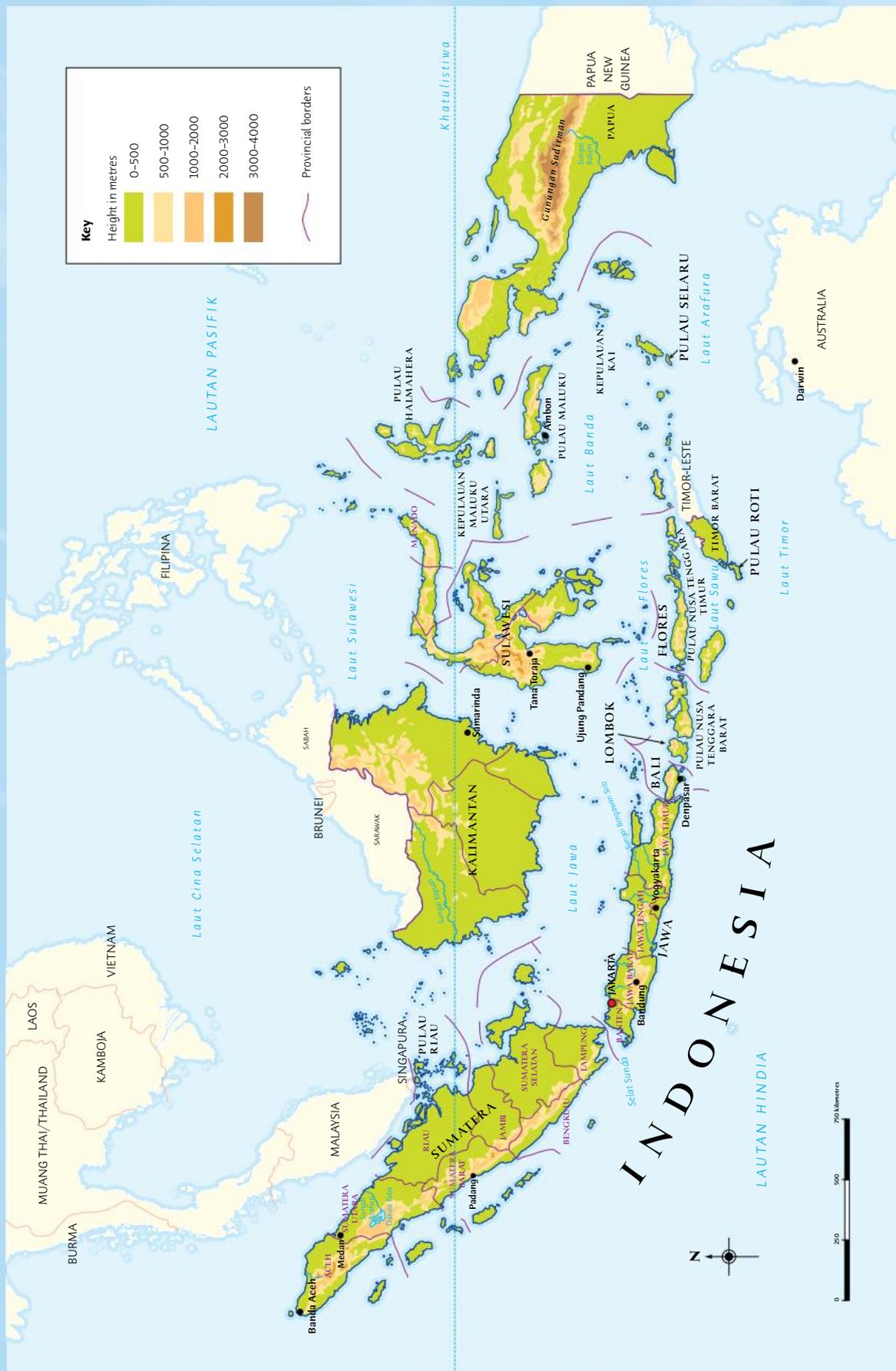
We also wish to thank Candela, Ibon, Widya and Ben Hibbs for their participation in this project.

Thanks to the Ferguson family for taking the time while on holiday in Bali to source materials for this book; and to Wayan for his friendship and help in assisting them with their endeavours to get the perfect photos. We also thank Michael Ewing who was willing to take specific photos for us on his many trips to Indonesia, and Wendy Miller whose wonderful photos we feel privileged to have been able to include.

We extend our thanks and appreciation to our publisher Peter Saffin (General Manager, Secondary Publishing), our wonderful editor Carolyn Glascodine (whose eye for detail has been invaluable) and those in-house for bringing it all together—Kirstie Innes-Will, Tyrell Heathcote, Colin McNeil, Anne Stanhope and Libby Hart.

We would also like to thank all the teachers and students who have enthusiastically supported the *Kenalilah Indonesia* series and have thus inspired us to work hard to improve the series and add many new ideas to the third edition.

Peta Indonesia





Olahraga dan hiburan

Sport and entertainment

Hobi saya ...



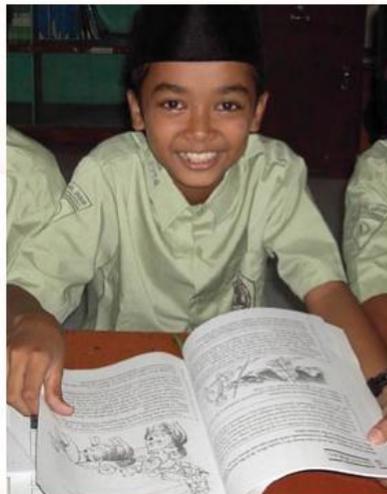
bersepeda



bermain bola basket



bersepatu roda



membaca



mendengarkan musik



berselancar



Hobi kami



Hobi kami bermain gitar dan menyanyi.



Mereka suka bermalas-malas pada akhir minggu.

Hobi kami

berbelanja	to go shopping
catur	chess
komputer	computer
gitar	guitar
layang-layang	kites
papan roda	skateboarding
bermalas-malas	lazing around
berselancar	surfing
bersepatu roda	rollerskating
bersepeda	bike riding
melukis	art/painting
memancing	fishing
memasak	cooking
membaca	reading
mendengarkan musik	listening to music
menonton DVD	watching DVDs
menulis blog	writing a blog
menyanyi	singing



Mereka biasanya bermain futbol pada hari Sabtu.

Sedang apa?

What are you doing now?



Saya sedang bermain catur.
I am playing chess.



Mereka sedang berlari.



Dia sedang bermain bulutangkis.



Mereka sedang berlatih pencak silat.

Kata kerja ber-

Ber- verbs

Many verbs relating to sporting activities have a **ber-** prefix, which means 'being engaged in the activity indicated by base word'.

Contoh

berenang	to swim
berlari	to run
berlatih	to practise
berlayar	to sail
berolahraga	to play sport
berselancar	to surf
bertanding	to compete

Di Indonesia ...

Pencak silat is a form of martial arts and varies between regions. While the hands are used mostly, sometimes weapons such as sticks and swords are used.

Dia sedang ...



Dia sedang membaca blog temannya, Nyoman.

- Asita:** Halo, Yan.
Yan: Halo, Asita.
Asita: Sedang apa?
Yan: Saya sedang membaca blog teman saya, Nyoman. Dia tinggal di Bali dan mengirim kabar lewat Internet.
Asita: Boleh saya lihat?
Yan: Ya, boleh.
Asita: Tentang apa ini?
Yan: Ada informasi dan foto tentang hobinya.
Asita: Apa hobinya?
Yan: Hobinya main PlayStation dan berselancar.
Asita: Eh, lucu, ya!



Tentang saya

Tanggal: 15 Mei 2008

Hai, nama saya Nyoman dan ini situs blog saya. Saya tinggal di pulau Bali dan bersekolah di SMP 2. Saya suka bercakap-cakap dengan teman lewat Internet. Teman saya berasal dari Indonesia dan Australia.

Pada akhir minggu dan kadang-kadang sesudah sekolah saya main PlayStation dengan adik saya, Ketut. Dia suka sekali main PlayStation. Saya juga senang berselancar dengan kakak. Namanya Wayan dan dia pandai sekali berselancar. Kalau tidak ke sekolah kami naik sepeda motor Wayan ke pantai.



Saya main PlayStation dengan adik.

Berapa kali seminggu?

How many times a week?



Yudi bermain sepak bola dengan tim daerahnya. Mereka berlatih tiga kali seminggu karena tim ini ingin sekali menang.

Kata-kata baru

anggota club/team)	member (of a
kali	times
menang	to win
pemain	player
sebulan	a month
sehari	a day
seminggu	a week
setahun	a year



Gunawan senang bersepeda. Dia cepat sekali. Dia anggota tim Bandung. Mereka berlatih enam kali seminggu.



Kami bermain di konser pada malam minggu, tetapi berlatih dua kali seminggu.

Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Berapa kali seminggu Anda berolahraga?
- 2 Berapa kali sehari Anda makan?
- 3 Berapa kali sebulan Anda berjalan kaki ke sekolah?



Herlina suka bermain piano. Dia berlatih setiap hari.

Affixes

In English many words are formed by adding affixes to base words. These can be prefixes or suffixes that form nouns, verbs and adjectives, or change the meaning of a word.

Contoh

<u>un</u> happy	adjective
(is/are) <u>swim</u> ing	verb
swim <u>er</u>	noun

Affixes in Indonesian are also prefixes or suffixes that form nouns, verbs and adjectives, or change the meaning of a word.

We have already seen how the addition of the prefix **ber-** to a base word can form verbs.

Contoh

sekolah	school	→	bersekolah	to go to school
olahraga	sport	→	berolahraga	to play sport

Indonesian verbs can also have a **me-** prefix.

Contoh

masak	(base word)	→	memasak	to cook
tonton	(base word)	→	menonton	to watch

Nouns can have a **pe-** prefix or an **-an** suffix, or both.

The table below outlines some of the different affixes in Indonesian and the types of words they form.

Prefix	Suffix	Type of word formed	Base word	Example	Meaning
ber-		verb	sekolah	bersekolah	to go to school
me-		verb	baca	membaca	to read
pe-		noun	main	pemain	player, actor
	-an	noun	makan	makanan	food

In Indonesian it is important to know what the base word is, because this is the word that you may have to look up in the dictionary if you are unsure of its meaning.

Focus on **pe-** nouns

Indonesian verbs can have a **me-** or **ber-** prefix. When this prefix is replaced with a **pe-** prefix, the word becomes a noun that refers to the 'doer' of the action.

Contoh

bermain to play → pemain player



Penari ini dari pulau Bali.



Penyanyi band rock.

Verb	Meaning	pe- noun	Meaning
bermain	to play	pemain	player
bergulat	to wrestle	pegulat	wrestler
bertinju	to box	petinju	boxer
menyanyi	to sing	penyanyi	singer
menonton	to watch	penonton	spectator/audience
menggemar(i)	to really like/ to enjoy (a hobby)	penggemar (note that the 'i' is dropped)	fan
melukis	to draw/to paint	pelukis	artist
menulis	to write	penulis	writer/author

Hari Olahraga Nasional



Andri mengikuti pertandingan BMX di Jakarta pada Hari Olahraga Nasional.

Hari Olahraga Nasional (Haornas) dirayakan pada tanggal 9 September di Indonesia. Pada hari itu di Jakarta ada *expo* olahraga. Menteri Olahraga dan Presiden Republik Indonesia, Susilo Bambang Yudhoyono membuka *event* ini. Acara pada hari itu cukup banyak. Ada pertandingan BMX, misalnya *highest air* dan *best 360*. Untuk penggemar *skateboard* ada pertandingan *highest ollie* dan *best trick*.

Di Indonesia ...

Hari Olahraga Nasional (National Sports Day) is celebrated on the 9 September. Various sporting activities are held throughout the country on that day.



Kata-kata baru

acara	program
menteri	minister
membuka	to open
pertandingan	competition



Penonton di stadion atletik

Salah seorang petenis Indonesia

Data pribadi: Angeliq^{ue} Widjaja



Nama lengkap	Angeliq ^{ue} Widjaja
Tanggal lahir	12 Desember 1984
Tempat lahir	Bandung, Jawa
Tinggi	173 cm
Nama ayah	Rico Widjaja
Nama ibu	Hanita Erwin
Tempat tinggal	Bandung
Hobi saya	berselancar Internet
Mulai main	1989
Nama pelatih	Deddy Tejamukti



Bacaan: Wawancara dengan Angie Widjaja

Pak Usman: Selamat pagi, para pendengar dan selamat pagi kepada tamu kita pagi ini—Angeliq^{ue} Widjaja, seorang petenis yang terkenal.

Angie: Selamat pagi, Pak.

Pak Usman: Berapa umur Angie?

Angie: Umur saya 23 tahun.

Pak Usman: Ada berapa orang dalam keluarga Angie?

Angie: Ada delapan orang dalam keluarga saya. Ada ibu dan bapak saya dengan lima kakak laki-laki. Saya anak bungsu.

Pak Usman: Aduh ... satu anak perempuan saja dari enam anak! Kapan, Angie, mulai bermain tenis?

Angie: Saya mulai bermain tenis ... erm ... waktu berumur 5 tahun.

Pak Usman: Wah—sejak masih kecil, ya! Berapa kali seminggu Angie berlatih tenis?

Angie: Saya berlatih tenis setiap hari, selama tiga jam.

Pak Usman: Kalau ada waktu luang, ada hobi lain?

Angie: Ya—hobi lain berenang dan berselancar Internet.

Pak Usman: Apakah Angie sudah bertanding dalam turnamen tenis internasional?

Angie: Ya, saya sudah bertanding dalam pertandingan di Singapura, Jepang, Inggris dan Australia. Saya juga bertanding di Indonesia. Pada tahun 2001 saya Juara Wimbledon Junior dan pada 2002 saya Juara Junior dalam Australia dan Perancis Terbuka.

Pak Usman: Semoga sukses, Angie, dalam turnamen yang akan datang.

Angie: Terima kasih, Pak.



Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Kapan Angie mulai bermain tenis?
- 2 Berapa kali seminggu Angie berlatih tenis?
- 3 Angie suka apa kalau ada waktu luang?
- 4 Apakah Angie bertanding dalam turnamen tenis internasional?

Kata-kata baru

anak bungsu	youngest child
(Australia) Terbuka	(Australian) Open
bertanding	to compete
juara	champion
lahir	born/birth
menang	to win
pelatih	coach
pendengar	listener(s)
semoga sukses!	good luck!
waktu	when
waktu luang	free time

Pada akhir minggu

Pada akhir minggu keluarga Indonesia suka bersantai di rumah, bertamasya, menonton olahraga di stadion atau mengunjungi taman rekreasi.

Di Jakarta, salah satu taman rekreasi yang paling populer di antara keluarga Indonesia adalah Taman Impian Jaya Ancol (Ancol). Ada banyak pilihan hiburan di Ancol misalnya *Sea World*, *Gelanggang Samudra* atau *Dunia Fantasi*.

Di Ancol Anda dapat berolahraga di pantai atau berenang di kolam renang. Anda juga bisa naik *Jet coaster* atau mendengarkan musik dari band populer. Di Ancol pengunjung dapat menikmati *Gelanggang Samudra* dan melihat atraksi lumba-lumba dan singa laut.

Juga remaja suka mengunjungi *Waterbom* Jakarta. Di tempat rekreasi air ini ada aktivitas air misalnya, *waterslide*, *Euro bungy* dan berenang di kolam renang besar.

Inqatlah!

yang paling besar	the biggest
yang paling populer	the most popular
yang paling terkenal	the most famous

Kata-kata baru

bersantai	to relax
bertamasya	to go on a picnic/sightseeing
hiburan	entertainment
impian	dream
menikmati	to enjoy
taman rekreasi	recreation park
lumba-lumba	dolphins
remaja	teenager(s)/youth
singa laut	seals
pengunjung	visitor(s)



Aktivitas air di taman rekreasi, Jaya Ancol, di Jakarta



Taman Impian Jaya Ancol

Tuti belum makan

Auxiliary verbs

In Indonesian, auxiliary verbs are words that indicate the time of an action, such as:

belum not yet **akan** will **sudah** already

Contoh



Tuti belum makan.
Tuti has not (yet) eaten.



Tuti akan makan.
Tuti will eat.



Tuti sudah makan.
Tuti has (already) eaten.

Contoh lain

datang	to arrive, to come
sudah datang	has (already) arrived
belum datang	not (yet) arrived
akan datang	will arrive, will come

Tuti sudah datang di sekolah barunya.
Tuti has (already) arrived at her new school.

Tuti belum datang di kantor bapaknya.
Tuti has not (yet) arrived at her father's office.

Tuti akan datang ke rumah saya.
Tuti will come to my house.

In English, the words 'already' and 'yet' are optional in these examples.

Tahukah Anda?

You have already used the words **sudah** and **belum**. They are placed before the verb in the sentence. Unlike in English, where the verb changes according to past, present or future tense, in Indonesian the verb remains the same. Therefore, in Indonesian these auxiliary words are very important in indicating whether you are about to do something, or have just done it! Here are some more indicators of time:

besok	tomorrow
kemarin	yesterday
dua bulan yang lalu	two months ago
dua minggu yang lalu	two weeks ago
tadi malam	last night
tahun yang lalu	last year
nanti malam	tonight
sebentar lagi	in a moment/soon

Iwan dapat bermain sepak bola



Iwan dapat bermain sepak bola.



Penggemar ini menonton tim sepak bola.

Tahukah Anda?

The words **bisa** and **dapat** both mean 'can, able to', however, **bisa** is more common in spoken Indonesian.

Other useful auxiliary verbs

boleh	bisa	dapat	ingin	mau	harus
may	can	can/able to	wish	want	must

Contoh

Rina boleh datang ke rumah kami, besok.

Rina may come to our house tomorrow.

Iwan bisa/dapat bermain tenis.

Iwan can/is able to play tennis.

Besok, Jono ingin ke bioskop dengan saya.

Tomorrow, Jono wishes to come to the cinema with me.

Nanti malam, Nyoman mau berlatih gamelan.

Tonight, Nyoman wants to practise gamelan.

Sebelum menonton televisi, Arie harus menyelesaikan PR.

Before watching television, Arie must finish his homework.

Di Indonesia ...

Sepak bola (soccer) is very popular. In 2007 an Indonesian team, **Persik Kediri** won 2:1 against the Sydney FC team in the Asian Champions League held in Solo, Central Java. When **Persik Kediri** came to Sydney, however, the roles were reversed and Sydney FC won 3:0.

Pesta Olahraga Asia Tenggara

South-East Asian Games



Pesta Olahraga Asia Tenggara mulai pada tahun 1959. Pertandingan pertama diadakan di kota Bangkok, Muang Thai. Dalam pertandingan pertama ini; ada 6 negara dan 12 cabang olahraga. Sekarang ada 11 negara anggota dalam Federasi Olahraga Asia Tenggara: Brunei, Indonesia, Kamboja, Laos, Malaysia, Muang Thai, Myanmar, Filipina, Singapura, Timor-Leste dan Vietnam. Pertandingan ini diadakan setiap dua tahun.

Pada tahun 2007, Pesta Olahraga Asia Tenggara ke-24 kembali diadakan di Muang Thai. Di Upacara Pembukaan sekitar 20 000 penonton menikmati pertunjukan tarian tradisional. Tim Indonesia terdiri dari 574 anggota. Tim Indonesia memenangkan 202 medali di pertandingan ini.

Kata-kata baru

cabang	type of (sport)
diadakan	to be held
emas	gold
jumlah	total
medali	medals
perak	silver
pertunjukan	performance
perunggu	bronze

Negara	Emas	Perak	Perunggu	Jumlah
Muang Thai/Thailand 	183	123	103	409
Malaysia 	68	52	96	216
Vietnam 	64	58	82	204
Indonesia 	56	64	82	202
Singapura 	43	43	41	127
Filipina 	41	91	96	228
Myanmar 	14	26	48	88
Laos 	5	7	32	44
Kamboja 	2	5	11	18
Brunei Darussalam 	1	1	4	6
Timor-Leste 	0	0	0	0

Medali tim Indonesia

Dalam pertandingan Pesta Olahraga Asia Tenggara pada tahun 2007 itu ada 32 cabang olahraga yang berbeda. Tim Indonesia memenangkan banyak medali emas, perak dan perunggu di pertandingan ini. Pemenangnya ini antara lain dari olahraga bulutangkis, pencak silat dan atletik.

Medali tim Indonesia

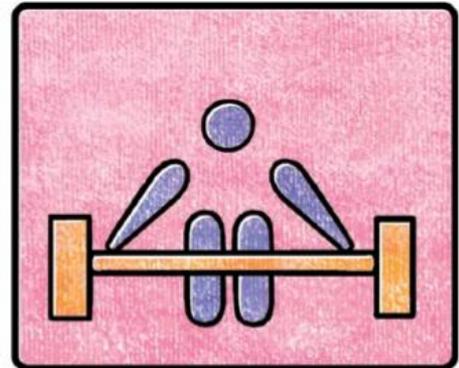
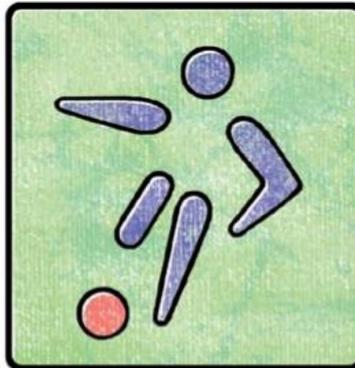
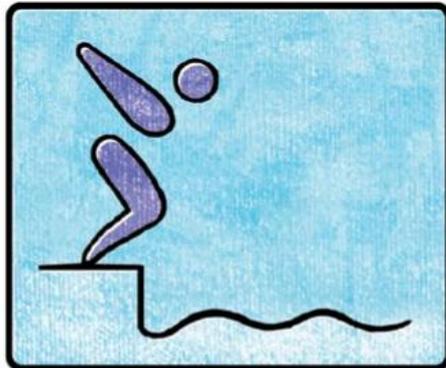
Olahraga	Emas	Perak	Perunggu
Angkat besi	5	3	1
Atletik	7	8	1
Balap sepeda	4	2	4
Bulutangkis	7	2	2
Karate-do	2	4	8
Mendayung	2	2	1
Pencak silat	5	3	5
Renang	1	3	3
Tenis	5	3	3
Yudo	1	3	5

Kata-kata baru

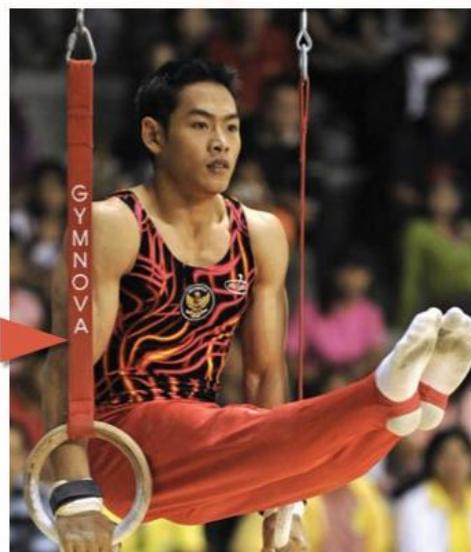
berbeda
pemenang

different
winner

Apa olahraga ini?



Dia menang dalam pesta Olahraga Asia Tenggara



Tahukah Anda?

In Indonesian, the word **olahragawan** means 'sportsman' and **olahragawati** means 'sportswoman'.

Bisakah dia berenang?

Using **-kah** to form questions

In Indonesian, a simple question can be asked by adding the suffix **-kah** to an auxiliary verb.

Contoh

Bisakah dia berenang?

Can he swim?

Haruskah Anda pulang?

Must you go home?

Bolehkah saya pergi ke rumah Lina?

May I go to Lina's house?

Maukah Nyoman menjadi pemain gamelan?

Does Nyoman want to become a gamelan player?

Inginkah Dewi bermain bola basket dengan tim Anda?

Does Dewi wish to play basketball with your team?

Juga ...

The suffix **-kah** can also be added to an adjective.

Contoh

Sakitkah dia?

Is she sick?

Tinggikah Rusli?

Is Rusli tall?

Lucukah Pak Santono?

Is Pak Santono funny?

Pandaikah pemasak itu?

Is that chef clever?

Laparkah dia?

Is he hungry?

Ingatlah!

These types of questions can also be asked using **apakah**.

Contoh

Haruskah Anda pulang?

Apakah Anda harus pulang?



Saya mau menjadi anggota klub



Nita menelepon temannya

Mira: Halo, dengan siapa ini?

Nita: Ini Nita.

Mira: Hai, Nita. Ada apa?

Nita: Saya mau menjadi anggota klub, Mira.

Mira: Klub apa?

Nita: Ada klub olahraga yang tidak jauh dari rumah saya. Pada akhir minggu ada pertandingan bola basket dan bulutangkis.

Mira: Bisakah kamu bermain tenis?

Nita: Ya bisa! Di klub ini ada lapangan tenis dan kolam renang. Juga ada ruang duduk kalau kita mau makan atau bermalas-malas saja.

Mira: Kita bisa berolahraga berapa kali seminggu?

Nita: Kalau menjadi anggota, kita bisa berolahraga setiap hari!

Mira: Berapa iurannya?

Nita: O, jangan khawatir. Iuran klub ini tidak mahal. Maukah kamu menjadi anggota juga?

Mira: Ya, saya mau. Saya suka berolahraga kalau ada waktu luang.



Di klub ini ada lapangan tenis.

Pertanyaan

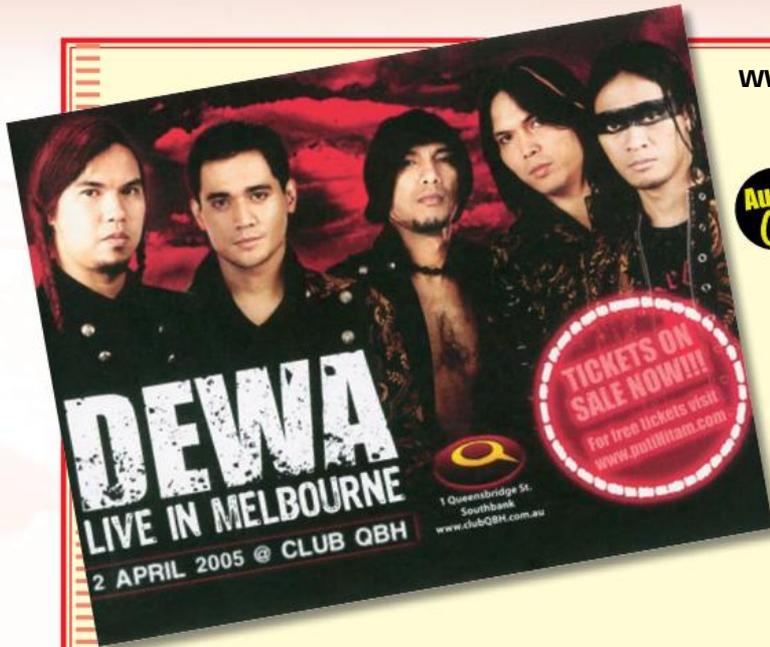
Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Siapa mau menjadi anggota klub?
- 2 Di klub olahraga ini, orang dapat bermain olahraga apa saja?
- 3 Di mana klub olahraga ini?
- 4 Orang dapat bermalas-malas di mana?
- 5 Mira melakukan apa kalau ada waktu luang?

Kata-kata baru

iuran	fee
jangan khawatir	don't worry
melakukan	to do
menelepon	to phone

Band terkenal



www.majalahremaja.co.id



Anggota Dewa 19 berasal dari Surabaya. Mereka mulai bermain musik pada tahun 1986 dengan empat siswa dari sekolah yang sama. Sejak tahun itu, Dewa menjadi populer di Indonesia dan sekarang terkenal di seluruh Indonesia dan luar negeri. Pada tahun 2005–08 mereka ke Australia dan bermain di konser di kota Melbourne dan Sydney. Anggota band rock ini Dhani Ahmad Prasetyo (pemimpin/kibor), Andra Junaidi (gitar), Elfonda Mekel (vokal), Setyo Nugroho (drum) dan Yuke Sampurna (bass).

Penggemar Dewa dapat mendengarkan lagu lewat i-tunes atau membeli CD on-line.

Cari album

- *Sebelum* (2000)
- *Bintang lima* (2000)
- *Atas nama cinta* (2004)
- *Republik cinta* (2006)
- *Kerajaan cinta* (2007)

Situs web Dewa

www.dewa19.com



Sheila On 7 (S07) berasal dari kota Yogyakarta. Anggota band ini termasuk Duta (vokal), Eros (gitar), Adam (bass), Anton (drum). Perusahaan rekamannya SONY musik.

Kata-kata baru

lanjut	further
pemimpin	leader
perusahaan	recording
rekaman	company



- Informasi lebih lanjut
[Klik di sini](#)

Film di Indonesia



Bacaan

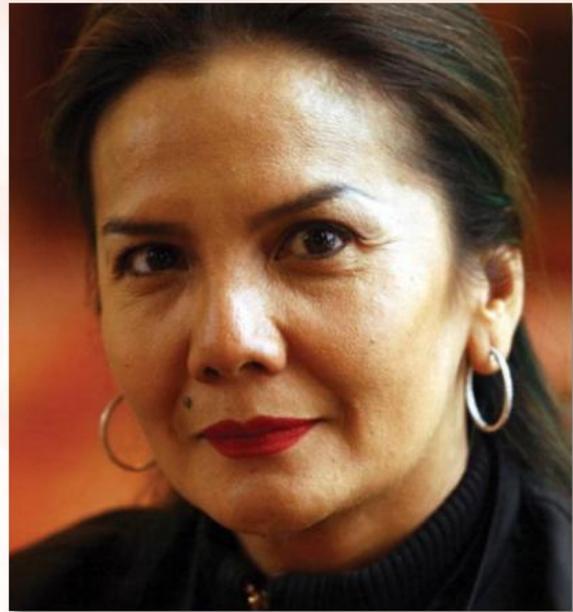
Di Indonesia kalau Anda ke bioskop, Anda dapat menonton film dari Indonesia atau dari luar negeri (misalnya AS atau India). Di Film Festival Australia kadang-kadang ada film Indonesia, misalnya film *Pasir Berbisik* (*Whispering Sands*) atau *Daun di atas Bantal* (*Leaf on a Pillow*).

Christine Hakim, sutradara film *Pasir Berbisik* menerima hadiah sebagai sutradara film ini di 'Cannes Film Festival'. Film ini tentang kehidupan seorang gadis, Daya (Dian Sastrowardoyo) yang tinggal bersama ibunya, Berlian (Christine Hakim) di Jakarta. Christine Hakim juga terkenal sebagai pemain film sesudah bermain dalam lebih dari 30 film. Dia menerima Piala Citra sebagai pemain wanita terbaik di Indonesia, enam kali dan 'Asia Pacific Best Actress award' empat kali. Pada tahun 2008 Christine Hakim menerima posisi 'UNESCO Ambassador for South East Asia' karena dia sudah lama membantu siswa dan guru di Indonesia.

Daun di atas Bantal adalah sebuah film Indonesia yang disutradarai Garin Nugroho. Film ini menceritakan tentang seorang ibu yang bernama Asih (Christine Hakim) dan tiga orang anaknya Heru, Sugeng, dan Kancil yang tinggal di jalanan kota Yogyakarta, Indonesia.

Selain Christine Hakim, ada banyak pemain film Indonesia yang terkenal. Misalnya, Dian Sastrowardoyo yang menjadi terkenal dalam film *Ada Apa Dengan Cinta?* dan delapan film lain.

Dian lahir pada tahun 1982 di Jakarta. Hobinya membaca, menonton film dan seni. Dian juga menulis rubrik di majalah remaja, *GADIS*.



Kata-kata baru

disutradari	to be directed by
kehidupan	life
majalah	magazine
Piala Citra	Citra award (similar to
Logi award)	
rubrik	(newspaper) column
sutradara	director

Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Mengapa Christine Hakim terkenal?
- 2 Dia menerima hadiah apa?
- 3 Jelaskan sedikit tentang film Daun di atas bantal.
- 4 Dian Sastrowardoyo menjadi terkenal sebagai apa?
- 5 Apa hobinya?



Kenalilah Indonesia

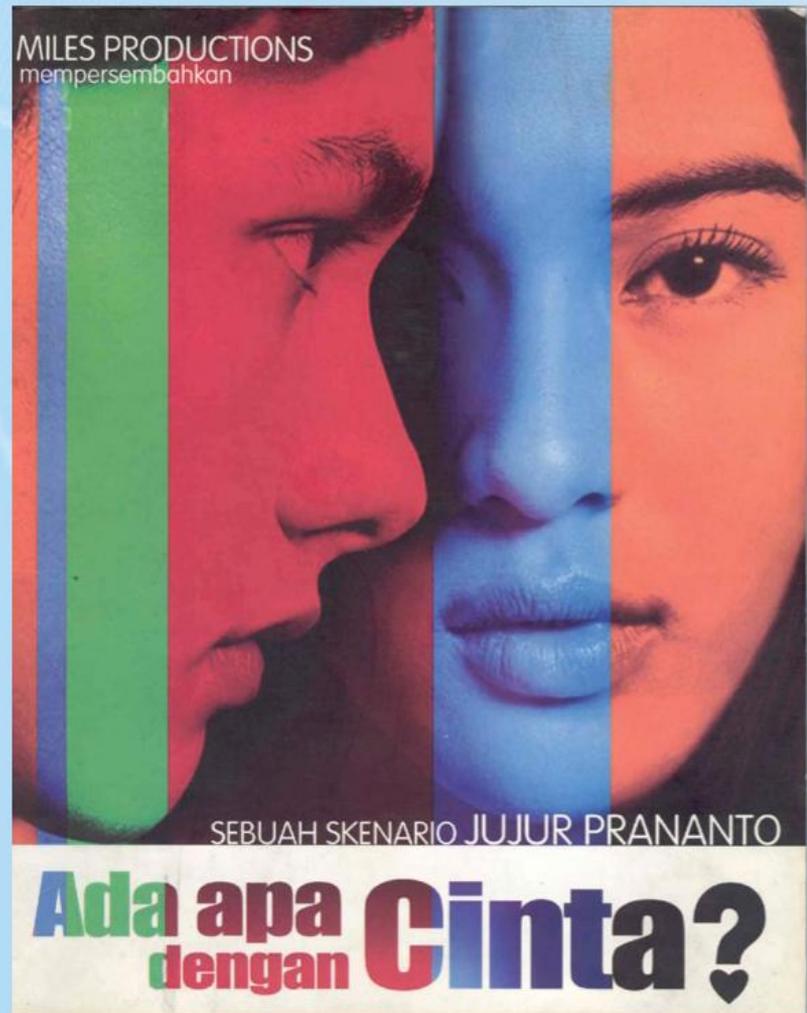
Hiburan

Film Indonesia

Filmmaking in Indonesia dates back to 1910. The first feature film was released in 1926, entitled *Loetoeng Kasaroeng* (*The Disguised Monkey*), based on a folk legend of the same name. The first two talking films (**film bicara**) *Fox Follies* and *Rainbow Man* were shown on the circuit between Malang, Semarang, Yogyakarta, Bandung and Jakarta in 1929/1930.

During the next few decades, many films were made by Chinese producers in Indonesia. Some films told stories of love and romance, while others portrayed the hardships of daily life during the reign of the Dutch and the Japanese.

Production of films increased from 41 films in 1941 to a record number of 124 in 1977. Since 1990 the number of Indonesian-made films has declined. Various factors have contributed to this decline in the film industry, including the closure of a number of cinemas as a result of declining numbers of cinema-goers and competition from the big-budget Hollywood films. More people preferred to stay at home to watch television, as the interest in **sinetron**—Indonesian soap operas—started to grow. However, filmmakers persevered and have been rewarded with many successful feature films and documentaries such as *Pasir Berbisik* (*Whispering Sands*) and *Ada Apa Dengan Cinta?* (*What's up with Love?*).



In 1990, Slamet Raharjo Djarot directed a film called *Langitku, Rumahku* (*My Sky, My Home*), which was set in Jakarta, Surabaya and a village in East Java. It is about the friendship that develops between two boys from very different backgrounds. Andri is from a wealthy family. Gempol is very poor and sells newspapers to help his family. The film contrasts the life of the rich and the poor in Indonesia, and ponders the question of whether it is better to be rich and unhappy or poor and free. This film won several awards internationally, including best children's film at the Melbourne Film Festival in 1991.

Another famous director is Garin Nugroho, who has won many awards for his documentary style films. One of his award winning films was *Daun di atas Bantal* (*Leaf on a Pillow*) in 1998. This feature film is set in Yogyakarta and tells the true stories of three Indonesian street kids. The film shows how harsh life is for the street kids in terms of their vulnerability to criminals and their homelessness, but at the same time portrays a sense of mateship between the boys and some of the other local characters. His latest film, *Opera Jawa* (2007), combines modern screenplay and sets with a traditional Javanese story.

Another famous personality in Indonesian films is actor and producer Christine Hakim, who has contributed enormously



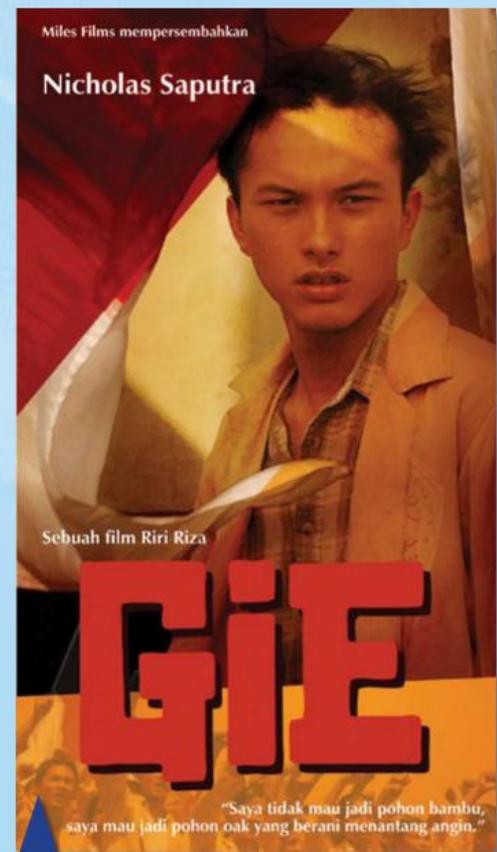
Christine Hakim di Cannes Film Festival

to Indonesian film for more than 25 years. Her film *Pasir Berbisik* in 2001 was the first film written and directed by women. It is about the relationship between an obsessive mother, Berlian (played by Christine Hakim), and her daughter, Daya (played by teen idol Dian Sastrowardoyo). Christine Hakim has won many awards, and received international recognition at the Cannes Film Festival in 2007.

Recent notable films include *Ada Apa Dengan Cinta? (AADC?)* directed by Rudy Soedjarwo in 2002, and *Arisan* starring Tora Sudiro, which was released in 2003. In 2005, Indonesia's first animated film was released.

Other talented young actors in Indonesia are Nicholas Saputra who starred in *AADC?* as well as the film *Gie* about an Indonesian activist.

To support the film industry, the Jakarta International Film Festival was established in 1999. It has become an annual event, attracting thousands of people and showcasing both local and overseas talent.



The biographic film *Gie* was released in 2005.

Sinetron Indonesia

The made-for-television films called **sinetron** are now very popular in Indonesia and are replacing the large-screen films. Well-known Indonesian actors often act in these popular stories or 'soapies'. The stories seen on television each week are about family drama, romance or are comedies.

In Indonesia, approximately 200 production houses make **sinetron** serials for television. One of the most popular and long-running serials is the **sinetron** drama *Si Doel Anak Sekolah*

Anak Sekolah. This is a high-rating serial about a Betawi family and their everyday life. The Betawi are the original people of Jakarta. Other popular **sinetron** dramas are *Pernikahan Dini*, *Wah ... Cantiknya* and *Namaku Mentari*.

Televisi di Indonesia

Indonesia has one government-owned television station called **TVRI (Televisi Republik Indonesia)**. When television was first introduced in Indonesia in 1961, this station was the only one available. Over the past decade, many more television stations have been introduced, including the educational station **TPI (Televisi Pendidikan Indonesia)**. These privately owned stations offer a variety of locally produced programs, including **sinetron** and music videos, as well as sport programs, overseas films and serials. Australian television is also broadcast into Indonesia from Darwin.

Some of the names of the other Indonesian television stations are, RCTI, SCTV, ANTEVE and INDOSIAR. Some homes in Indonesia have a large satellite dish that allows them to tune into the many television stations from overseas. These stations are AusTV, CNN from



Pemain dari *Sinetron Si Doel Anak Sekolah*.

the United States, CFI from France, Discovery Asia, HBO, TNT and Cartoon, Star TV (mostly movies) and MTV Asia (music videos).

Indonesian viewers enjoy watching infotainment shows and quizzes. Popular quiz shows include Indonesian adaptations of *Wheel of Fortune (Roda Impian)*, *Family Feud*,



Antena parabola di belakang rumah.

The Price is Right and *Who Wants To Be a Millionaire?*. However, the most popular quiz show is ***Siapa Berani?***

Musik baru

The Indonesian music video industry is becoming stronger and more recognised in the international music video world. Since 1992, **Video Musik Indonesia** awards have been given to a video each month. After one year, the 12 finalists are judged by a panel (with a representative from MTV America). The winning music video then goes to New York for MTV viewing.

Many Indonesian performers write their own music and lyrics. Often the songs are romantic or have lyrics about current issues. There are many Indonesian singers and music videos are very popular on television. Some child singers are also popular in Indonesia, with their own music videos and compact discs.

Sapto Raharjo, from Yogyakarta, is one of a growing number of modern musicians and composers who like to combine a mixture of modern and traditional elements in their music. Sapto Raharjo combines keyboard with computer to create modern rock music with traditional **gamelan** sounds.

Nowadays, many young Indonesians listen to modern, Western-style bands as an alternative to pop and traditional music. The bands play about issues relevant to young people as well as love songs. They too can be loud! Some of



Sapto Raharjo



Sheila On 7

these very popular bands are Sheila On 7, Dewa, Padi, Gigi, Jamrud and Slank.

Indonesian Idol

Indonesian Idol is an annual televised singing competition which began its first season in 2004. Part of the *Idol* franchise, it originated from the British reality program *Pop Idol*.

In recent years, it has become one of the most highly publicised music competitions in Indonesia. Contestants must be Indonesian citizens and, for the first season, had to be 18 to 24 years old. For the second and third season, the age was extended from 16 to 28. This meant that many teenagers and high school students made it through to the final 12.

There are three elimination rounds held throughout the major cities in Indonesia. Typically, the judges express disgust or dismay or suppressed laughter. As in other countries that host the *Idol*, the contestants in Indonesia can go on to win recording contracts and appear on other music awards.



Majalah dan surat kabar

In Indonesia the most popular daily newspapers are *Kompas*, *Suara Pembaruan* and *Republika*. These newspapers have readership numbers in the millions. The English-language newspapers are *Jakarta Post* and the *Indonesia Times*. Each island also produces its own daily newspaper. Popular teenage magazines include *Hai*, *Gadis*, *Anita*, *Aneka*, *Kawanku*, and those aimed at women include *Kartini* and *Femina*. These magazines are glossy publications with many photos, interviews and feature articles. *TV Vista* is a colourful television guide that also includes articles about overseas films and music stars.

Kegiatan

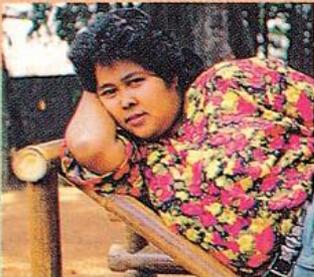
- 1 When were the first films made in Indonesia?
- 2 Draw a timeline of the development of film in Indonesia.
- 3 What are *Langitku*, *Rumahku* and *Daun di atas Bantal* about?
- 4 Who is Christine Hakim?
- 5 What is the most popular television viewing for Indonesians?
- 6 List some of the Western-style bands you can hear in Indonesia today.
- 7 Name some Indonesian magazines and newspapers.
- 8 Design your own magazine in Indonesian. In your magazine you could include interviews, short articles, pictures or cartoons with options in Indonesian and an entertainment/sports guide.
- 9 Research modern Indonesian music. It could be bands or individual singers. Design your own poster advertising this band or singer performing in Indonesia. You will need to include the name, place, dates, times and cost of the concert. You may present this as an ICT activity.



Apa artinya?



TVRI

- 12.00 BULETIN SIANG
- 12.30 kuis APA INI APA ITU
- 13.00 sinetron MAWAR BERDURI
- 14.00 miniseri MENAPAK KEHIDUPAN
- 14.35 FILM KARTUN
- 15.05 ANAK ANAK INDONESIA
- 15.30 FILM SERI "MAJOR DAD"
- 16.05 FILM PENGETAHUAN
- 16.30 CEPAT TEPAT
- 17.00 SIARAN BERITA
- 17.30 KARYA TEPAT GUNA
- 18.05 NEGERI TERCINTA NUSANTARA
- 18.15 SIARAN PEDESAAN
- 18.30 MIBAR AGAMA BUDHA
- 19.00 BERITA MALAM
- 19.30 DRAMA SERI
- 20.05 MOZAIK
- 21.00 DUNIA DALAM BERITA
- 21.30 MUSIK PILIHAN
- 22.30 BERITA TERAKHIR
- 22.54 FILM SERI "SANTA BARBARA"

- 15.00 film NENEK LAMPIR
- 17.00 DULUNG
- 17.30 kuis KATA BERKAIT

Pemandu Acara : Junico BP Siahaan.

Kuis dimainkan oleh dua tim. Masing-masing beranggotakan tiga orang. Salah satunya harus public figure. Artis, model, penyiar atau atlet. Ada tiga permainan yang dilombakan. Setiap tim harus melengkapi kata berkaitan dalam tiga kali permainan. Setiap kata paling sedikit 4 huruf dan paling banyak 12 huruf. Kuis ini memang beda dari yang ada.



RCTI



- 05.30 HIKMAH FAJAR
- 06.00 NUANSA PAGI
- 08.00 KONTAK PEMIRSA
- 08.30 NUANSA MUSIK
- 09.00 film INDIA HUM BHI INSAAN HAIM

- 18.00 sinetron MAUNYA MACAM MACAM
- 18.30 SEPUTAR INDONESIA
- 19.00 BERITA MALAM (TVRI)
- 19.30 sinetron SI DOEL ANAK SEKOLAHAN 3
- 20.30 lawak BA-SHO

Ba-Sho kembali hadir dalam suguhan yang memikat sepanjang 52 episode. 60 persen adegan akan diambil dalam ruangan dan sisanya di luar ruangan. Kembalinya Basho, setidaknya juga mengubur rumor yang berkembang. Bahwa Basho "diberhentikan", karena lawakan-lawakan yang digulirkan seringkali menyerempet daerah-daerah rawan.



21.00 DUNIA DALAM BERITA TVRI
 21.30 kungfu JUDGE BAO
 22.30 MARLBORO WORLD SPORT
 23.30 BULETIN MALAM
 00.00 PIALA EROPA TUNDA
 02.00 STREET JUSTICE
 03.00 BERITA TERAKHIR

siaran langsung

PERTANDINGAN ANTARA
 PERSIK KEDIRI DAN TIM
 DARI AUSTRALIA...

menonton langsung atau lewat podcast

RCTI
18.00 malam



KEJUARAAN SURFING DI NIAS

Kepiawaian berkencan dengan ombak ternyata bukan jaminan menang. Sebab ada faktor keberuntungan, juga mood. Tapi, pantai Nias memang *mooi*.



Kegiatan

Bacalah keterangan di atas. Apa artinya?

Role-play

Pilihlah (a) atau (b) dan buatlah wawancara dengan

- a seorang pemain (film, musik, sinetron) atau penyanyi Australia yang terkenal.
- b seorang olahragawan.

Daftar kata

acara	program/plans	membuka	to open
anak bungsu	youngest child	menang/memenangkan	to win/to win something
anak tunggal	only child	menelepon	to phone
anggota	member	mengirim	to send
Australia/Perancis Terbuka	Australian/French Open (tennis)	menikmati	to enjoy
berbeda	different	menonton	to watch
berlari	to run	menteri	minister
berlatih	to practise	pada akhir minggu	on the weekend
bermain	to play	pelatih	coach
bersantai	to relax	pemain	player, actor
bertamasya	to have a picnic/to go sightseeing	pemenang	winner
bertanding	to compete	pemimpin	leader
cabang	type of (sport)	pendengar	listener(s)
diadakan	to be held	pengunjung	visitor(s)
dilihat	to be seen	penggemar	fan
disutradarai	to be directed by	penonton	viewer/spectator
emas	gold	perak	silver
hiburan	entertainment	perenang	swimmer
impian	dream	pertandingan	competition
iuran	fee	pertunjukan	performance
jangan khawatir	don't worry	perunggu	bronze
juara	champion	perusahaan rekaman	recording company
jumlah	total, number of	petenis	tennis player
kali	times	Piala Citra	Citra award (similar to Logie award)
kehidupan	life	pribadi	personal
klub	club	remaja	teenager/youth
konser	concert	semoga sukses!	good luck!
lahir	born/birth	sering	often
lanjut	further	singa laut	seal(s)
lengkap	complete	sutradara	director
lumba-lumba	dolphins	taman rekreasi	recreation park
majalah	magazine	waktu	when
masih	still	waktu luang	free time

Daftar cabang Olahraga Asia Tenggara

angkat besi	weightlifting
atletik	athletics
balap sepeda	cycling
berkuda	equestrian events
bilyar	billiards
bola basket	basketball
bola net	netball
bola voli	volleyball
bulutangkis	badminton
golf	golf
hoki	hockey
karate-do	karate
kriket	cricket
layar	sailing
mendayung	rowing
menembak	shooting
olahraga	sport
olahragawan	sportsman
olahragawati	sportswoman
olahraga anggar	fencing
olahraga senam	gymnastics
panahan	archery
pencak silat	Indonesian martial arts
renang	swimming/aquatics
sepak bola	soccer
sepak takraw	SE Asian ball game with woven rattan ball
squash	squash
tae kwon do	tae kwon do
tenis	tennis
tenis meja	table tennis
tinju	boxing
yudo	judo

Hobi

berbelanja	shopping
berenang	swimming
berlayar	sailing
berolahraga	to play sport
catur	chess
gitar	guitar
komputer	computers
layang-layang	kites
papan roda	skateboarding
bermalas-malas	lazing around
berselancar	surfing
bersepatu roda	rollerskating
bersepeda	bike riding
melukis	art/painting
memancing	fishing
memasak	cooking
membaca	reading
mendengarkan musik	listening to music
mengumpulkan perangko	collecting stamps
menonton film/DVD	watching films/DVDs
menulis blog	writing a blog
menyanyi	singing
surat-menyurat	writing letters





Lingkungan kita

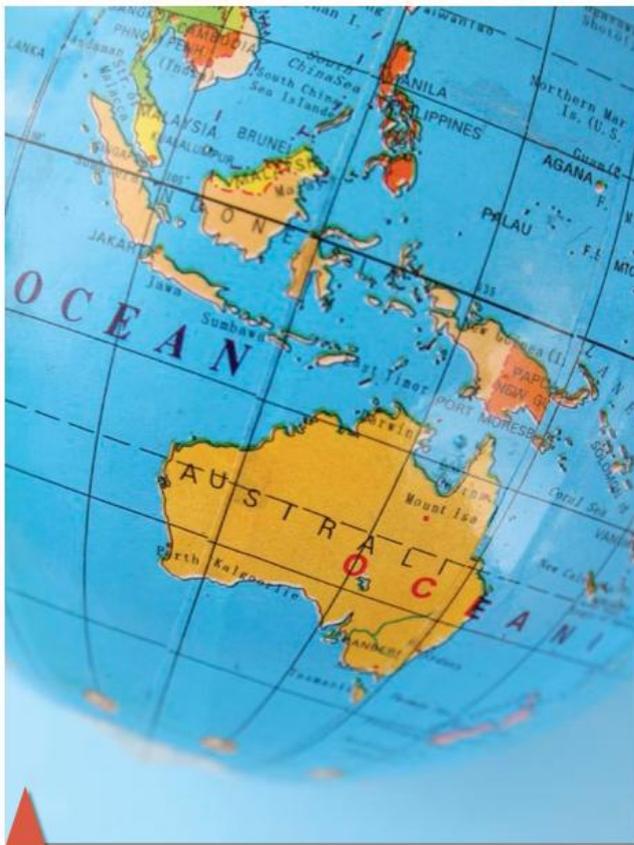
2

Our environment

Kehidupan tropis



Indonesia terletak di bawah garis khatulistiwa. Oleh karena itu, hawanya tropis. Setiap hari cuaca panas dan lembab. Ada dua musim saja, yaitu musim hujan dan musim kemarau. Dekat gunung ada hutan tropis.



Indonesia terletak di sebelah utara Australia.

Di Indonesia ...

Many people often have an afternoon sleep (**tidur siang**) during the hottest part of the day. During this time the shops close. They open again for a short time in the early evening.

Kata-kata baru

cuaca	weather
garis	line
hawa	climate
hujan	rain
lembab	humid
musim	season
musim kemarau	dry season
yaitu	that is

Dua musim di Indonesia

Musim hujan

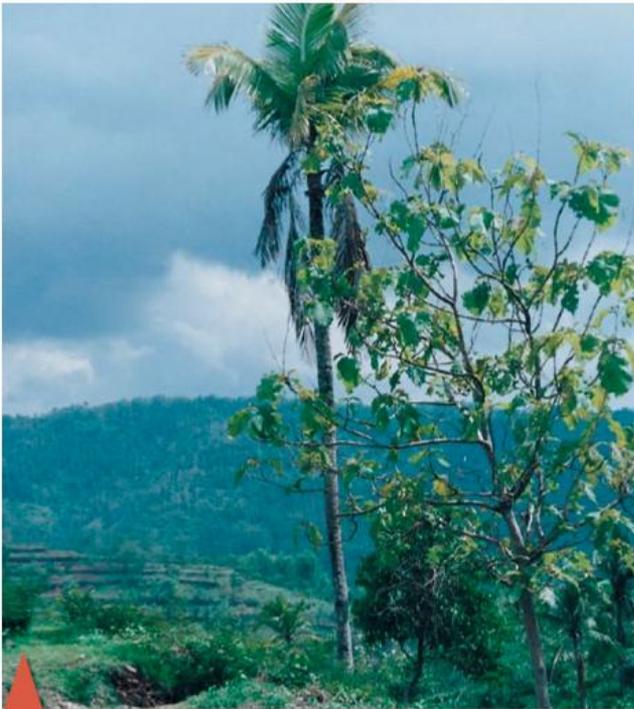


Musim hujan mulai pada bulan Desember sampai bulan Maret. Pada musim hujan cuaca panas dan lembab. Setiap hari ada hujan.

Musim kemarau



Musim kemarau mulai dari bulan April sampai bulan November. Pada musim kemarau cuaca juga panas dan lembab. Musim ini kering. Biasanya tidak ada hujan dan udara pada malam lebih sejuk.



Hari ini akan ada hujan.

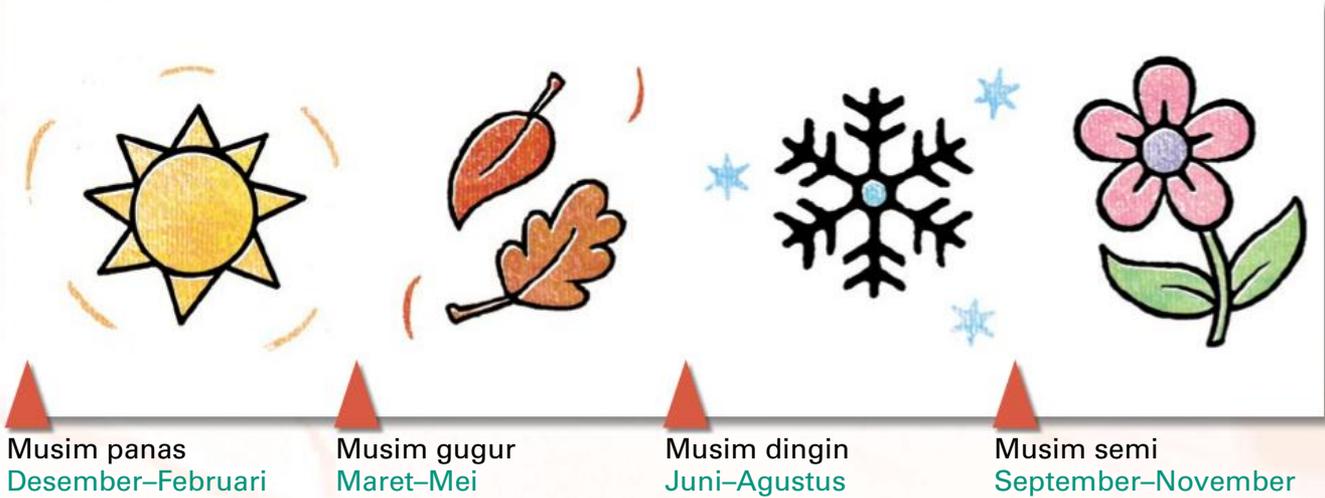
Di Indonesia ...

The weather is hot and humid. Even though the average temperature is 28° C, it always seems hotter because of the high humidity. The average relative humidity is between 70–90 per cent. In Australia, the humidity is higher in the north and much lower in the south. The temperature in Indonesia is cooler in the mountainous areas and also becomes cooler at night.

Kata-kata baru

kering	dry
sejuk	cool
udara	air

Musim di Australia bagian selatan



Di Australia bagian selatan ada empat musim, yaitu musim panas, musim gugur, musim dingin dan musim semi. Dalam musim panas, cuaca panas dan jarang ada hujan. Dalam musim gugur, daun-daun berganti warna menjadi kuning, merah dan coklat. Dalam musim dingin ada hujan. Di gunung ada salju. Dalam musim semi ada bunga-bunga yang berwarna-warni.



Pada musim gugur, daun-daun berganti warna.



Pada musim dingin ada hujan. Di gunung ada salju.

Kata-kata baru

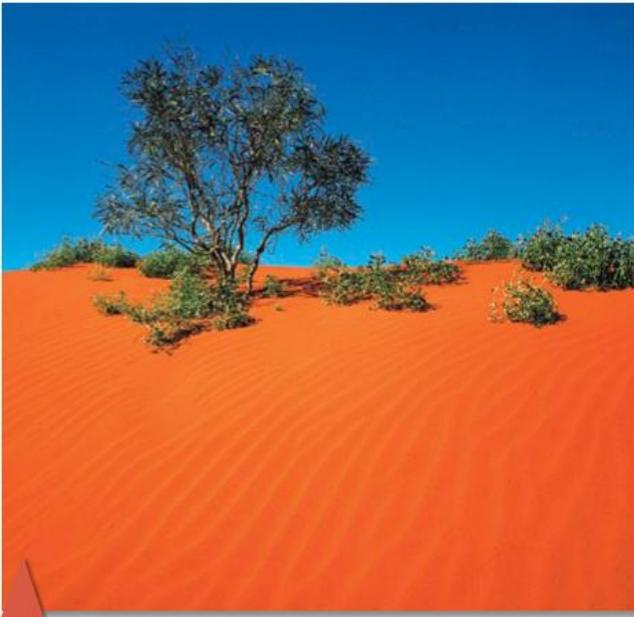
bagian	part
berganti	to change
daun-daun	leaves
jarang	rarely/seldom
musim dingin	winter
musim gugur	autumn
musim panas	summer
musim semi	spring
salju	snow

Australia bagian utara

Hawa di Australia bagian utara hampir sama dengan hawa di Indonesia. Di kota Darwin, misalnya, ada musim hujan dan musim kemarau. Daerah tersebut adalah daerah tropis. Pohon di daerah itu juga terdapat di Indonesia, misalnya pohon kelapa, pohon pisang, pohon avokad dan pohon mangga. Di pasar Darwin ada buah-buahan seperti pisang dan rambutan.



Di pasar di kota Darwin ada buah-buahan Indonesia, misalnya durian, rambutan dan bermacam-macam jenis pisang.



Di Australia bagian barat dan daerah tengah benua Australia sangat panas dan kering. Di padang pasir suhu bisa mencapai lebih dari 50° Celsius.



Australia bagian utara

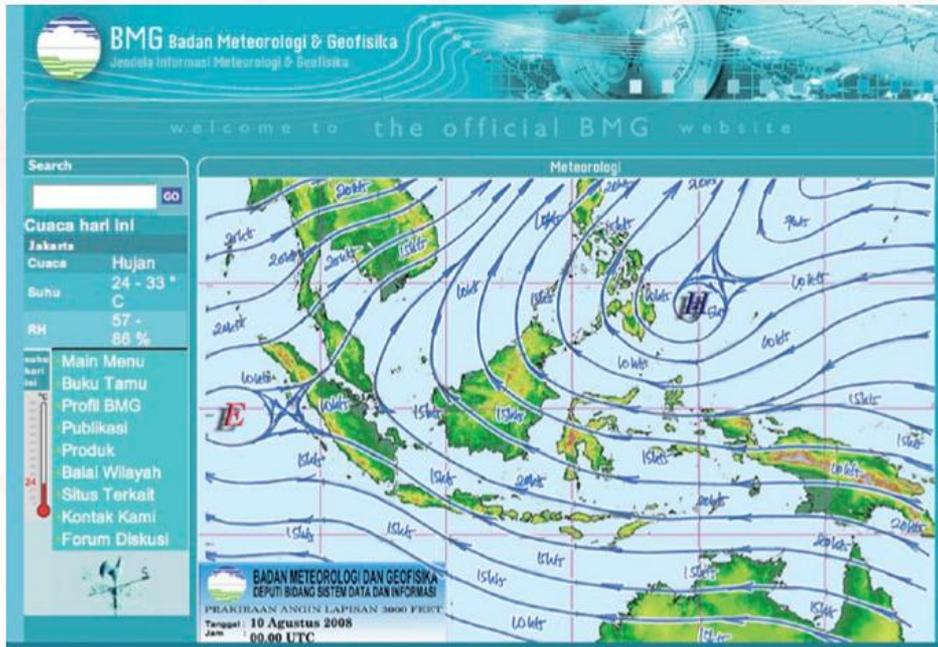


Pasar di kota Darwin

Kata-kata baru

benua	continent
mencapai	to reach
padang pasir	desert
suhu	temperature
terdapat	is found
tersebut	as mentioned

Bagaimana cuaca hari ini?



Cuaca di Victoria hari ini dingin dan mendung. Ada hujan dan salju di gunung. Suhu akan mencapai dua belas derajat di kota Melbourne. Ada angin kencang dekat pantai.

Cuaca hari ini di kota Jakarta panas dan lembab. Suhu akan mencapai tiga puluh derajat Celsius. Pada pagi hari cuaca cerah kemudian pada sore hari akan hujan.

Prakiraan cuaca Australia

Canberra	11° C
Sydney	18° C
Melbourne	12° C
Adelaide	16° C
Perth	28° C
Darwin	30° C
Alice Springs	27° C
Brisbane	25° C
Hobart	10° C

Kata-kata baru

angin	wind
angin kencang	strong wind
cerah	bright/clear
derajat	degrees
hujan turun	rain falling
mendung	cloudy
prakiraan cuaca	weather forecast

Awas! Kebanjiran



Jalan ini kebanjiran. Pada musim hujan di Indonesia orang yang tidak membawa payung kehujaan. Biasanya hujan turun pada sore hari.

Kata kerja ke-an lain

kehausan	suffering from severe thirst
kelaparan	starving
kemalaman	overtaken by night caught out in the dark
ketakutan	overcome by fear

Kata kerja ke-an

When you attach **ke-an** to some base words it means that someone or something is affected or overcome by the base word.

Ke-an with nouns

Contoh

banjir	flood
kebanjiran	overcome by a flood/flooded
Desa saya kebanjiran.	My village was flooded.

hujan	rain
kehujaan	overcome by rain/caught in the rain
Pagi ini dia kehujaan.	This morning he was caught in the rain.

Ke-an with adjectives

Contoh

panas	hot
kepanasan	overcome by heat
Pemain tenis itu kepanasan.	The tennis player was overcome by heat.

dingin	cold
kedinginan	overcome by cold
Pemain ski itu kedinginan.	The skier was overcome by cold.

Di Indonesia ...

There is very high rainfall during the rainy season. The average rainfall in Jakarta is 1775 mm per year. The tropical rainforests thrive on this high rainfall. After a heavy downpour, it is not uncommon to see the streets flooded.



Kota Jakarta kebanjiran



Bacaan: Warta Berita TVRI

Selamat malam. Tadi malam ada angin ribut di kota Jakarta. Sekarang banyak daerah di kota kebanjiran. Sri Pramana, seorang wartawan, sekarang ada di tengah kota Jakarta.

Pembaca berita: Selamat malam, Sri. Bagaimana situasi di sana?

Sri: Tenang. Sekarang tidak ada hujan atau angin lagi. Tadi malam saya bisa mendengar guntur dan melihat halilintar terus.

Pembaca berita: Apakah orang terpaksa pindah rumah?

Sri: Ya, daerah itu sekarang masih kotor dan berlumpur. Malam ini penduduk kota Jakarta harus membersihkan rumah dan jalan-jalan mereka.

Pembaca berita: Terima kasih, Sri, atas laporan Anda dari kota Jakarta. Prakiraan cuaca untuk besok cerah.



Kata-kata baru

angin ribut	storm
berlumpur	muddy
guntur	thunder
halilintar	lightning
kotor	dirty
laporan	report
membersihkan	to clean
penduduk	residents/inhabitants
pindah rumah	to move house
tenang	calm
terjadi	to happen
terpaksa	forced
wartawan	reporter

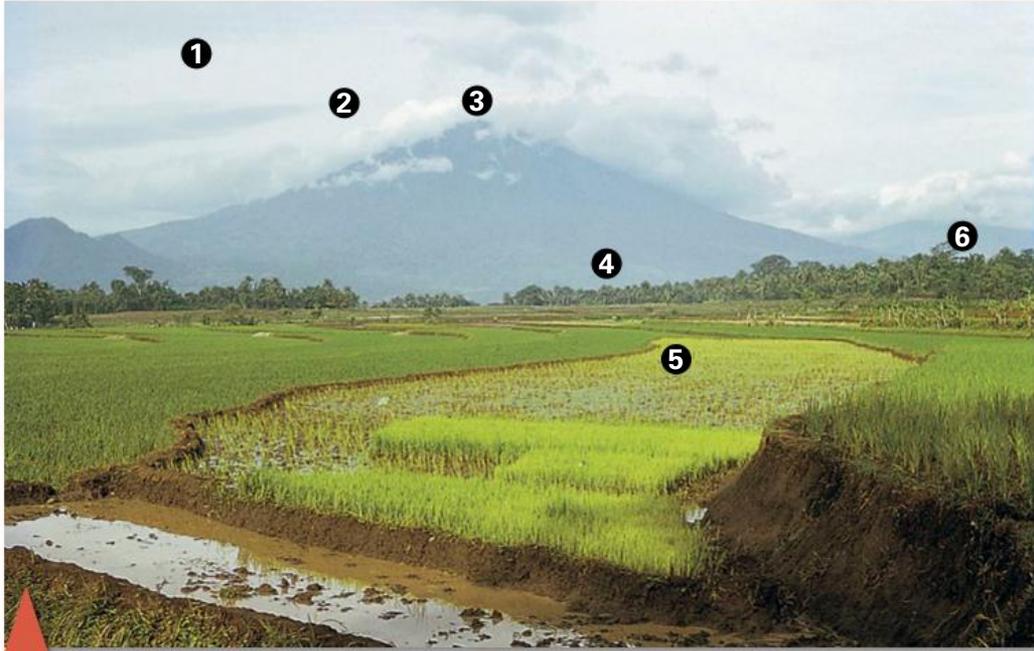


Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Di mana banjir itu terjadi?
- 2 Bagaimana situasi di kota itu sekarang?
- 3 Apakah masih ada hujan?
- 4 Sri akan mendengar dan melihat apa tadi malam?
- 5 Bagaimana prakiraan cuaca untuk besok?

Pemandangan yang indah



1 langit 2 awan 3 puncak gunung 4 gunung 5 sawah 6 hutan

Banyak pemandangan yang indah di seluruh Indonesia. Dari bagian barat sampai ke timur terdapat hutan, sungai, sawah yang hijau dan gunung yang tinggi. Ada kurang lebih empat ratus gunung api dan lebih dari tujuh puluh di antaranya masih aktif. Di hutan ada bermacam-macam jenis pohon dan bunga.



Kata-kata baru

di antaranya	among them
kurang lebih	more or less
langit	sky
matahari terbenam	sunset
pemandangan	scenery/view
puncak gunung	mountain peak

Kata-kata lain

air terjun	waterfall
matahari	sun
matahari terbit	sunrise

Matahari terbenam juga indah.

Ada yang suka berenang di pantai

Ada yang

Ada yang means 'there are those that' or 'there are those who' or can be translated as 'some'.

Contoh

Ada pasir pantai yang putih dan ada yang hitam.

There are white and black sand beaches.

Ada yang suka naik perahu dan ada yang suka berenang di laut.

There are those who like to sail boats at the beach and those who like swimming in the sea.

Ada yang suka berlayang-layang dan ada yang suka bermain bola.

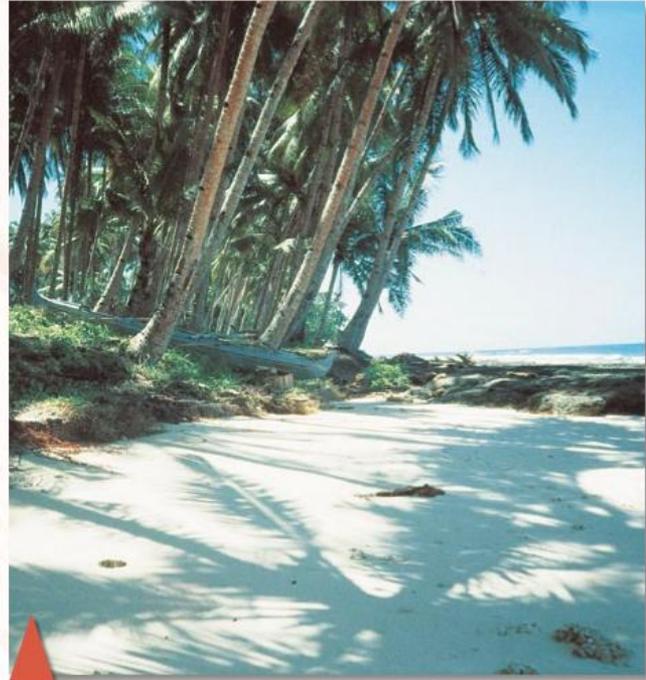
There are those who like flying kites and those who like playing ball.

Di Indonesia ada pasir pantai yang putih dan ada yang hitam. Setiap tahun wisatawan dari luar negeri suka pergi ke pantai di Bali. Ada yang senang duduk di pantai dan ada yang berenang di laut.

Dekat kota Yogyakarta pantai Parangtritis disukai wisatawan lokal. Pasir di pantai ini hitam. Setiap tahun ada upacara Nyai Loro Kidul di pantai ini. Nyai Loro Kidul adalah 'Queen of the South Seas' dalam cerita Jawa.

Di Indonesia ...

Many beaches in Indonesia have beautiful white sand (for example parts of Bali, Lombok and Ambon). Other beaches have dark sand known as 'black sand'. The colour is a combination of minerals from ancient volcanic eruptions. Examples of black sand beaches include Parangtritis in Java and Lovina in north Bali.



Ada pantai yang putih di pulau Ambon.



Ada pasir yang hitam di pantai Parangtritis dekat Yogyakarta.

Selamatkan lingkungan

Selamatkan terumbu karang

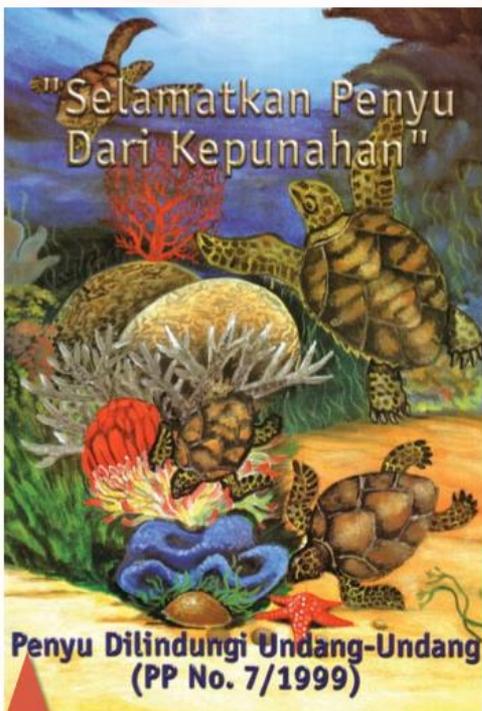


Terumbu karang ini masih berwarna-warni. Ikan hidup di sini dan mencari makanan. Laut ini di Maluku utara.

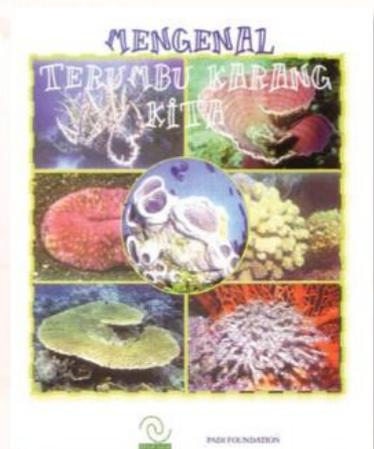
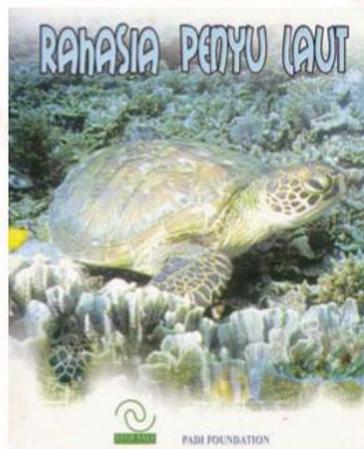


Terumbu karang ini sudah berganti warna dan menjadi abu-abu karena polusi. Oleh karena itu tidak ada sumber makanan lagi untuk ikan di daerah ini. Terumbu karang ini dekat tempat wisatawan 'Paradise Tulamben' di Bali.

Selamatkan penyu



Program pelestarian penyu.



Kata-kata baru

kepunahan	extinction
pelestarian	conservation
penyu	turtle
polusi	pollution
selamatkan	save
sumber	source
terumbu karang	coral

Bermacam-macam bunga di hutan



Bunga anggrek



Bunga kemboja



Bunga Rafflesia

Di Indonesia ...

The Rafflesia flower (*Rafflesia arnoldii*) is the largest flower in the world and can measure up to a metre across. It is found in the jungles of Sumatra where it mostly remains hidden amongst the vines. It flowers once every 7 years. Its powerful smell attracts large numbers of flies and insects which are then consumed.

Di hutan di Indonesia ada bermacam-macam jenis pohon, bunga tropis, binatang dan serangga. Ada kupu-kupu yang berwarna-warni dan ada binatang seperti orang-utan, badak dan harimau.

Di hutan Sumatera terdapat bunga Rafflesia, bunga yang terbesar di dunia. Di hutan juga ada bunga dan daun untuk obat tradisional yang bernama 'jamu'. Ada Taman Nasional di Indonesia, misalnya Gunung Leuser di Sumatera, Ujung Kulon di Jawa, Tanjung Puting di Kalimantan dan Lore Lindu di Sulawesi. Taman ini melindungi binatang dan bunga di lingkungannya.

Kata-kata baru

elang	hawk
melati	jasmine
melindungi	to protect
puspa	flora
obat	medicine
satwa	fauna

Bunga Nasional:
Rafflesia, bunga melati,
bunga anggrek.

Binatang Nasional:
komodo, ikan arwana,
elang Jawa.

Tanggal 5 November: Hari Cinta Satwa dan Puspa Nasional (National Flora and Fauna Day).

Danau Toba



Danau Toba di pulau Sumatera adalah danau yang terbesar di Indonesia.

Use of **adalah**

Adalah is used where one part of a sentence equals another.

Contoh



Kota Jakarta



adalah ibu kota Indonesia.



Gunung Kosciuszko adalah gunung tertinggi di Australia



Tahukah Anda?

Parts of the verb 'to be' (is, are, am) are generally not used in short Indonesian sentences:

Contoh

Saya guru.
Dia murid.

In longer sentences where one part of the sentence is equivalent to the other, the word **adalah** can be used to mean 'is':

Contoh

Gunung Everest adalah gunung yang tertinggi di dunia.

The word **adalah** is usually followed by a noun.

Kegiatan

1 Kalimat ini belum selesai. Coba selesaikan.

- a Canberra adalah ...
- b Sungai Murray adalah ...
- c Gunung Everest adalah ...
- d Bunga Rafflesia adalah ...

Kalau berani

Apa artinya?

Padang pasir adalah tempat yang sangat kering dan hampir tidak pernah turun hujan.

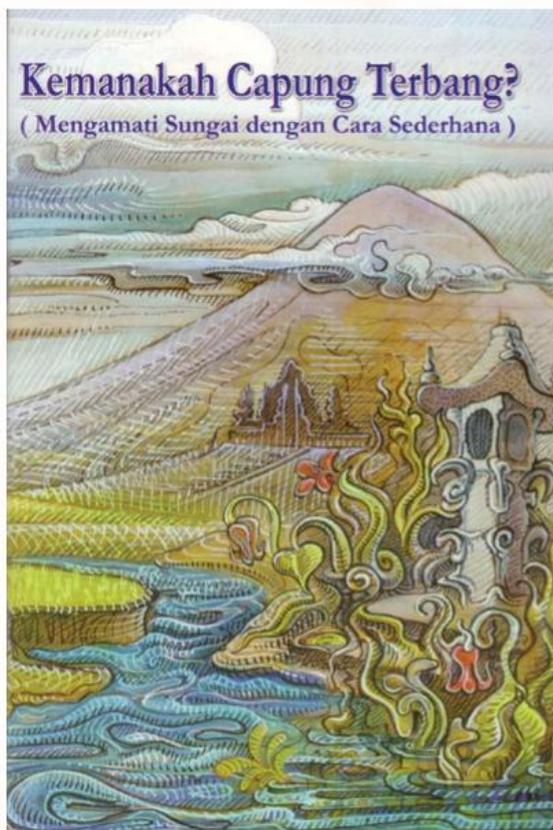
Air sungai—cemar atau bersih?

Di Indonesia ada Program Kali Bersih atau 'Prokasih'. Melalui program ini banyak orang membersihkan sungai. Ada yang membersihkan air sungai dan ada yang membersihkan tepi sungai.

Di Australia juga ada program seperti ini, misalnya 'Clean up the Yarra' di kota Melbourne. Di kota Bandung dan Jakarta ada program 'Save our Ciliwung'. Bagaimana sungai di kota atau desa Anda? Apakah air di sungai itu cemar atau bersih?



Sungai Ciliwung mulai dari gunung dan mengalir melalui Bogor dan Bandung sampai kota Jakarta.



Jangan membuang sampah di sungai

Kata-kata baru

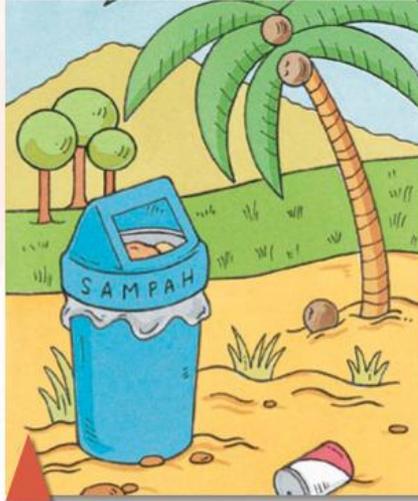
cemar	polluted
kali	river
melalui	through/via
membuang	to throw
mengalir	to flow
sampah	rubbish
tepi	edge

Lebih baik tanpa plastik

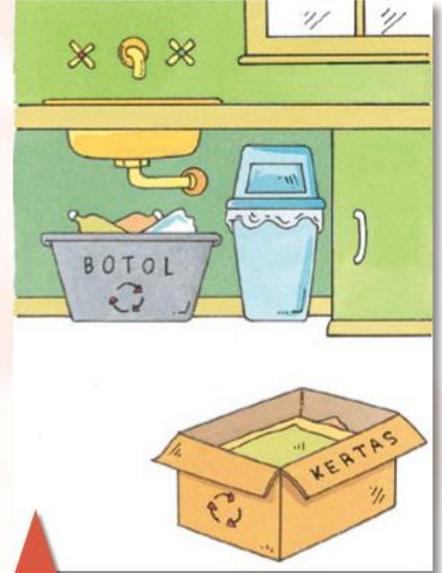
Kegiatan yang melindungi lingkungan kita



Menanam pohon di sekitar rumah.



Jangan membuang sampah sembarangan.



Daur ulang di rumah dan sekolah.

Pelestarian lingkungan Environmental conservation



Memelihara lingkungan di sekitar kita

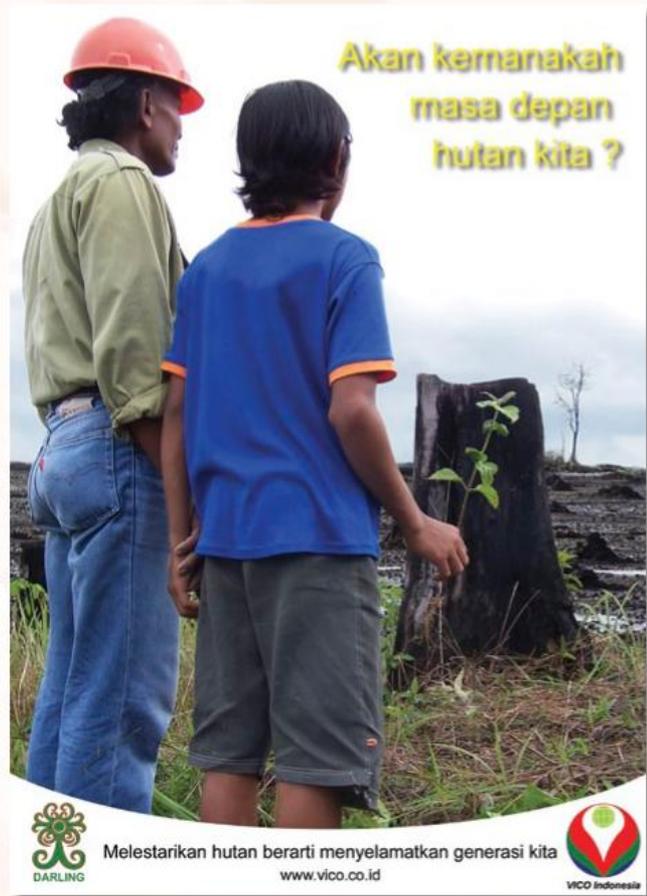
Tanggal 5 Juni adalah Hari Lingkungan Hidup Sedunia (World Environment Day). Ada kegiatan apa di sekolah Anda pada hari itu? Kita harus memelihara lingkungan. Di sekolah dan di jalan kita harus membuang sampah di tempat sampah. Kita tidak boleh membuang sampah di sungai, di hutan atau di pantai. Ada polusi dari pabrik dan mobil yang mencemari lingkungan kita. Kalau kita tidak melindungi sungai, air sungai menjadi kotor dan kita tidak akan bisa minum air sungai lagi atau makan ikannya. Kalau kita tidak melindungi udara, kita akan menjadi sakit, pohon akan menjadi rusak dan binatang akan mati. Kalau kita tidak melindungi hutan, binatang kelaparan karena tidak ada makanan atau tempat tinggal lagi. Setiap tahun lebih dari sejuta hektar hutan tropis dirusak di dunia. Di seluruh dunia kita harus melindungi lingkungan alam kita.

Kata-kata baru

daur ulang	recycling
(di)rusak	to be destroyed/
broken	
lingkungan alam	natural environment
mati	to die (animals
and plants)	
memelihara	to take care of
menanam	to plant
mencemari	to contaminate
pabrik	factory
sembarangan	just anywhere

Program pelestarian lingkungan di Indonesia

Di Indonesia sekarang ada beberapa grup pelestarian lingkungan. Aktivitas mereka di antaranya menanam pohon, membuat poster umum, melindungi binatang terancam, membuat iklan untuk program daur ulang. Tujuan grup tersebut adalah mendidik masyarakat bahwa pelestarian lingkungan penting sekali untuk masa depan.



Kata-kata baru

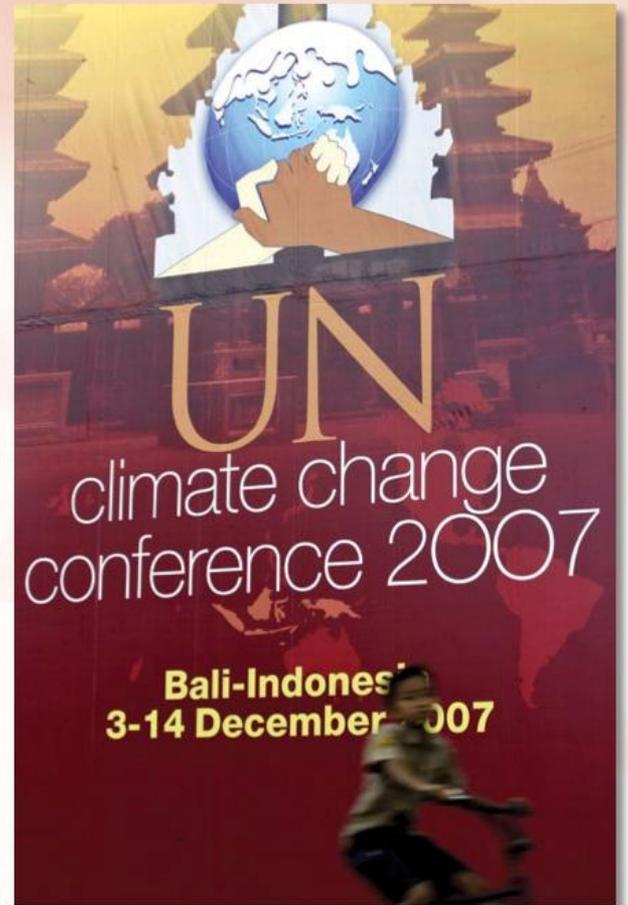
bahwa	that
masa depan	future
masyarakat	community/society
melindungi	to protect
mendidikan	to educate
penting	important
terancam	threatened
tujuan	aim



Konferensi Perubahan Iklim

Pada tanggal 3 Desember, tahun 2007 ada Konferensi Perubahan Iklim di pulau Bali. Konferensi ini tentang pemanasan global atau 'global warming' dan emisi rumah kaca. Sekitar sembilan ribu peserta dari 186 negara anggota United Nations datang ke pulau Bali untuk konferensi tersebut. Mereka mencari persetujuan global untuk mengurangi tingkat emisi gas yang terus bertambah.

Bacalah informasi lain tentang Konferensi ini dalam bahasa Inggris pada halaman 57.



Kata-kata baru

bertambah	to increase
mengurangi	to reduce
pemanasan global	global warming
persetujuan	agreement
perubahan iklim	climate change
peserta	participant
rumah kaca	greenhouse
sekitar	around/
approximately	
tingkat	level



Anak-anak ini membuat poster tentang pelestarian lingkungan untuk Konferensi Perubahan Iklim.

Berapa tingginya?

How high is it?

Berapa tinggi gunung yang paling tinggi di Himalaya?

How high is the highest mountain in the Himalayas?

Tinggi Gunung Everest 8.848 meter.
Mount Everest is 8848 metres high.

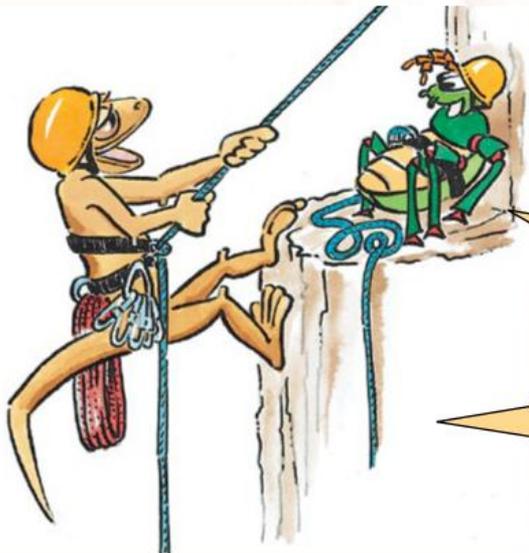
Tingginya 8.848 meter.
Its height is 8848 metres.

Note: Notice how **-nya** replaces the noun or object being described. Other examples include:

- panjangnya the length
- luasnya the area, expanse (for example, a national park)
- lebarnya the width (for example, a river)



Gunung yang paling tinggi di Indonesia adalah Gunung Jaya Wijaya di Papua. Tingginya 5.030 meter. Karena gunung ini tinggi sekali selalu ada salju di atas puncaknya.



Berapa tinggi gunung yang paling tinggi di Australia?

Gunung Kosciuszko adalah gunung tertinggi di Australia. Tingginya 2.228 meter.

Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Berapa tinggi Gunung Kerinci di Sumatera?
- 2 Berapa tinggi Gunung Merapi di Jawa Tengah?
- 3 Berapa tinggi Gunung Rinjani di Lombok?
- 4 Berapa tinggi gunung yang dekat kota atau desa Anda?

Tingginya

Gunung Jaya Wijaya (West Papua)	5.030 m
Gunung Kerinci (Sumatera)	3.800 m
Gunung Rinjani (Lombok)	3.726 m
Gunung Agung (Bali)	3.142 m
Gunung Merapi (Jawa Tengah)	2.950 m
Gunung Lampobotang (Sulawesi)	2.871 m
Gunung Semeru (Jawa Timur)	3.676 m
Gunung Mutis (Timor)	2.472 m
Gunung Wengor (Flores)	1.560 m

Gunung api ini berbahaya!



Bacaan

Indonesia terletak di Cincin Api Pasifik atau 'Pacific Ring of Fire'. Cincin Api Pasifik adalah daerah di Samudra Pasifik yang sering mengalami bencana alam misalnya letusan gunung api atau gempa bumi.

Selain aktivitas gunung api kadang-kadang terjadi gempa bumi (misalnya di Yogyakarta pada tahun 2007) dan tsunami seperti bencana alam pada 2004 di daerah Aceh.

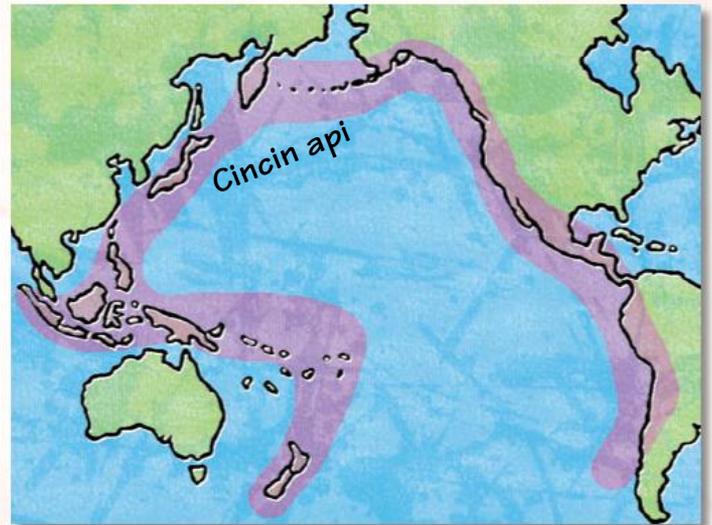
Di Indonesia ada lebih dari 70 gunung api yang masih aktif.

Salah satu gunung api yang terkenal adalah Gunung Merapi yang terletak 25 kilometer dari kota Yogyakarta di Jawa Tengah. Gunung api ini berbahaya karena masih aktif dan sering meletus.

Pada tahun 1994 Gunung Merapi meletus dan banyak orang meninggal karena awan panas. Awan panas itu mencapai 600 derajat Celsius. Awan panas dari letusan itu merusakkan tanah di desa dan pohon-pohon di daerah Kaliurang. Abu dari letusan itu dapat dilihat di jalan-jalan dekat Gunung Merapi. Pada tahun 1997 ada lahar panas yang keluar dari kawah Gunung Merapi. Lahar panas itu kelihatan merah pada waktu malam.



Letusan Gunung Merapi



Kata-kata baru

abu	ash
awan panas	steam cloud
bencana alam	natural disaster
berbahaya	dangerous
cincin	ring
gempa bumi	earthquake
kawah	crater
lahar	lava
letusan	eruption
meletus	to erupt
mengalami	to experience
meninggal	to die (humans)
merusakkan	to destroy
terjadi	to happen





Letusan Gunung Merapi



Pengunjung dekat gunung api Krakatau.

Salah satu gunung api lain yang terkenal di Indonesia adalah Gunung Krakatau. Gunung api ini terletak di Selat Sunda, di antara pulau Jawa dan pulau Sumatera. Pada tahun 1883 Krakatau meletus dengan letusan yang terbesar di dunia.

Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Kira-kira ada berapa gunung api di Indonesia?
- 2 Gunung Merapi terletak di mana?
- 3 Apakah gunung api ini berbahaya? Mengapa?
- 4 Kapan gunung api ini meletus?
- 5 Apa yang terjadi di Kota Yogyakarta pada tahun 2007?
- 6 Ceritakanlah sedikit tentang letusan Gunung Merapi pada tahun 1994 dan tahun 1997.
- 7 Apa yang terjadi pada tahun 1883 di Indonesia?

Kenalilah Indonesia

Lingkungan

Di mana gunung api di Indonesia?



Gunung Merapi

Gunung Merapi is 25 kilometres from the central Javanese town of Yogyakarta. It is currently the most active volcano in Indonesia and often sends out volcanic ash and lava. The earliest recorded eruption (in 1006 CE) is said to have sent out so much ash that it buried the now famous Borobudur temple. In 1994, approximately 50 people died from a steam cloud reaching 600°C that accompanied the lava flow. A large eruption in 1997 forced over 1600 villagers to be evacuated as the lava flowed towards the villages.

Volcanoes are believed to have special powers. Each year, offerings from the palace of Yogyakarta are given to the spirit that guards Gunung Merapi in order to keep the town and palace safe. These offerings are taken high up the slopes of the volcano and are accompanied by special prayers. This is done to ensure that the volcano will not send lava flows towards the town. So far the town has remained protected.



Gunung Merapi dekat kota Yogyakarta

What is a caldera?

Sometimes, after very violent eruptions, an entire volcano will collapse and form a deep depression called a *caldera*. Over time, the caldera can fill with water and form a lake. Lake Toba in north Sumatra is the world's largest caldera (50 kilometres long and 20 kilometres wide). It was formed between 30 000 and 75 000 years ago when the volcano last erupted. The lake is 800 metres above sea level and 450 metres deep in some parts.



Gunung Agung— Bali

Gunung Agung, in eastern Bali, is 3142 metres high. Bali's most important temple, **Pura Besakih**, is situated about 1000 metres up the side of this volcano. It is the largest temple complex on the island, with 30 separate temples in which the Balinese gods are honoured. In 1963, Gunung Agung erupted during a special ceremony taking place at Pura Besakih. This ceremony is held every 100 years. Thousands of people who were attending the ceremony died. The volcanic ash plunged the island and nearby islands into darkness in the middle of the day. It has not erupted since.



Crater lakes

The crater lakes in Flores, Dieng Plateau and other places in Indonesia have a beautiful blue or green colour because of the high concentration of sulphur in the water. There are three crater lakes that have formed in a dormant volcano in Flores called Kelimutu. Depending on the angle of the sun, all three lakes can have different colours, ranging from aqua to yellow-green, to deep green or black.



Tangkuban Prah— West Java

Tangkuban Prah is 30 kilometres north of the city of Bandung and is still active, continuously sending up sulphur gases. It last erupted in 1969. This volcano is an unusual shape because part of it once collapsed and formed a flat top with a very wide caldera almost 7 kilometres across. The mountain is said to resemble the shape of an upturned boat and is part of a local legend.

This legend tells the story of a young prince who had been away from home for many many years. When he returned to his home town, he fell in love with his own mother. He did not know that she was his mother, as she still had the youthful beauty of a young princess. When she discovered the prince was her son, she tried to set up impossible tasks for him so that marriage was impossible. She demanded that in one night he build a huge dam and a huge boat. He worked tirelessly through the night and almost completed the task. His mother was in a state of panic and called on the gods to bring on sunrise. As the cocks crowed, the prince knew he had failed his task and, in frustration and anger, kicked the boat over which formed the shape of Tangkuban Prah.

Gunung Bromo

Gunung Bromo, in eastern Java, is situated in the huge Tengger caldera. In the distance, **Gunung Semeru** can be seen—Java's highest mountain. Gunung Bromo still sends out steam and ash, but there has been no lava flow for a long time. The caldera is 12 kilometres wide. Those who want to climb Gunung Bromo have to cross the caldera on foot or on horseback. The scenery is spectacular, especially if you view the sunrise over the craters of these mountains. The land around this area is very fertile as a result of the ancient volcanic activity that originally formed the huge caldera.



Kawah Tangkuban Prah



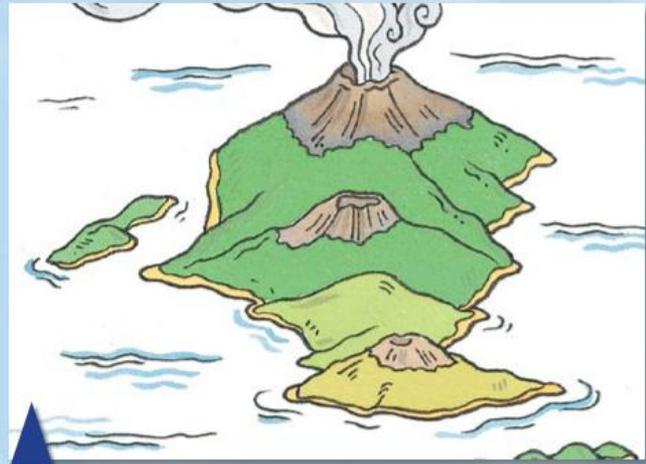
Gunung Bromo di depan Gunung Semeru waktu matahari terbit.

Krakatau

Gunung Krakatau is situated in the Sunda Strait between Sumatra and Java. On 27 August 1883, Krakatau erupted. It was the most violent explosion on Earth in modern times, and it ripped the island of Krakatau apart. The noise of the explosion was heard as far away as southern Australia and many other countries thousands of kilometres away. Rocks were thrown more than 50 kilometres into the air and tidal waves, or tsunamis, as high as 37 metres resulted in 36 000 deaths and the destruction of 170 villages and settlements. A cloud formed by the volcanic ash encircled the Earth and caused vibrant red sunsets for almost three years.

Before the explosion, Krakatau was one of a group of three islands and had been considered a dormant volcano. As a result of the explosion, the island of Krakatau collapsed, forming a massive underwater caldera.

After the explosion, the original island of Krakatau no longer existed, but around the late 1920s, a new island started to emerge and was named **Anak Krakatau**. Each year Anak Krakatau continues to grow, as small amounts of lava flow down its sides.



Krakatau sebelum meletus



Krakatau sesudah meletus



Krakatau terletak di Selat Sunda.



Dieng Plateau

Dieng Plateau—Central Java

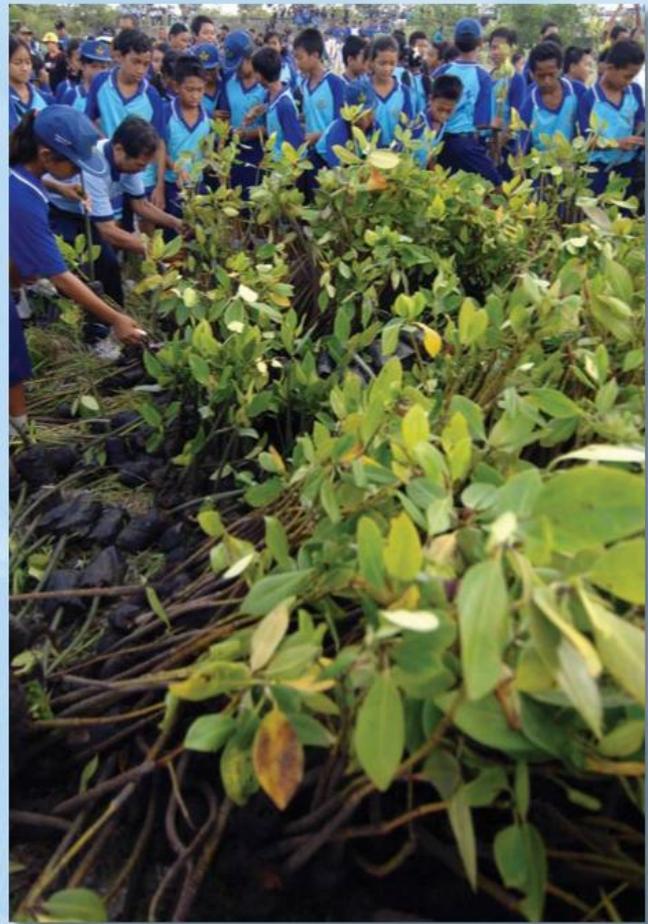
Some of the oldest Hindu temples are found at Dieng Plateau, in Java. The temples found here were built between the eighth and twelfth centuries. The temples were deserted long ago and their remains only rediscovered, half buried, in 1830. These remaining temples are within a huge caldera from a volcano that collapsed many centuries ago. The mist that drifts across this area evokes a mystical and spiritual atmosphere. At Dieng Plateau the many-coloured Telaga Warna sulphur lake changes from blue to green, depending on the light of day. Near here is the holy cave of Semar, which has been used for meditation for years. Not far from the temple lies the area of Kawah Sikidang, with its boiling mud and steam. The Dieng Plateau area is often dangerous because of the low-lying volcanic fumes that rise from small vents in the ground. Some years ago, hundreds of local people died, trapped by the poisonous fumes.



Kawah Sikidang

Pelestarian lingkungan

There are now many local environment groups in Indonesia as well as international groups such as World Wide Fund for Nature and Friends of the Earth who are active in Indonesia. The students in these pictures are planting trees on International Tree Day.



In December 2007, 50 cyclists set out to ride 1447 kilometres in 23 days to visit 44 Indonesian cities and towns in order to raise awareness of the importance of riding bikes instead of using cars to help the environment. They concluded their ride at the opening of the United Nations Climate Change Conference on 3 December in Bali.



Konferensi Perubahan Iklim



In December 2007 the United Nations Climate Change Conference was held in Bali. It was attended by 186 delegates from around the world. The discussion focused on finding an agreement to reduce the greenhouse gas emissions. Indonesia had ratified (signed) the Kyoto Protocol. Australia and the United States of America were two of the few countries not to sign that agreement. Australia's new Prime Minister, Kevin Rudd, has now ratified the Kyoto Protocol.

Local people from Indonesia made placards and stood outside the conference venue in order to show the world the plight of some regions or various species of wildlife in Indonesia. These photos show some of the people demonstrating.



Children from many local schools joined in some of the activities at the conference and learned about ways of reducing greenhouse gas emissions as well as other important steps to take to preserve the environment.





OVERVIEW SCHEDULE

**United Nations Climate Change Conference
Nusa Dua, Bali, Indonesia
3-14 December 2007**

Thirteenth Session of the
Conference of the Parties (COP 13)

Third Session of the Conference of the Parties
serving as the meeting of the Parties to
the Kyoto Protocol (CMP 3)

Twenty-Seventh Session of the Subsidiary Body
for Scientific and Technological Advice
(SBSTA 27)

Twenty-Seventh Session of the Subsidiary Body
for Implementation (SBI 27)

Resumed Fourth session of the Ad Hoc Working
Group on Further Commitments for Annex I Parties
under the Kyoto Protocol (Resumed AWG 4)



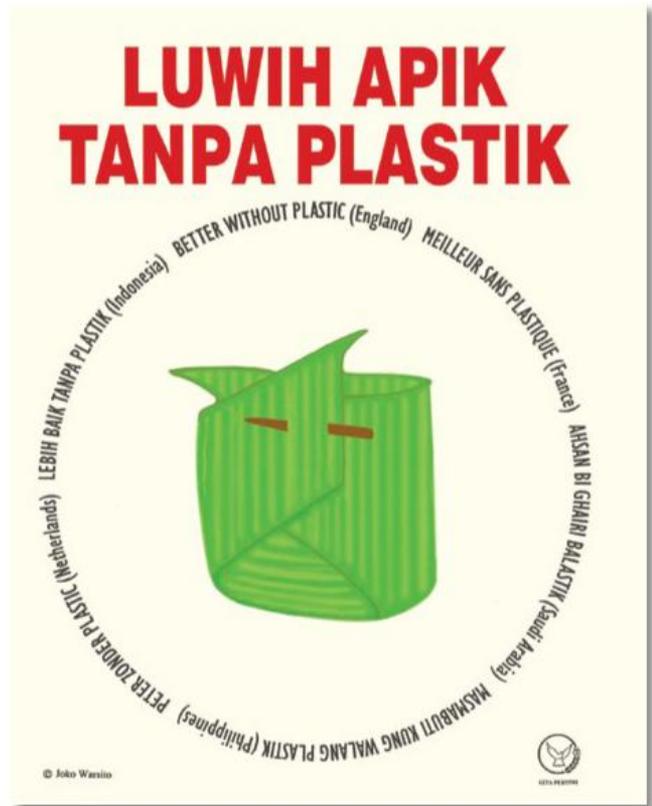
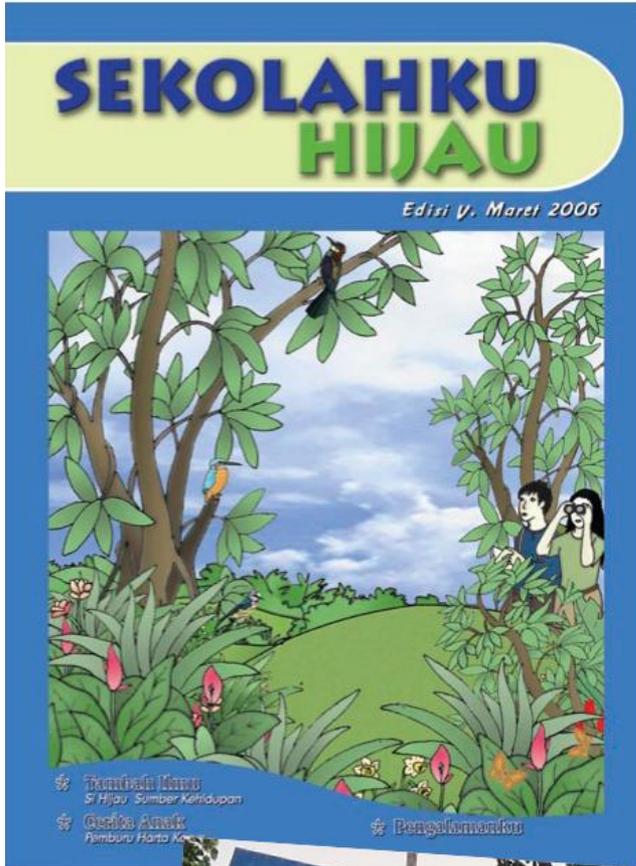
This overview schedule is intended to assist participants with their planning prior to the sessions. It will be updated as new information becomes available. Once the sessions are underway, please consult the Daily Programme.

Updated: 13 November 2007

Kegiatan

- 1 How many active volcanoes are found in Indonesia?
- 2 Write some information about **Gunung Merapi**.
- 3 What is a caldera? What is the name of the huge lake in Sumatra that was formed from an ancient caldera? Where can you find another caldera in Indonesia?
- 4 What happened at **Gunung Agung** in Bali in 1963?
- 5 Briefly explain the legend associated with the volcano **Tangkuban Prah** in West Java.
- 6 Write a brief description of the **Krakatau** explosion (include a diagram of before and after the explosion).
- 7 Draw a poster that shows the following:
 - a a map showing Indonesia's volcanoes
 - b information about some specific volcanoes found in Indonesia.
- 8 Draw a poster with a graph that shows the heights of some of the world's volcanoes. Try drawing the graphs in the shape of volcanoes.
- 9 Make a model of a volcano.
- 10 Find out from your library (school or local) the location of some ancient volcanic areas in Australia.
- 11 Research information about volcanoes in Indonesia.
- 12 What was the main objective of the UN Climate Change Conference in Bali?
- 13 Research information about environment groups in Indonesia.
- 14 Create a multimedia presentation about environmental preservation in Indonesia.

Apa artinya?





Kegiatan

Bacalah keterangan di atas. Apa artinya?

Role-play

Buatlah prakiraan cuaca untuk minggu ini di kota Anda. Lakukanlah presentasi ini di depan kelas.

atau

Buatlah wawancara antara Anda dan jurnalis radio tentang 'Lebih baik tanpa plastik.'

kotor	dirty
langit	sky
laut	sea
lingkungan (alam)	(natural) environment
matahari	sun
matahari terbenam	sunset
matahari terbit	sunrise
melindungi	to protect
memelihara	to take care of
menanam	to plant
mencemari	to contaminate
padang pasir	desert
pantai	beach
pasir	sand
pelestarian	conservation
pemanasan global	global warming
perubahan iklim	climate change
pohon	tree
puncak gunung	mountain peak
puspa	flora
rumah kaca	greenhouse
sampah	rubbish
samudra	ocean
satwa	fauna
sawah	ricefields
terumbu karang	coral
terancam	threatened
tropis	tropics/tropical

Gunung api

abu	ash
awan debu	ash cloud
awan panas	steam cloud
kawah	crater
lahar	lava
letusan	eruption
lumpur	mud
meletus	to erupt

Cuaca

angin	wind
angin kencang	strong wind
angin ribut	storm
awan	cloud
banjir	flood
cerah	bright/clear
cuaca	weather
derajat	degrees
guntur	thunder
halilintar	lightning
hawa/iklim	climate
hujan	rain
hujan turun	rain falling
kering	dry
lembab	humid
mendung	cloudy
musim	season
musim dingin	winter
musim gugur	autumn
musim hujan	wet season
musim kemarau	dry season
musim panas	summer
musim semi	spring
prakiraan cuaca	weather forecast
salju	snow
sejuk	cool
suhu	temperature
tenang	calm
udara	air

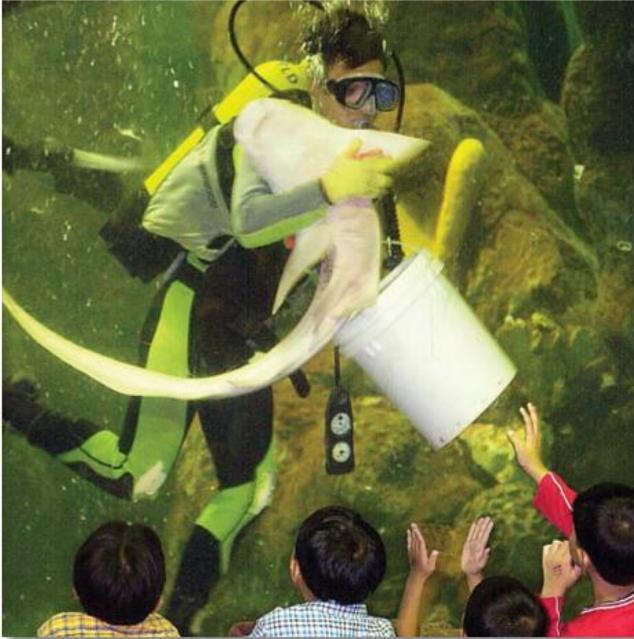




Berlibur 3

Going on holiday

Tempat wisata Indonesia



Wisatawan dari luar negeri yang datang ke kota Jakarta tiba di Bandar Udara Internasional Sukarno-Hatta. Dari sini orang dapat naik taksi ke pusat kota. Obyek wisata yang dapat dilihat di kota Jakarta antara lain, Pelabuhan Sunda Kelapa dan Sea World di Taman Impian Jaya Ancol. Taman ini adalah tempat wisata dan rekreasi yang terbesar di Indonesia.



Kota Bogor terletak di pulau Jawa, tidak jauh dari kota Jakarta. Di kota ini wisatawan suka mengunjungi Kebun Raya.



Danau Toba adalah tujuan wisata yang populer di Sumatera Utara. Pulau Samosir terletak di tengah danau ini.



Kota Yogyakarta terkenal sebagai 'kota mahasiswa'. Kota ini juga pusat kebudayaan dan kesenian Jawa. Banyak obyek wisata terdapat di daerah ini, misalnya Kraton Yogyakarta, Candi Borobudur dan Candi Prambanan.

Kata-kata baru

candi	temple
istana	palace, castle
kebudayaan	culture
kraton	palace
kebun raya	botanical gardens
obyek wisata	tourist attraction
tujuan wisata	tourist destination

Akhir minggu di Bogor



Istana Presiden di Kebun Raya Bogor

Pada akhir minggu orang Jakarta senang berlibur di kota Bogor. Bogor terletak enam puluh kilometer di sebelah selatan kota Jakarta. Ada banyak gunung dekat kota ini dan hawanya lebih sejuk daripada kota Jakarta. Sering ada hujan di Bogor. Di Bogor orang dapat melihat Istana Presiden dan Kebun Raya. Di Kebun Raya terdapat bunga Rafflesia, bunga yang terbesar di dunia.



Bunga Rafflesia

Pernah ke Bogor?



Kebun Raya Bogor

Tahukah Anda?

Pernah means 'once' or 'ever'.
Saya pernah pergi ke kota Bogor.
I once went to the city of Bogor.

Pernah is often used in questions.
Pernah ke Indonesia?
Have you ever been to Indonesia?

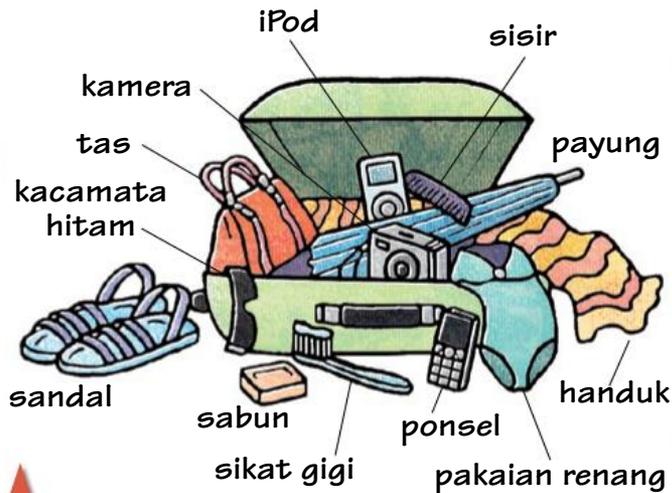
Juga ...

belum pernah	not yet
tidak pernah	never



Persiapan untuk liburan

Di sini here
Di situ there (not far away)
Di sana there (further away)



Tuti memerlukan barang-barang ini untuk liburan.

Keluarga Winata pergi ke Bogor pada akhir minggu. Tuti sedang menyiapkan barang-barang untuk liburan.

Ibu: Eh, Tuti! Di mana? Sedang apa?

Tuti: Di kamar tidur! Saya sedang menyiapkan barang-barang untuk liburan. Saya perlu sisir, handuk, sabun ...

Ibu: Di mana kameramu, Tuti?

Tuti: Di sini. Saya mau mengambil foto di Kebun Raya.

Ibu: Di mana kacamata hitammu, Ti?

Tuti: Di situ, Bu, di dalam kopor. Saya juga membawa payung. Kata orang, sering ada hujan di Bogor.

Kata-kata baru

kopor	suitcase
persiapan	preparations
memerlukan (something)	to need/to require
mengambil foto	to take photos
menyiapkan	is preparing



Kamera Tuti di sini.



Kacamata Tuti di situ,
di kopornya.



Di sana kelihatan pohon kelapa.

Ada kamar kosong?



Percakapan

Bapak Winata menelepon Hotel Mirah untuk memesan kamar.

Pegawai hotel: Hotel Mirah. Bisa saya bantu?

Pak Winata: Ya, saya mau memesan kamar untuk keluarga saya.

Pegawai hotel: Untuk tanggal berapa, Pak?

Pak Winata: Tanggal 15 sampai 17 September.

Pegawai hotel: Berapa orang?

Pak Winata: Empat. Ada kamar kosong?

Pegawai hotel: Ya, ada, Pak. Kamar ekonomi atau kamar eksekutif?

Pak Winata: Ekonomi saja. Bagaimana fasilitas di kamar?

Pegawai hotel: Di semua kamar ada fasilitas yang modern dan lengkap. Ada kamar mandi, kipas angin atau AC.

Pak Winata: Kami perlu dua kamar untuk dua malam.

Pegawai hotel: Atas nama siapa, Pak?

Pak Winata: Atas nama saya, Winata.

Pegawai hotel: Terima kasih, Pak Winata.

Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Keluarga Winata akan pergi ke mana untuk liburan?
- 2 Pak Winata memesan kamar di hotel apa?
- 3 Keluarga Winata tinggal di Bogor berapa lama?
- 4 Apakah ada kamar kosong di hotel itu?
- 5 Ada berapa orang dalam keluarga Winata?
- 6 Bagaimana fasilitas di hotel?

Kata-kata baru

atas nama	on behalf of/in the name of
bantu (colloquial)	to help
kipas angin	ceiling fan
memesan	to book



Keluarga Winata memesan dua kamar di Hotel Mirah.

Menginap di Bogor

Kata kerja **me-**

You have already learned that some verbs in Indonesian have the prefix **ber-**. There are also verbs that begin with the prefix **me-**.

As you can see from the examples below, the prefix changes depending on the first letter of the base word. The prefixes change so that these words are easy to say and sound fluent in everyday speech.

Refer to the table on the following page to see how **me-** verbs are formed.

Contoh

Me + bawa	membawa	to bring
Me + ambil	mengambil	to take
Me + inap	menginap	to stay overnight

Kebun teh dekat kota Bogor. Tuti mengambil foto ini dari jendela restoran di Puncak. Pemandangannya indah sekali.



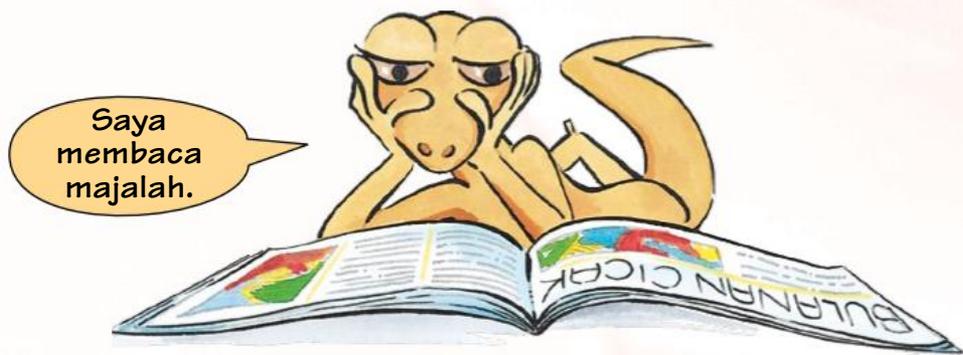
Di Hotel Mirah pembantu membawa teh ke kamar tamu setiap pagi. Keluarga Winata menginap di hotel ini di kota Bogor.



Kata kerja **me-**

Base words beginning with ...	Me- prefix	Base word	Me- verb	Meaning
a, e, i, o, u, g, h, (k)	meng +	ambil eja inap obat ukir goreng hitung kirim	= mengambil mengeja menginap mengobati mengukir menggoreng menghitung mengirim	to fetch, to take to spell to stay overnight to treat illness to carve to fry to count to send
b, f, (p)	mem +	baca film pakai	= membaca memfilmkan memakai	to read to make a film to wear, to use
c, d, j, (t)	men +	cap daftar jelas tonton	= mencap mendaftarkan menjelaskan menonton	to stamp to list to explain to watch
l, m, n, r, w (s)	me + meny +	lihat masak nikmat rasa wawancara simpan siap	= melihat memasak menikmati merasa mewawancarai menyimpan menyiapkan	to see to cook to enjoy to taste to interview to save to prepare

Note: The letters in brackets are dropped before adding the **me-** prefix.



Tempat penginapan

Hotel Sayan Terrace ★★★★★

Terletak dekat desa Ubud, hotel ini dikelilingi kebun tropis.

Tamu hotel ini boleh menikmati layanan dan kemewahan fasilitas yang hanya terdapat dalam hotel berbintang 5.

Kamar dilengkapi dengan AC, televisi berwarna dengan antena parabola, kulkas, air panas dan dingin dan beranda untuk menikmati pemandangan indah.

Di restoran, tamu bisa memesan makanan khas Indonesia, Asia atau Eropa.



Fasilitas rekreasi

- Kolam renang dan spa
- Lapangan tenis
- Lapangan bola voli

Fasilitas lain

- Kotak untuk menyimpan uang
- Mesin faks
- Toko obat
- Tempat penukaran uang
- Layanan taksi
- Internet café

Ayo ... berlibur di Bali!

Di pulau Bali Anda tidak pernah bosan!

Datang ke Bali untuk melihat pemandangan yang indah, silakan menonton tarian Bali atau mengunjungi museum kesenian.



Anda dapat mengunjungi desa Ubud, untuk membeli lukisan atau ukiran kayu. Ikutilah safari gajah atau melihat monyet di hutan.

Juga di Bali Anda dapat menikmati aktivitas air, misalnya berenang di Bali Waterbom, parasailing, jet ski, berselancar di pantai atau rafting di sungai.

Losmen dan wisma

Salah satu tempat penginapan tradisional di Indonesia adalah losmen (atau wisma). Losmen lebih kecil daripada hotel, tetapi kamarnya bersih dan rapi. Tarifnya murah, dari Rp 60.000 sampai Rp 100.000 semalam. Losmen lebih kecil dan sederhana daripada hotel.

Losmen dan wisma di bawah ini terletak di kota Yogyakarta di pulau Jawa. Letaknya dekat pusat kota. Di samping losmen ada pasar. Orang bisa membeli makanan segar di sana. Ada juga pasar swalayan yang menjual keperluan sehari-hari.

Banyak wisatawan yang ingin mengalami kehidupan tradisional Indonesia tinggal di losmen atau wisma.

Kata-kata baru

rapi
sederhana

neat
simple



Berapa jauhnya?



To ask how far something is, you can use the words **jauh** (far) or **jarak** (distance between two places). **Berapa jauhnya?** means 'how far is it?' To answer, you use **jauhnya** or **jaraknya**. 'Nya' is usually not included in the question when making specific reference to a place.

Contoh

Berapa jauh dari Jakarta?

How far is it from Jakarta?

Berapa jarak dari Jakarta ke Yogyakarta?

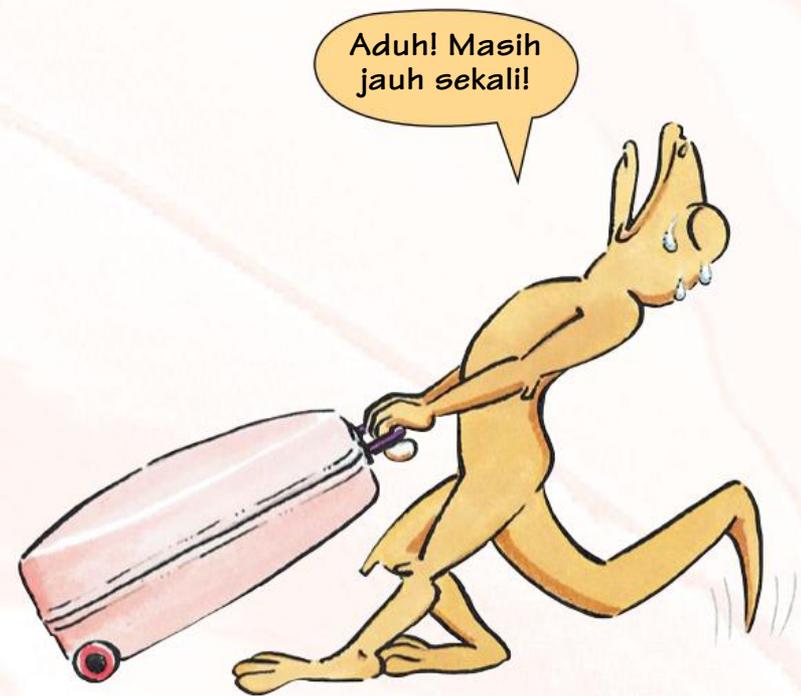
What is the distance between Jakarta and Yogyakarta?

Jauhnya 554 kilometer.

The distance is 554 kilometres.

Jaraknya 554 kilometer.

The distance (between) is 554 kilometres.



Kegiatan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Berapa jarak dari Jakarta ke Yogyakarta?
- 2 Berapa jarak dari Denpasar ke Biak?
- 3 Ujung Pandang terletak di pulau Sulawesi. Berapa jauh(nya) dari Jakarta?

Keluarga Harris berlibur di Indonesia



Bacaan

Keluarga Harris tinggal di Perth di Australia. Ada tiga orang dalam keluarganya. Jack Harris bekerja sebagai sopir taksi dan Susan Harris bekerja sebagai guru bahasa Indonesia. Anak mereka Emily, duduk di kelas sembilan. Dia belajar bahasa Indonesia di sekolah. Waktu liburan panjang yang akan datang, keluarga Harris akan berlibur ke Indonesia. Emily belum pernah ke luar negeri. Mereka berencana pergi ke Jakarta, Yogyakarta, dan Bali.

Pada tanggal 7 September mereka naik pesawat terbang dari Perth ke Jakarta. Susan dan Jack membawa dua kopor dan Emily membawa satu tas besar. Sesudah tiba di Jakarta mereka naik taksi ke stasiun kereta api.

‘Mau ke mana?’ tanya sopir taksi.

‘Stasiun kereta api, Stasiun Gambir,’ jawab Susan.

‘Berasal dari mana?’

‘Dari Australia.’

‘Wah! Sudah pintar berbahasa Indonesia!’

‘Saya guru bahasa Indonesia di Australia,’ jawab Susan.

‘Berlibur atau mau bekerja di sini?’ tanya sopir taksi lagi.

‘Ah, liburan saja.’

Jalan di kota Jakarta ramai sekali. Dari jendela Emily melihat mobil, sepeda motor, pejalan kaki dan orang yang mendorong gerobak.

Dari Jakarta keluarga Harris naik kereta api malam ke Yogyakarta. Jarak dari Jakarta ke Yogyakarta 554 kilometer. Lama perjalanan dengan kereta api kurang lebih sembilan jam. Di Yogyakarta mereka tinggal di hotel yang tidak terlalu mahal.



Kata-kata baru

berencana
mendorong
pejalan kaki

to plan/to have plans
to push
pedestrian

Rencana perjalanan keluarga Harris

Hari Senin 7 September	Berangkat: Tiba:	Perth Jakarta	Jam 0800 Jam 1320
Hari Selasa 8 September	Berangkat: Tiba:	Jakarta Yogyakarta	Jam 2100 Jam 0600
Hari Sabtu 12 September	Berangkat: Tiba:	Yogyakarta Denpasar	Jam 2000 Jam 2100
Hari Sabtu 19 September	Berangkat: Tiba:	Denpasar Perth	Jam 2300 Jam 0200

Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Keluarga Harris berasal dari mana?
- 2 Apakah keluarga Harris sudah pernah ke Indonesia?
- 3 Jack dan Susan Harris bekerja sebagai apa?
- 4 Emily Harris duduk di kelas berapa?
- 5 Jam berapa mereka berangkat dari Australia?
- 6 Apa yang kelihatan di jalan di kota Jakarta?
- 7 Keluarga Harris naik apa dari Jakarta ke Yogyakarta?
- 8 Berapa lama perjalanannya dari Jakarta ke Yogyakarta?
- 9 Keluarga Harris tinggal di mana di kota Yogyakarta?
- 10 Tanggal berapa keluarga Harris pulang ke Australia?



Di Indonesia ...

Most official timetables use the 24-hour clock. You will see times recorded like this in television guides, transport timetables and cinema times. Times on invitations are also written in this way.

Buku kenang-kenangan Emily

*Hari Rabu, 9 September,
Yogyakarta*

*Hari ini kami mengunjungi
Kraton. Kraton ini dibangun
pada tahun 1755. Di sini kami
melihat tarian tradisional Jawa.
Keluarga Sultan Hamengkubuwono
tinggal di Kraton ini.*

*Sesudah mengunjungi Kraton
kami naik bis ke tempat kerajinan
perak. Hebat! Saya membeli anting-
anting yang bagus sekali. Harganya
Rp. 50.000.*

*Kami makan malam di rumah
makan Shinta di Jalan Malioboro.
Es kelapa muda di rumah makan itu
enak sekali! Kami tawar-menawar
dengan tukang becak.*

Kata-kata baru

buku kenang-kenangan	<i>trip book/journal</i>
dibangun	<i>was built</i>
hebat!	<i>great!/terrific!</i>
kerajinan perak	<i>silvercraft</i>
tarian	<i>dance</i>



Kraton Yogyakarta.



Kraton Yogyakarta.



Kerajinan perak.



Kami naik becak.

Naik bis ke Candi Borobudur

Hari Kamis, 10 September

Sesudah makan pagi, kami naik bis ke Candi Borobudur. Jauhnya dari kota Yogyakarta kira-kira 45 kilometer. Aduh! Cuaca hari ini sangat panas dan lembab.

Suhu udara lebih dari 35 derajat. Kami melihat relief yang indah sekali

yang menceritakan kehidupan Budha.

Relief ini kelihatan pada dinding Candi Borobudur. Candi ini dibangun pada abad kedelapan. Saya mengambil banyak foto untuk teman sekelas saya di Australia.

Di samping candi ini ada pasar besar.

Di sini kami membeli kerajinan tangan.



Candi Borobudur kelihatan dari jauh.



Relief ini menceritakan kehidupan Budha.



Karcis masuk Borobudur.

Kata-kata baru

abad

century

menceritakan

to tell the story

relief

relief/wall carvings

Ke Candi Prambanan

The words **nanti** and **tadi** are used as time indicators.

Nanti	later
Nanti malam	tonight
Tadi	a while ago
Tadi malam	last night
Tadi pagi	this morning



Candi Prambanan, dekat kota Yogyakarta



Percakapan telepon antara pegawai agen perjalanan Manunggal dan ibu Emily

Pegawai: Agen perjalanan Manunggal, dengan Rina. Bisa saya bantu?

Susan: Apakah saya bisa memesan tempat untuk perjalanan ke Candi Prambanan?

Pegawai: Ya, tentu saja. Kapan Ibu mau pergi?

Susan: Besok. Bisa?

Pegawai: Silakan tunggu sebentar, Bu ... Ya, bisa. Ibu akan berangkat pada jam sebelas.

Susan: Berapa lama perjalanannya?

Pegawai: Lamanya setengah jam. Jaraknya 25 kilometer. Kami juga akan pergi ke Pantai Parangtritis dan makan siang di rumah makan. Berapa orang yang mau berangkat?

Susan: Tiga orang.

Pegawai: Pesanan ini atas nama siapa, Bu?

Susan: Atas nama saya, Susan Harris.

Pegawai: Baiklah, sampai besok.

Susan: Sampai besok.

Tiga jam kemudian ...

Pegawai: Agen perjalanan Manunggal, dengan Rina.

Susan: Ini dengan Susan Harris lagi!

Pegawai: Bagaimana, Bu?

Susan: Maaf. Saya harus membatalkan pesanan saya tadi.

Pegawai: Oh, tidak apa-apa. Kenapa, Bu?

Susan: Begini, tadi malam anak saya sakit perut. Karena dia masih sakit, suami saya harus membawa dia ke dokter nanti.

Pegawai: Oh, kasihan dia.

Susan: Saya menelepon lagi kalau dia sudah sehat.

Pegawai: Baiklah, Bu. Sampai jumpa.

Kata-kata baru

agen perjalanan	travel agency
kasihan dia!	poor thing!
membatalkan	to cancel (something)
pesanan	booking
suami	husband
tentu saja	certainly
tidak apa-apa	it doesn't matter/
don't	worry about it

Kota Yogyakarta, kota mahasiswa

Hari Jumat, 11 September

Kemarin kami ke dokter karena saya sakit perut.

Tadi malam kami makan malam di rumah makan Gajah Mada. Ayah suka sekali ayam goreng.

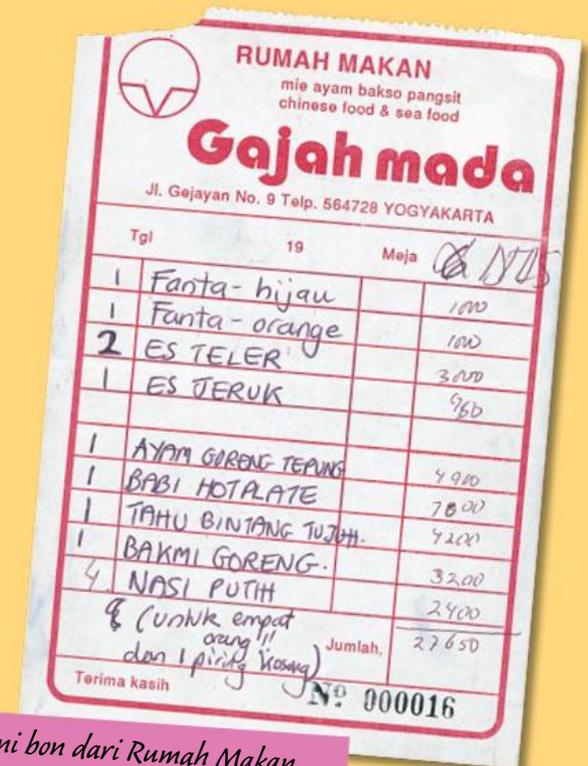
Yogyakarta terkenal sebagai kota mahasiswa. Universitas Gajah Mada terletak di kota Yogyakarta. Jumlah mahasiswa di Universitas ini lebih dari dua puluh ribu.

Karena banyaknya, mahasiswa kelihatan di mana-mana: di jalan, di kota dan di toko. Banyak mahasiswa naik sepeda motor ke kampus.

Pagi ini kami berbelanja di Jalan Malioboro. Hebat! Saya membeli sepatu dan ibu saya membeli kemeja yang berwarna-warna.

Sesudah makan siang kami naik bis kota ke museum Diponegoro. Di sana ada pramuwisata yang ganteng!

Malam ini kami makan nasi gudeg di Jalan Malioboro. Nasi gudeg adalah makanan khas kota Yogyakarta.



Ini bon dari Rumah Makan.
Makanan di sini, enak sekali!!

Kata-kata baru

bon	bill
di mana-mana	everywhere
mahasiswa	university student
nasi gudeg	rice cooked with chicken and jackfruit
pramuwisata	tour guide

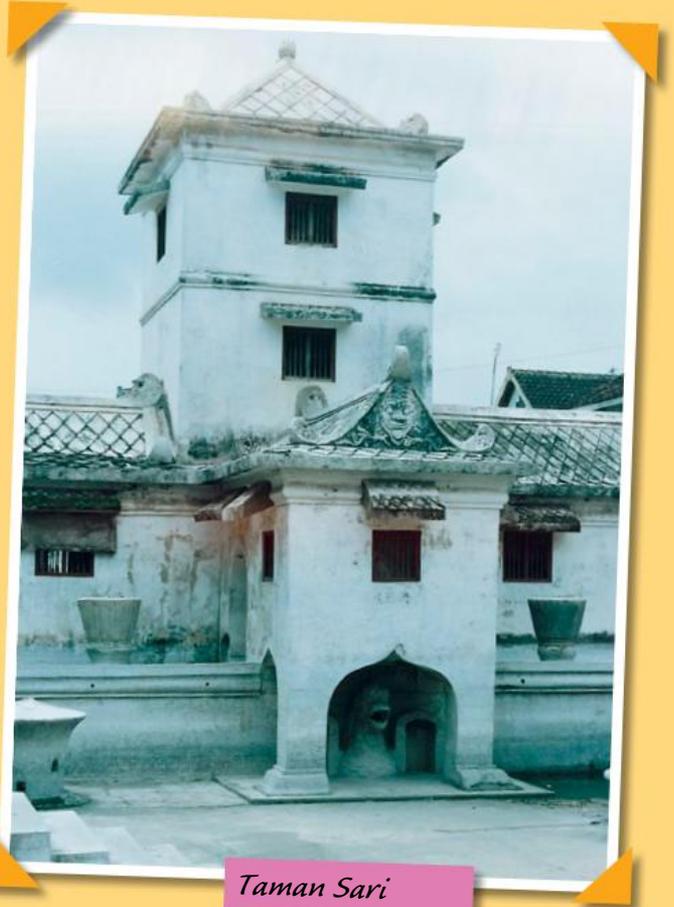


Taman Sari, tempat yang menarik di Yogyakarta

Hari Sabtu, 12 September

Tadi pagi kami mengunjungi Taman Sari. Menarik sekali tempat ini! Dahulu tempat ini tempat liburan untuk keluarga Sultan. Pada masa itu ada kebun dan kolam yang indah sekali. Sekarang banyak gedung di tempat ini rusak. Ada mesjid yang masih kelihatan baik. Di dekat Taman Sari ada pasar burung. Ibu saya suka sekali melihat bermacam-macam burung di situ.

Sesudah makan siang kami mandi dan beristirahat di hotel. Nanti malam kami akan naik pesawat terbang ke Bali dan tinggal di sana selama satu minggu.



Taman Sari

Kata-kata baru

dahulu	previously
menarik	interesting
pada masa itu	at that time



Jalan Malioboro di Yogyakarta



Ke mana saja?



Percakapan

- Ketut:** Bisa berbahasa Indonesia?
Emily: Sedikit.
Ketut: Kenalkan, Ketut.
Emily: Nama saya Emily.
Ketut: Sudah berapa lama di Indonesia?
Emily: Dua minggu.
Ketut: Ke mana saja?
Emily: Jakarta, kemudian langsung ke Yogyakarta dan sekarang di Bali.
Ketut: Sudah pintar berbahasa Indonesia!
Emily: Ah, belum.
Ketut: Belajar di sini?
Emily: Tidak, berlibur saja.
Ketut: Berasal dari mana?
Emily: Dari Australia.



Hai Lisa,
 Apa kabar? Sekarang kami tinggal di Bali, kami datang dari pulau Jawa tadi malam. Hari ini kami ke desa Batubulan untuk menonton tarian tradisional Barong. Kami juga ke Sangeh untuk melihat monyet yang hidup di hutan. Binatang ini lucu sekali. Nanti malam kami ke pura Tanah Lot untuk melihat matahari terbenam. Pura ini terletak di atas batu besar di laut. Besok kami akan pergi ke Lovina di bagian utara pulau Bali. Di sana ada pantai dengan pasir yang hitam. Luar biasa! Sampai nanti, Emily.



Tarian Barong

Kata-kata baru

ke mana saja?	where have you been?
langsung	there/straight on
pura	Balinese temple

Sambil/ sementara/ sedangkan

Sambil means 'while' and is used when one person or a group of people are doing two activities/actions at the same time.

Contoh

Saya duduk sambil makan siang.

I sit while eating lunch.

Sementara is used when different people are doing different activities at the same time.

Contoh

Ibu minum kopi sementara anak-anak bermain tenis.

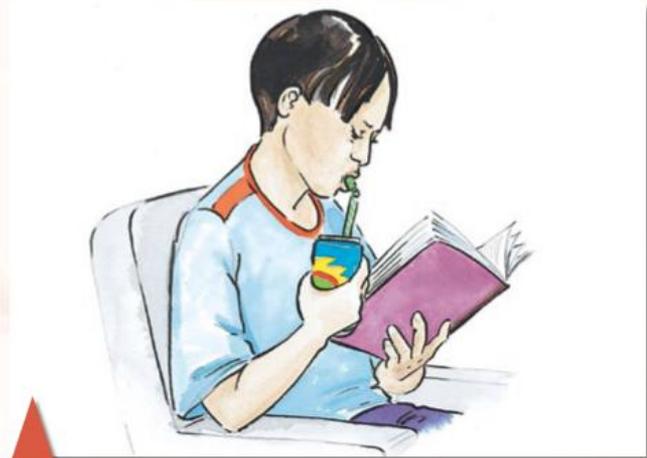
Mother is drinking coffee while the children play tennis.

Sedangkan means 'while' or 'whereas' and is used to contrast two things such as people, objects, likes or dislikes.

Contoh

Rumah itu besar dan mewah, sedangkan rumah ini kecil dan sederhana.

That house is big and luxurious, whereas this house is small and simple.



Jono membaca buku sambil minum air.



Jono membaca buku sementara Tuti menonton televisi.



Susanti suka membaca buku di pantai sedangkan Edi dan temannya suka bercakap-cakap sebelum berenang.

Kegiatan

Apa artinya?

- 1 Tuti menyiapkan barang untuk liburan sementara Hartono makan pagi.
- 2 Bapak mengambil foto sambil menonton pertandingan tenis.
- 3 Kami makan pagi sambil mendengarkan radio.
- 4 Rusli suka bermain bola basket sedangkan Amir suka berenang di kolam renang.

Keluarga Siregar pergi ke Danau Toba



Bacaan

Keluarga Siregar tinggal di kota Medan. Ada enam orang dalam keluarga ini. Ada empat anak yang bernama Lian, Ucok, Sangkot dan anak bungsu bernama Butet. Bapak Siregar bekerja sebagai kepala sekolah. Ibu Siregar seorang ibu rumah tangga. Ada seorang pembantu yang tinggal dengan keluarga ini.

Pada hari Minggu yang lalu keluarga Siregar naik mobil ke Danau Toba. Mereka berangkat dari rumah pada jam tujuh pagi. Mereka berencana pulang pada malam hari.

Danau Toba terletak kira-kira 175 kilometer dari kota Medan. Dalamnya 450 meter, dan di tengah danau ini terletak pulau Samosir. Banyak keluarga dari Medan mengunjungi Danau Toba selama dua atau tiga hari. Kadang-kadang mereka menginap di rumah peristirahatan di kota Prapat atau tinggal di pulau Samosir. Pemandangan di daerah ini indah sekali.

Ayah berseru: ‘Ayo! Cepat ke mobil! Ayah dan ibu sudah siap. Mari, kita berangkat sekarang.’

Anak-anak masuk ke mobil. Pembantu juga ikut. Dia membawa tas besar penuh dengan makanan dan minuman. Ibu membawa kamera.

Umur Butet lima tahun. Dia belum pernah ke Danau Toba. Dia senang sekali.

‘Boleh naik sepeda air nanti, Pak?’ tanya Butet.

‘Tentu saja,’ bapaknya tersenyum.

Keluarga Siregar naik mobil ke desa Ajibata, tidak jauh dari kota Prapat. Dari sini mereka naik kapal yang membawa mobilnya ke pulau Samosir. Lama perjalanan ini setengah jam. Hari itu kapal terlambat dan keluarga Siregar harus menunggu di dalam

mobil. Akhirnya kapal itu tiba dan mereka dengan gembira naik kapal.

Sesudah perjalanan kurang lebih setengah jam, kapal itu sampai di desa Tomok. Di desa ini kelihatan rumah-rumah tradisional orang Batak. Rumah itu indah sekali. Tinggi atapnya lebih dari empat meter.

Keluarga Siregar duduk di tepi danau sambil makan siang. Sesudah makan siang mereka naik mobil ke desa Tuk-tuk.

Di desa Tuk-tuk mereka berjalan-jalan saja. Ada beberapa kios yang menjual kerajinan tangan khas Batak. Butet dan kakaknya naik sepeda air, sementara orang tuanya dan pembantu minum kopi di rumah makan. Butet senang sekali naik sepeda air.

‘Boleh sekali lagi, Pak?’ kata Butet.

‘Cukuplah. Ayo, kita pulang sekarang,’ kata bapaknya.

‘Saya mau kembali ke Danau Toba minggu depan!’ kata Butet.



Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Siapa nama anak yang paling muda di keluarga Siregar?
- 2 Bapak Siregar bekerja sebagai apa?
- 3 Apakah ada pembantu yang tinggal dengan keluarga Siregar?
- 4 Keluarga Siregar naik apa ke Danau Toba?
- 5 Berapa jarak dari kota Medan ke Danau Toba?
- 6 Berapa meter dalam Danau Toba?
- 7 Di mana keluarga Siregar harus menunggu kapal?
- 8 Berapa lama perjalanan dari desa Ajibata ke desa Tomok?
- 9 Anak-anak Pak Siregar sedang apa di pulau Samosir?
- 10 Siapa yang mau kembali ke Danau Toba?

Kata-kata baru

akhirnya	finally
anak bungsu	youngest child
berencana	with a plan
berseru	to call out/to shout
dengan gembira	happily
kembali	to return
mari!	come on!/let's go!
rumah peristirahatan	holiday house
sampai	to arrive/until
sekali lagi	once again/once
sepeda air	paddleboat
tersenyum	to smile



Kenalilah Indonesia

Suku bangsa Sumatera

Orang Minangkabau

The Minangkabau people are the major ethnic group in Sumatra and make up about 95 per cent of the population. The Minangkabau homeland is in the province of West Sumatra whose capital city is Padang.

Adat-istiadat

Minangkabau society is traditionally matrilineal, meaning that property and position are inherited by the next generation through the women. When a couple marry, they move into the home of the wife's family. Another Minangkabau tradition is for the men to go on **merantau**. This means that they leave to go in search of work or education, and this often leads to Minangkabau people settling on other islands of Indonesia.

Rumah makan Padang

Padang is famous for its hot, spicy food. Padang-style restaurants are found throughout Indonesia. A Padang-style restaurant provides a unique eating experience. You will notice that there are no menus, as there is no need to order. After each person is served with a bowl of steamed white rice, the waiter brings a selection of 10 or 12 side dishes of fish, chicken, meat, noodles and vegetables. At the end of the meal, you only pay for the food you have eaten.



Pulau Sumatera



Makanan Padang pedas sekali.

Rumah tradisional

The traditional Minangkabau home, called a **rumah gadang**, is renowned for its high sweeping roof in the shape of a buffalo horn. Often several families share one house. Each house has one large room for family gatherings and bedrooms along one side. Usually it is built up to 2 metres from the ground, with room for animals to live underneath, and a rice barn in front. The size of the rice barn is often an indication of the status of the family.

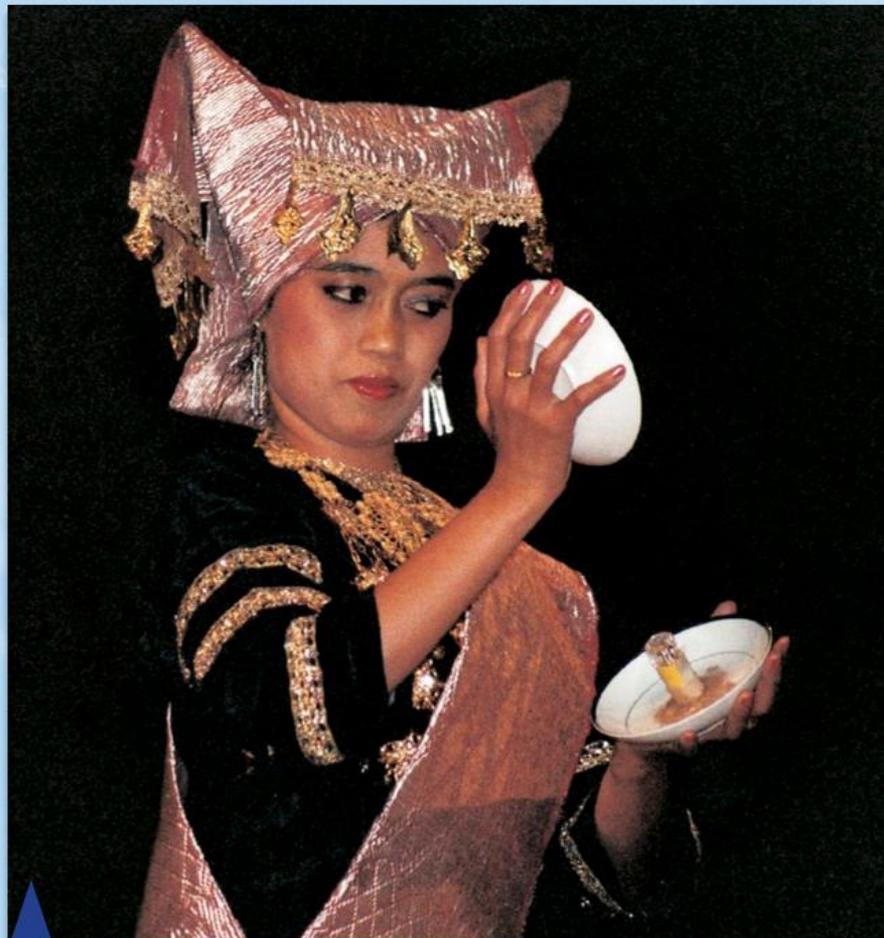
Menang kerbau (Minangkabau)— victorious buffalo

There are many explanations for the origin of the term **Minangkabau**. Here is one story:

The Javanese king, wanting to take over West Sumatra, sent a messenger asking the people to surrender. The West Sumatrans had no intention of surrendering without a fight, but instead of losing human lives suggested a buffalo fight. The winner of the buffalo fight could take over the land. The Javanese sent a huge buffalo. The people of West Sumatra chose a tiny young calf, kept it away from its mother for several days and attached daggers to its horns. When the tiny calf faced the buffalo it was so hungry that it charged at the larger animal searching for nourishment. The sharp daggers attached to its horns tore open the soft under belly of the larger animal, and it fell over and died. The West Sumatrans yelled 'Minang kabou' (**Menang kerbau!**) **Minangkabau**—the victorious buffalo.



Rumah tradisional Minangkabau



Tarian tradisional Minangkabau

Orang Aceh

The province of Aceh is situated on the northern tip of Sumatra, and its capital is Banda Aceh. This area received the world's attention when on the 26 December 2004 an underwater earthquake caused a tsunami that devastated the province of Aceh. More than 128 000 people were killed, and over 500 000 were left homeless. Rebuilding is under way in most parts of the region, although many people remain in temporary housing.

A tsunami warning system, has now been installed off the coast of Sumatra. The system consists of buoys that are connected to sensors placed on the ocean floor. If the sensors detect any unusual movements, a



Banda Aceh sesudah tsunami pada bulan, Desember 2004.



Rencong



Tarian tradisional dari Aceh

signal is relayed to scientists on the mainland of Indonesia.

It is hoped that the use of sirens to warn people of impending danger will help save many lives if another tsunami hits the area.

Aceh was one of the earliest centres of Islam in Indonesia, and today the Acehnese remain devout Muslims. Islam is believed to have been spread mainly by the Arab traders passing through the area.

The Acehnese became known as fierce fighters when they defended their province from Dutch rule over a 30-year period from 1873. They are also well known for their skill in making weapons from metal. One of their traditional steel weapons is known as the **rencong**.

Pakaian tradisional

The Acehnese traditional dress reflects the influences of the many different nations that have passed through and traded in this area. The women wear silken pants similar to those worn in parts of India or Pakistan. Over the pants they wear a very long top, which is often decorated with gold, and a belt. The gold jewellery they wear may include belt buckles and ankle and wrist bracelets. The men wear a similar top over long pants, though it is not belted.

Orang Batak

The Batak people of North Sumatra are believed to be descendants of Si Radja Batak, a supernatural figure who was, according to legend, born on the mountain Pusuk Buhit, near Lake Toba. With a length of 100 kilometres and a width of 30 kilometres, Lake Toba is one of the largest crater lakes in the world. It was formed by a volcanic eruption 70 000 years ago. This area of Indonesia is the second most densely populated area after Java. Samosir Island, in the middle of Lake Toba, is actually a peninsula, separated from the mainland by an artificial canal. It is a popular destination for tourists who can enjoy fabulous views, sandy beaches and the fascinating culture of the Batak people.

The Batak people of this region are chiefly agricultural people who grow rice, but are also famous for raising horses.



Agama

Traditionally many Batak people were animists, who believed in the spirits of their ancestors, sacred trees, stones and places. Priests and holy men, music called **gondang** and a dance called the **tor-tor** are used in many ceremonies. It was after 1861 that Christian missionaries began to visit the area and many of the Batak people converted to Christianity. They are well known for their strong voices, particularly in singing hymns and other traditional songs from their area.



Tarian tradisional Batak. Orang ini memakai mandar dan ulos.

Pakaian tradisional

Traditional clothing worn by the Toba Batak people, includes a **mandar**, which is like a sarong. This is worn with an **ulos**, a traditional piece of cloth draped over the shoulders, and is worn by men and women.

Rumah tradisional

A traditional Toba Batak house is built on stilts. It features a sweeping roof in the shape of a buffalo horn, similar to those built by the Minangkabau people. The interior consists of only one large room. Underneath the house is enough room for animals to live, and there is usually a rice barn at front of the house.



Rumah tradisional Batak

Kegiatan

- 1 Which is the largest ethnic group found in Sumatra?
- 2 Describe the style of eating in a Padang restaurant.
- 3 What is a matrilineal society?
- 4 Retell the story of the origin of the name **Minangkabau** in your own words.
- 5 List some of the products exported by the Acehnese.
- 6 In which region of Sumatra did the Batak people originate?
- 7 Which ethnic group was among the first to adopt the Islamic religion in Indonesia?
- 8 Which ethnic group is believed to be descendants of Si Radja Batak?
- 9 List the following words in your book with a description of each:
 - a rencong
 - b mandar
 - c ulos
- 10 Research one of the ethnic groups from Sumatra. Present information about some aspects of their lifestyle, including housing, clothing, customs and traditions.

Apa artinya?



Garuda Indonesia

flight information

Welcome aboard
Selamat datang

Date Tanggal	APRIL 7, 1996	Cruising Altitude Ketinggian terbang	
Flight Number No. Penerbangan	GA 871		
Type of Aircraft Jenis Pesawat	AIRBUS 300-600	Weather forecast at destination Prakiraan cuaca ditempat tujuan	
Aircraft Registration Registrasi Pesawat	PK-GAS	"FAIR"	
Captain	ARSMOKO	Flying time Lama Penerbangan	
Purser	ENDANG KUSNADI	06 hr (s) - min.	
Distance Jarak		Cabin temperature Suhu di kabin	
2472 NM 4528 km.		25 °C 77 °F	
Speed Kecepatan		Outside temperature Suhu di luar	
		-42 °C -44 °F	
DENPASAR time is MELBOURNE time plus minus 02 hr (s)		DENPASAR time is GMT plus minus 08 hr (s)	
Flying over Melintas diatas		MELBOURNE TIME	DENPASAR TIME
Take off		08.50	06.50
* ADELAIDE		09.50	07.50
* CELEBES		10.36	08.36
* PORT HARTLAND		13.02	11.02
* BOUNDARY		14.13	12.13
Landing		14.50	12.50
		PLEASE PASS ON MOMON DIERUSKAN	
		Thank You Terima kasih	



Kegiatan

Bacalah keterangan di atas. Apa artinya?

Role-play

Anda seorang pramuwisata.

Ceriterakan sedikit tentang salah satu obyek wisata di Indonesia yang menarik.

Misalnya: Kraton di Yogyakarta, Candi Prambanan, Candi Borubudur, Pura Tanah Lot, Danau Toba.

Daftar kata

adat-istiadat	customs and traditions
abad	century
akhirnya	finally
atap	roof
bercakap-cakap	to chat
berencana	to plan/to have plans
berseru	to call out/to shout
candi	temple
dahulu	previously
dengan gembira	happily
di mana-mana	everywhere
dibangun	was built
dikelilingi	to be surrounded by
dilengkapi	to be complete
hanya	only
hebat!	great!/terrific!
istana	palace
jaraknya	distance (between two places)
jauhnya	distance
kasihan dia!	poor thing!
kebudayaan	culture
kebun raya	botanical gardens
ke mana saja?	where have you been?
kembali	to return
kerajinan perak	silvercraft
kipas angin	ceiling fan
kosong	empty/free
kraton	palace
kulkas	fridge
langsung	direct/straight on
mahasiswa	university student
mari	come on!/let's go
memerlukan	to need/to require
menarik	interesting
menceritakan	to tell the story
mengambil (foto)	to take (photographs)
nanti	later
nanti malam	tonight
nasi gudeg	a rice dish
pada masa itu	at that time
pejalan kaki	pedestrian
pernah	once/ever
persiapan	preparations

pura	Balinese temple
rapi	neat
sambil	while (same person, different activities/ actions)
sampai	to arrive/until
sedangkan	while/whereas (contrasting people, objects, likes/dislikes)
sederhana	simple
sekali lagi	once again/once more
sementara	while (different people doing different things)
suami	husband
tarian	dance (traditional)
tentu saja	of course
tersenyum	to smile
tidak apa-apa	don't worry about it
ukiran kayu	wooden carvings

Liburan

agen perjalanan	travel agency
berbintang 5	five-star (e.g. hotel)
bon	bill
buku kenang-kenangan	journal/trip book
kemewahan	luxury
kopor	suitcase
layanan	services
losmen	small hotel
membatalkan	to cancel (e.g. booking)
memesan	to book
mengunjungi	to visit
menginap	to stay overnight
obyek wisata	tourist attraction
penginapan	accommodation
pesanan	booking
pramuwisata	tour guide
rumah peristirahatan	holiday house
sepeda air	paddleboat
tempat wisata	tourist destination
tujuan wisata	tourist destination
wisma	guest house



4

Perayaan dan upacara

Celebrations and ceremonies

Hari ulang tahun Dewi

Undangan Dewi

Ayo! Berpesta sama Dewi...

Hari ulang tahun kelima belas

tanggal: 10 Maret

hari: Sabtu

jam: 18.00

tempat: Jalan Mawar no.3

Harap dijawab: Kamis, 8 Maret

Nomor ponsel: 081 689 740 22

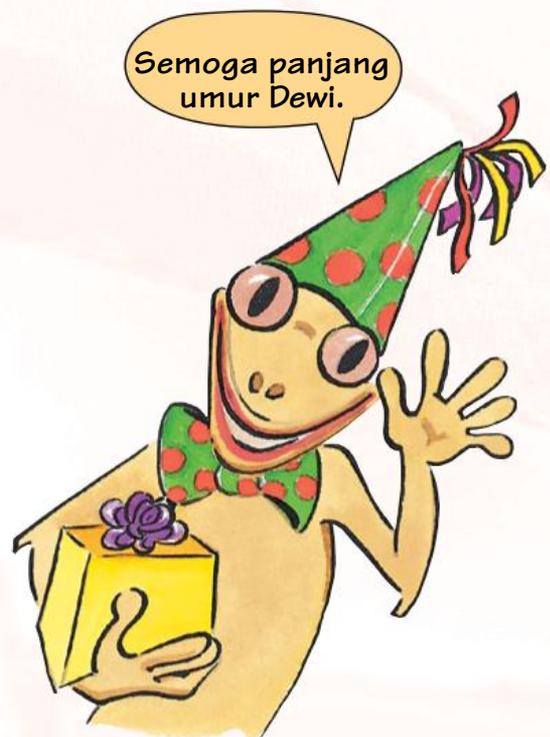
Kata-kata baru

harap dijawab	RSVP
pesta	party
hari ulang tahun	birthday
undangan	invitation
semoga panjang umur	wishing you a
long life	

Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Ini pesta siapa?
- 2 Berapa umurnya?
- 3 Pesta ini diadakan di mana?
- 4 Tanggal berapa?
- 5 Jam berapa?



Bisa datang ke pesta



Jawaban teman Dewi

- Dewi:** Halo
- Rini:** Hai—ini Rini.
- Dewi:** Undangan sudah terima, ya?
- Rini:** Ya.
- Dewi:** Bisa datang ke pesta saya?
- Rini:** Iya! Bisa, dong!
- Dewi:** Asyik!
- Rini:** Berapa teman yang akan datang?
- Dewi:** Lima. Dan sesudah makan kita akan ke bioskop.
- Rini:** Wah—asyik, ya! Kalau mau—saya akan datang sebelumnya dan membantu Dewi dan ibu.
- Dewi:** Baik—saya senang kalau ada bantuan lain!
- Rini:** Ok—sampai hari Sabtu.
- Dewi:** Sampai hari Sabtu.

Kepada Dewi yang baik,
 Terima kasih
 atas undangannya.
 Maaf, saya tidak bisa
 datang ke pesta
 ulang tahun Dewi.
 Ada perkawinan
 sepupu saya pada
 hari itu.
 Temanmu,
 Gunawan



Kata-kata baru

asyik!

dong (colloquial)

memberitahu

fantastic!

word used for emphasis
to tell someone something

Undangan

Kata benda -an

Forming nouns with -an



pakaian



makanan



minuman



bacaan

Many of these nouns are formed from verbs.

makan	to eat	→	makanan	food
memakai	to wear	→	pakaian	clothes
membaca	to read	→	bacaan	reading passage
membantu	to help	→	bantuan	assistance
menghias	to decorate	→	hiasan	decoration
mengucapkan	to express	→	ucapan	expression
mengundang	to invite	→	undangan	invitation
menjawab	to answer	→	jawaban	answer
menulis	to write	→	tulisan	writing
minum	to drink	→	minuman	drink(s)

Some can be formed from nouns and adjectives:

asam	sour	→	asaman	pickles
hari	day	→	harian	newspaper
manis	sweet	→	manisan	sweets/lollies

Tulisan ini jelek!



Kami membeli makanan



Saya sudah mengirim undangan kepada teman saya. Ada lima teman yang mau datang ke pesta ulang tahun saya ke-15. Ibu membantu saya menyiapkan pesta. Tadi pagi saya mengantar ibu ke pasar tradisional untuk membeli buah-buahan dan sayur-sayuran. Lalu ke pasar swalayan untuk membeli minuman dan makanan lain.

Sesudah pulang dari pasar, ibu menyiapkan makanan untuk teman saya dan keluarga. Bibi saya juga datang karena ibu perlu bantuan. Teman saya suka sekali makan manisan dan kue-kue.



Tahukah Anda?

The words below also have the suffix **-an**. The duplication of the base word indicates that there is a 'variety' of objects.

sayur-sayuran a variety of vegetables
buah-buahan a variety of fruits

Juga ...

semut ants
kesemutan to suffer with pins and needles

Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Berapa teman Dewi yang datang ke pesta?
- 2 Dewi dan ibunya mau membeli apa?
- 3 Mereka berbelanja di mana?
- 4 Siapa yang datang untuk membantu ibu Dewi?
- 5 Apakah teman Dewi suka makan kue?

Hadiah dari teman

Pesta Dewi pada tanggal 10 Maret. Teman Dewi datang ke rumahnya pada jam 18.00 malam. Dia merayakan ulang tahunnya di rumah dengan keluarga dan beberapa teman. Ada kue ulang tahun. Ibu Dewi memasak nasi tumpeng dan lauk-pauk yang enak. Kemudian Dewi dan temannya berjalan kaki ke bioskop dan menonton film baru. Waktu teman Dewi sudah pulang—dia membuka hadiahnya.



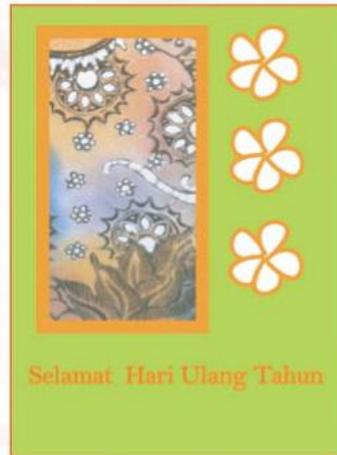
Nasi tumpeng dan lauk-pauk di pesta Dewi.

Kata-kata baru

mengundang	to invite
merayakan	to celebrate

Di Indonesia ...

It is usually regarded as impolite to open your presents in front of guests. Your gift will therefore be received but not opened until you have left.



Kenalkan, nama saya Indra. Saya tinggal dengan keluarga saya di Jakarta. Hari ini hari ulang tahun saya. Umur saya empat belas tahun. Saya merayakan hari ulang tahun saya dengan teman-teman di kolam renang besar di Taman Impian Jaya Ancol. Nanti ada pesta di rumah saya. Teman saya akan datang ke pesta. Kami akan mendengarkan musik dan makan makanan enak.

Pesta perpisahan sekolah



Bacaan

Di kota Surabaya ada banyak Sekolah Menengah Atas (SMA). Di SMA 5 ada kira-kira 1000 siswa dan 65 guru. Siswa dari kelas tiga akan tamat pada bulan April tahun ini.

Kelas 3D di SMA 5 Surabaya terdiri dari 42 siswa. Nita dan Iwan duduk di kelas ini. Nita, Iwan dan siswa lain mengadakan pesta perpisahan sekolah mereka. Pesta ini diadakan di salah satu restoran di kota Surabaya. Sebelum pesta perpisahan ada wisuda di sekolah dan siswa-siswa mendapatkan surat wisuda dari kepala sekolah.

Di restoran itu, pemasak menyiapkan makanan dan minuman istimewa untuk pesta itu. Biasanya siswa-siswa memberikan hadiah kepada guru-guru mereka. Nita membawa hadiah ke pesta perpisahan. Hadiah ini untuk guru bahasa Inggris Nita.

Sesudah tamat dari SMA, Nita ingin belajar di Universitas Gajah Mada di kota Yogyakarta. Dia ingin menjadi insinyur listrik. Iwan belum tahu apakah dia akan belajar lagi di Surabaya. Mungkin dia akan pindah ke kota Jakarta.

Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Siapa yang mengadakan pesta perpisahan sekolah mereka?
- 2 Siapa yang membawa hadiah ke pesta?
- 3 Ada berapa siswa di kelas Nita dan Iwan?
- 4 Kapan siswa-siswa tamat?
- 5 Nita ingin belajar di mana?

Pesta Perpisahan Sekolah

SMA 5 Surabaya

Kapan? hari Sabtu

Di mana? Restoran Indah Jalan Kartini

Jam berapa? 19.00 malam

Ada makanan, musik dan pesta!
Untuk keterangan lain, hubungi Nita atau Iwan dari kelas 3D

Kata-kata baru

hubungi	contact
istimewa	special
mengadakan	to organise
perpisahan	leaving/farewell
surat wisuda	graduation certificate
tamat	to graduate
wisuda	graduation

Iwan menulis surat

A basic verbal clause is usually made up of a subject, a verb and an object.

Iwan menulis surat.

- **Iwan** is the subject of this sentence. He is the person or the ‘doer’ of the action.
- **menulis** is the verb.
- **surat** is the object of the sentence. The verb is ‘acting’ on this object.

The subject of a sentence can be in the first, second or third person.

The table below shows these in English and Indonesian.

	English	Indonesian
First person (person speaking)	I, we	saya, aku, kami, kita
Second person (person spoken to)	you	kamu, Anda
Third person (person or thing spoken about)	he, she, they, names (Iwan)	dia, mereka, nama (Iwan)

Subject focus

Iwan menulis surat.

Iwan writes a letter.

This style of sentence, in which the person doing the action is at the beginning of the sentence, is known as a *subject focus* sentence.

Object focus

In Indonesian, the *object focus* (sometimes called *passive*) is often used. This is where the object becomes the focus of the sentence, and is placed at the beginning of the sentence.

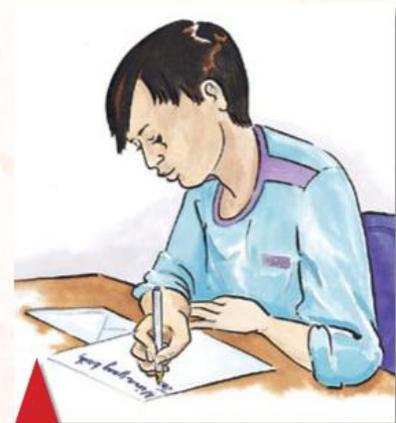
Surat ditulis (oleh) Iwan.

The letter was written by Iwan.

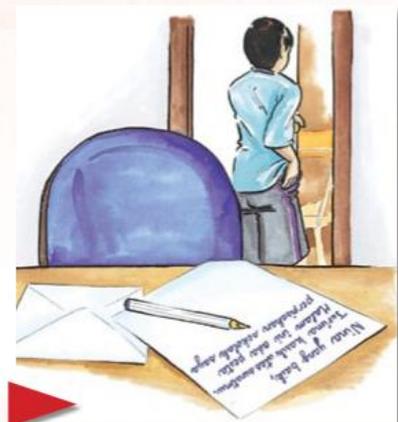
When the subject is in the third person, the verb is changed by dropping the **me-** prefix and adding a **di-** prefix to the remaining base word.

The word **oleh** (by) is optional in the Indonesian form of this sentence.

Object focus sentences in the first and the second person will be discussed in the next chapter.



Iwan menulis surat.



Surat ini ditulis Iwan.

Changing sentences from subject focus to object focus

Contoh

Iwan subject	menulis verb	surat. object
Surat object	ditulis (oleh) verb	Iwan. subject

- Mira membawa hadiah. → Hadiah dibawa oleh Mira.
 Ayah saya membuat meja itu. → Meja itu dibuat ayah saya.
 Dia membeli makanan. → Makanan dibelinya.

Cobalah!

- Dia mendengarkan radio.
 Mereka membaca majalah.
 Tono memakai celana panjang.
 Ibu saya menggoreng ayam.
 Guru menghitung muridnya.

Ingatlah!

To find the base verb of these **me-** verbs, refer to the table on page 70.

More complex sentences

Some sentences are longer and include auxiliary verbs and descriptive detail. By identifying the subject, verb and object of these sentences, however, you can easily change them into object focus sentences.

Auxiliary verbs remain in the second position in the sentence, this is, after the subject or after the object. These include: **akan, mau, dapat, sedang, sudah, boleh, bisa, ingin, harus.**

Contoh

Gunawan subject	akan (auxiliary verb)	menonton verb	film itu. object
Film itu object	akan (auxiliary verb)	ditonton (oleh) verb	Gunawan. subject

Any additional descriptive detail in the sentence also remains in its original position. This descriptive detail can usually be easily identified, because the descriptive clause will begin with a preposition such as: **di, ke, pada, untuk, kepada, dari, karena.**

Contoh

Mira subject	membawa verb	hadiah object	ke pesta. descriptive detail
Hadiah object	dibawa verb	Mira subject	ke pesta. descriptive detail

Selamat berbahagia

Well wishes/congratulations

Selamat!

Congratulations!

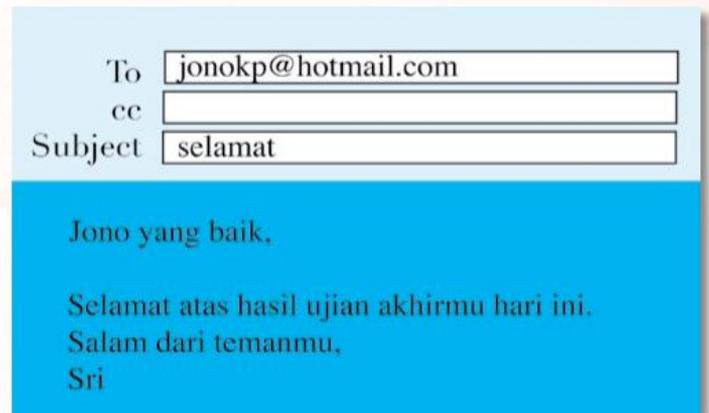
Selamat berbahagia atas pertunangan Anda.
Congratulations/wishing you happiness on your engagement.

Selamat berbahagia atas kelahiran putera/puteri Anda.
Congratulations on the birth of your son/daughter.

Semoga sukses dengan ujian Anda.
Wishing you success with your exams.



Written congratulations



Formal ways to reply

Kepada Bapak Murdiadi Yth
(Kepada Bapak Murdiadi yang terhormat)
To Mr Murdiadi who is respected

Terima kasih atas kebaikan Ibu dan Bapak Murdiadi
Thank you for your kindness, Mr and Mrs Murdiadi

Kami ingin mengucapkan terima kasih atas hadiahnya.
We wish to express our thanks for the gift.

atas nama ...
on behalf of ...

hormat kami
with our respect (yours sincerely)



Ayo ke pesta!



Bacaan

Pada tanggal 22 Juni ada pesta perpisahan untuk kelas tiga sekolah SMA 5 Surabaya. Mira dan temannya, Nita, Iwan dan Rizal masuk Restoran Indah pada jam 19.00. Banyak tamu yang diundang sudah duduk dan bercakap-cakap. Meja-meja dihias dengan hiasan berwarna putih dan perak. Di mana-mana ada balon dengan tulisan 'Selamat dan sukses untuk kelas tiga SMA 5'. Di pesta ada yang memakai pakaian modern dan ada yang memakai pakaian tradisional. Mira dan temannya memakai pakaian formal dan modern.

Setiap siswa membawa hadiah untuk gurunya. Mira membawa hadiah untuk guru bahasa Inggrisnya. Hadiah diberikan sebelum mulai makan tetapi biasanya tidak dibuka.

Mira dan temannya duduk di kursi dan bercakap-cakap dengan teman lain. Makanan dihidangkan sebelum pidato dari kepala sekolah. Makanan itu adalah nasi kuning, sate ayam dan sayur-sayuran. Sesudah makan, kepala sekolah berpidato.

'Ibu-ibu, bapak-bapak, siswa-siswa kelas tiga SMA 5. Atas nama SMA 5, saya ingin mengucapkan selamat kepada semua siswa kelas tiga. Hasil ujian baik sekali. Kebanyakan siswa lulus ujian dengan nilai yang tinggi. Tahun ini banyak kegiatan OSIS diadakan siswa kelas tiga. Hari Pelestarian Lingkungan adalah kegiatan yang paling menyenangkan. Mudah-mudahan banyak siswa kelas tiga akan masuk universitas atau mendapat pekerjaan yang menarik. Sekali lagi, selamat berbahagia dan semoga sukses dengan cita-cita Anda sekalian. Sekarang ada hadiah untuk siswa yang menerima nilai yang paling tinggi ... Mira Kristanta.'



Mira dan temannya di pesta perpisahan

Kata-kata baru

Anda sekalian berpidato	you all to give a speech
cita-cita dihidangkan	ambitions to be served
hasil mengucapkan	results to express
menyenangkan	pleasant/enjoyable
mudah-mudahan	hopefully
nilai	marks

Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Kapan ada pesta perpisahan?
- 2 Hadiah yang dibawa siswa untuk siapa?
- 3 Siapa yang berpidato?
- 4 Apa kegiatan OSIS yang paling sukses?
- 5 Mengapa Mira menerima hadiah?

Upacara di Indonesia

Di Indonesia ada 33 propinsi. Di kebanyakan propinsi ini ada upacara berbeda. Ada upacara agama dan upacara adat. Di Bali ada yang menganut agama Hindu-Bali dan ada juga yang beragama Islam dan Kristen.

Upacara agama Hindu-Bali

Di pulau Bali upacara dan perayaan sangat penting dalam kehidupan sehari-hari.

Kebanyakan orang Bali menganut agama Hindu-Bali. Orang Hindu bersembahyang di pura. Ada *pura puseh* untuk memuja nenek moyang desa. Ada *pura desa* untuk dewa-dewa yang melindungi penduduk dalam kehidupan sehari-hari dan ada *pura dalem* yang terdapat di makam.

Banyak pura kecil terdapat di tempat lain, misalnya di luar rumah keluarga, di sawah, di pasar, di tempat kerja dan juga di perempatan jalan yang berbahaya. Setiap hari sesajen untuk dewa-dewa dibawa ke banyak pura ini. Sesajen juga diletakkan di jalan di depan toko-toko. Sesajen ini terdiri dari makanan, buah-buahan, bunga dan dupa.

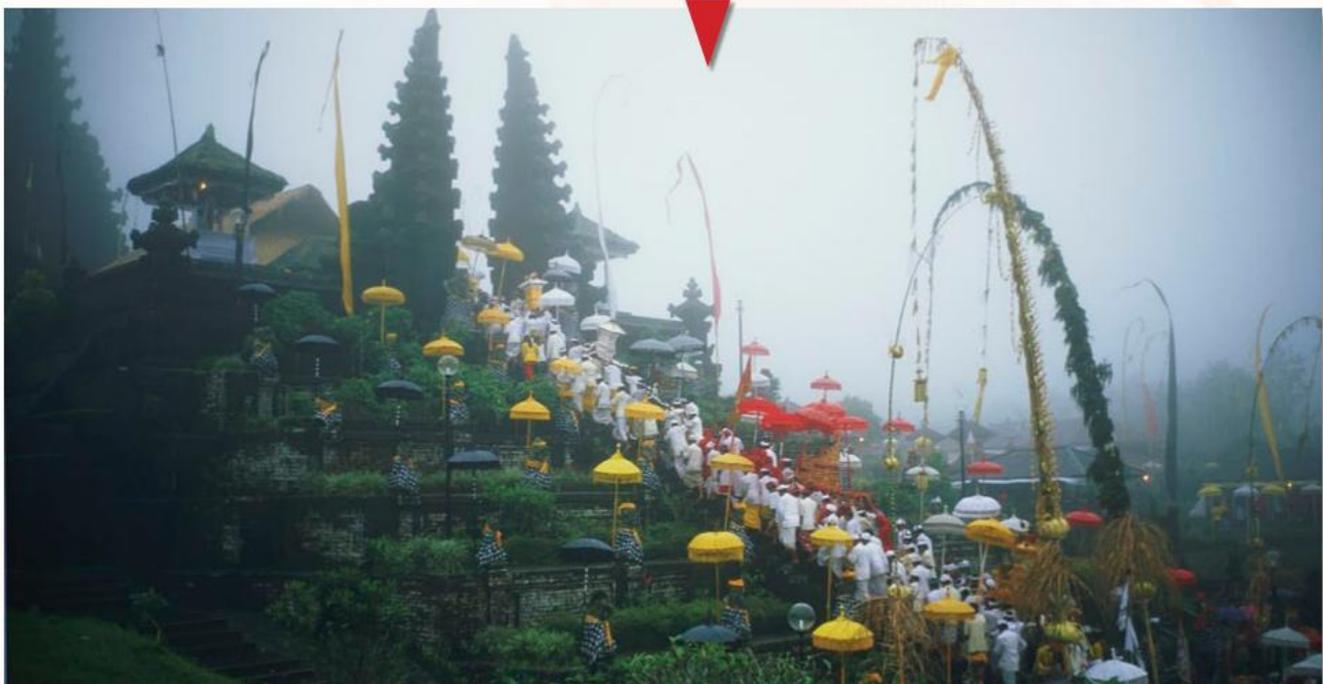
Beberapa kali setahun ada upacara di pura. Makanan dan sesajen disiapkan oleh orang di desa untuk upacara ini. Di jalan



Upacara di Bali

pada waktu ini, kelihatan wanita yang berpakaian tradisional yang menjunjung sesajen ke pura. Pada malam hari sering ada tari-tarian, musik gamelan atau hiburan tradisional lain.

Pura Besakih adalah pura yang paling besar dan terkenal di Bali. Setiap tahun banyak orang dari seluruh pulau Bali mengikuti upacara di pura ini.



Upacara agama Islam

Lebaran atau Idul Fitri adalah salah satu perayaan yang sangat penting di kalender orang Islam. Lebaran dirayakan pada akhir bulan Ramadan yaitu bulan puasa. Selama bulan puasa orang Islam tidak boleh makan, minum atau merokok sejak matahari terbit sampai matahari terbenam. Pada Hari Raya Lebaran orang Indonesia yang beragama Islam menyiapkan makanan istimewa dan memberi hadiah atau ketupat kepada keluarga dan temannya. Mereka juga memakai pakaian baru dan memberi uang kepada orang miskin. Mereka juga mengunjungi rumah saudara mereka dan mengucapkan, 'Selamat Hari Raya. Maaf lahir batin'.



Ketupat adalah nasi yang direbus dalam paket yang dibuat dari daun pohon kelapa muda.



Kartu Hari Raya Idul Fitri dengan ketupat



Salah satu upacara Hindu-Bali yang penting adalah upacara pembakaran mayat. Upacara ini untuk orang yang meninggal. Dalam upacara ini mayat orang dibawa ke tempat pembakaran dalam menara yang tinggi. Lalu mayat diletakkan dalam peti yang berbentuk bintang dan dibakar.

Kata-kata baru

berbentuk	in the shape of
bulan puasa	fasting month
dewa-dewa	gods
dibakar	to be burnt
diletakkan	to be placed
direbus	to be boiled
dupa	incense
ketupat	rice cooked in young
woven coconut leaves	
maaf lahir batin	please forgive my sins
mayat	corpse
pembakaran mayat	cremation
memuja	to worship
menara	tower
menganut	to follow (a religion)
menjunjung	to carry on the head
merokok	to smoke
miskin	poor
nenek moyang	ancestors
peti	chest/coffin

Selamatan

Selamatan diadakan antara lain waktu kelahiran, membuat rumah baru, membuka gedung atau untuk keluarga yang pindah rumah. Dalam selamatan biasanya ada makanan istimewa yang bernama nasi tumpeng. Nasi ini berbentuk kerucut.

Sesajen diletakkan di depan makanan dan dupa dibakar. Tetangga, teman, keluarga atau orang lain yang tinggal dekat diundang ke selamatan. Semua tamu duduk di lantai dekat makanan dan mendengarkan sembahyang atau pidato sebelum makan.

Di Indonesia ...

The *selamatan* is a ceremony that is usually held to ask for the safety/ security or well-being of something about to begin—a new born baby's life, the building of a new house or before a performance begins. Sometimes a celebration organised after the event to express gratitude or success is also known as *selamatan*.

Kata-kata baru

diundang	to be invited
kerucut	cone
lantai	floor
pidato	speech
sembahyang	prayer

Selamatan ini untuk rumah baru. Di depan tamu ada nasi tumpeng.



Upacara perkawinan

Setiap daerah merayakan upacara perkawinan dengan adat khas.

Jawa Tengah

Di Jawa Tengah, ada upacara tradisional sebelum upacara perkawinan. Upacara ini biasanya diikuti oleh keluarga dekat. Pada waktu pesta perkawinan, pengantin wanita dan laki-laki duduk berdampingan di kursi pengantin. Semua tamu bersalaman dengan pengantin pada akhir pesta.



Pengantin wanita menerima hadiah dari pengantin laki-laki.



Upacara perkawinan Jawa Tengah—daerah Yogyakarta.



Pengantin wanita mencuci kaki pengantin laki-laki.

Di Indonesia ...

In Central Java the ceremony before the wedding reception is attended only by close family members. At the reception the bride and groom are expected to sit side by side in front of the guests. Special food is prepared for the hundreds of wedding reception guests. Sometimes traditional **gamelan** music or shadow puppets are performed at this time and during the performance the puppeteer will make reference to the bride and groom and their future together.

Kata-kata baru

berdampingan	side by side
bersalaman	to shake hands
diikuti	to be joined by
mencuci	to wash
pengantin laki-laki	groom
pengantin wanita	bride
perkawinan	wedding



Undangan

Kata-kata dari undangan
atas doa restu
bermaksud
kehadiran
mengizinkan
pernikahan
Tuhan Yang Maha Esa
Almighty God

for your blessing
to intend
attendance
to give permission
wedding/marriage
The One



Pengantin wanita Sulawesi dengan hiasan emas.

Pernikahan di Sulawesi

Di foto ini ada upacara perkawinan dari pulau Sulawesi. Pengantin wanita dan pengantin laki-laki memakai pakaian cerah dengan banyak hiasan emas.



Rama dan Sinta jatuh cinta



Bacaan: Upacara pernikahan

Pada suatu hari di kota Solo, Pak Dalang Mulyanto diundang oleh Bapak dan Ibu Raharja untuk mengadakan pertunjukan wayang kulit pada upacara perkawinan anak mereka, Karina.

Ada bermacam-macam wayang di pulau Jawa dan pulau Bali. Wayang kulit di Jawa Tengah dibuat dari kulit kerbau. Cerita wayang yang terkenal berasal dari India. Cerita ini bernama *Ramayana* dan *Mahabharata*.

Pertunjukan wayang biasanya sepanjang malam mulai kira-kira jam 9.00 malam sampai matahari terbit. Ada karakter wayang yang halus dan ada yang kasar. Ada raja dan ratu, pangeran dan puteri, raksasa dan punakawan. Punakawan yang bernama Gareng, Semar dan Petruk lucu sekali. Pertunjukan wayang diiringi gamelan.

Pak Mulyanto senang sekali diundang ke upacara perkawinan ini karena dia sudah kenal dengan Karina sejak kecil. Pak Mulyanto memilih cerita dari *Ramayana*. Dalam cerita ini, Rama dan Sinta jatuh cinta. Karina dan Gunawan jatuh cinta dua tahun yang lalu. Umur Karina dua puluh empat dan Gunawan berumur dua puluh tujuh tahun.

Banyak kegiatan yang harus dikerjakan sebelum hari penting itu. Misalnya, undangan perlu dikirim, tempat pesta harus dipesan, pakaian dan hiasan harus dibuat atau dibeli dan makanan harus dimasak.

Pertanyaan

- 1 Apa nama cerita wayang yang berasal dari India?
- 2 Berapa lama pertunjukan wayang?
- 3 Siapa yang jatuh cinta dalam cerita *Ramayana*?
- 4 Kegiatan apa yang harus disiapkan sebelum hari perkawinan?

Tahukah Anda?

The word **cinta** means love.

Aku cinta padamu	I love you
cinta monyet	puppy love
pecinta alam	nature lover
rasa cinta	affection

Juga ...

cuci mata	boy/girl watching
main mata	to flirt
pacar	boy/girlfriend

Kata-kata baru

dalang	puppeteer
diiringi	to be accompanied by
dikerjakan	to be done
halus	refined
jatuh cinta	to fall in love
kasar	coarse/bad
kulit kerbau	skin/buffalo hide
pangeran	prince
punakawan	clowns
puteri	princess
raja	king
ratu	queen

Dalang Pak Mulyanto



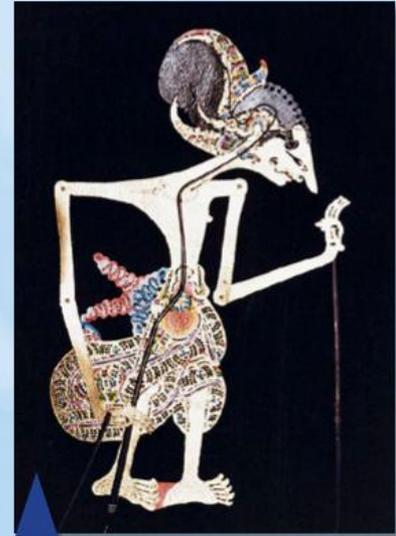
Kenalilah Indonesia

Wayang

Wayang kulit

Wayang kulit, or shadow puppets, are made from buffalo or cow hide with delicate patterns punched into the hide to allow light to penetrate. They are painted with beautiful colours and supported by rods made of horns attached to their arms and body. The puppets represent characters from famous stories. This type of shadow puppet is found in Java and Bali. The origins

of the **wayang** remains uncertain and various forms are found throughout South-East Asia. The shadow puppet performances in Java and Bali date back centuries, and the stories originate from the epic Indian tales: the **Ramayana** and the **Mahabharata**. Local Javanese or Balinese stories, myths and legends have, over time, been incorporated into the performances, as well as references to local events, religious teachings and the warding off of evil spirits.



Wayang kulit dibuat dari kulit kerbau dan sapi. Karakter ini bernama Yudistra.

Karakter wayang dalam cerita *Mahabharata*.



Srikandhi



Arjuna



Burisrawa

Dalang

The **dalang**, or puppeteer, not only moves the puppets but also has to be very skilled in entertaining the audience, using different voices for the puppets, singing and directing the **gamelan**. A prince has to be made to sound like a prince and a demon has to roar like a demon. The dalang makes the puppets come alive as they talk or fight on screen, move elegantly or make jokes. In Java, the language spoken is Javanese mixed with some Kawi, or Old Javanese words. **Bahasa Indonesia** is used in some sections, especially among the well-loved clowns Semar, Gareng and Petruk. In the past, the skills needed to be a dalang were passed on from generation to generation. Now there are special schools of the arts that also teach the skills of the dalang. Although the majority of dalang are male, there are also some female dalang.



Dalang



Punakawan



Gareng



Semar



Petruk

Pertunjukan wayang

A **wayang** performance is often held to celebrate an important event, such as a wedding, a birth, or a circumcision. The dalang sits cross-legged on the floor and arranges the puppets on one side of a very large, white, cloth kelir (screen). When the puppets are not in use they are stuck into a banana tree trunk at the bottom of the kelir. The **halus**, or good characters, are arranged on the right-hand side; and the **kasar**, or bad characters, are arranged on the left-hand side of the dalang.

The **kayon** or **gunungan** is a large triangular shaped 'puppet' that is placed in the middle of the screen to mark the end of acts within the performance. It is also used to represent a mountain, fire, trees, forest or water.

A **blencong** (lamp) above the dalang's head casts the shadows of the puppets onto the screen. Originally this lamp was an oil lamp but electric lamps are now also popular.

A performance can last up to nine hours, usually starting about 9.00 pm and finishing just as the first light of dawn is visible. Throughout this time the dalang does not take a break. The members of the audience are often free to move around, to view either the puppets on one side of the

screen or their shadows on the other. Before midnight, the characters are introduced and the story that will take place is established.

After midnight, more action starts to happen. The **punakawan** (clowns) come in at this stage, often waking up those in the audience who may have nodded off to sleep. In this second half, the puppets are involved in battle scenes with arrows flying and punches being thrown, but eventually all is resolved, with good winning over evil.

Gamelan

The gamelan plays an important role in accompanying the wayang performance. The musicians and singers also perform throughout the night, accompanying the action on the screen and stopping only during the dialogue. Wayang performances still have a great deal of religious meaning and, before each one, **sesajen** (offerings) are made to the Javanese or Balinese spirits.



Wayang diiringi gamelan.



Bagaimana wayang kulit dibuat?

Each wayang kulit is made by a number of different people. First, after the buffalo hide has been thoroughly dried, stretched and scraped, it is cut out by one person. Another person then punches out the delicate holes; another paints the appropriate colours; and, finally, another shapes the horn that will support the body and arms.

Warna-warna

Although these can vary, some of the colours painted on the wayang represent different qualities.

Black: inner control and calmness; usually representing older or more mature characters.

Red: great physical power, quick and sometimes raging temper, greed or violence (for example, the giants).

Yellow: harmony.

White: good qualities; can represent the younger version of the same puppet.



Preparing the hide

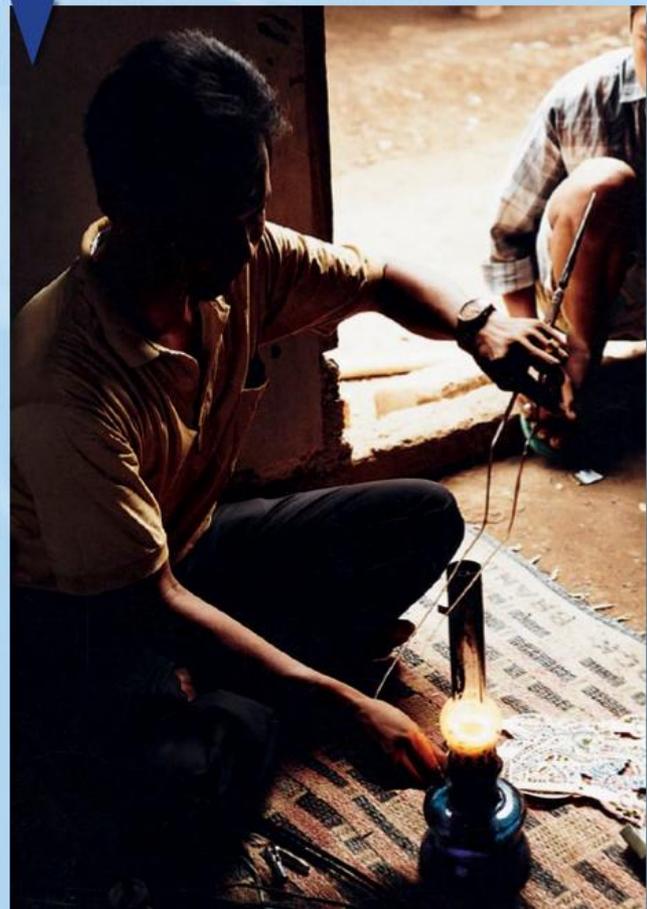


Punching in the holes

Painting the colours



Bending the horn over the flame



Wayang golek

Wayang golek performances originate from West Java. These use three-dimensional puppets that have similar characteristics to the wayang kulit and follow the same stories from the *Ramayana* and *Mahabharata*. These puppets are used in the performances without the kelir (screen), so it is the puppet itself, rather than the shadow, that the audience watches.

Wayang orang atau wayang wong

Wayang orang or **wayang wong** is performed in Central Java by dancers and actors who represent the same characters as the shadow puppets from the stories of the *Ramayana* and *Mahabharata*. Their costumes and make-up follow the costumes and colours of the shadow puppets. Their movements are also angular, like those of the puppets.



Wayang golek



Wayang wong

Wayang modern

Wayang kancil

In Indonesia recently there has been a revival of **wayang kancil**. This is a more modern performance and is based on the **kancil** (mouse deer) stories.

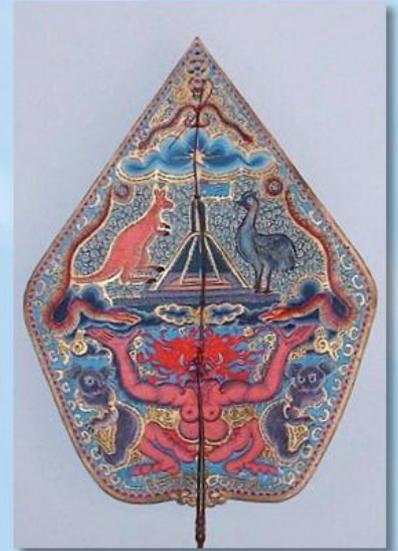


Wayang kancil

Wayang Kelly

Australia has created its own form of wayang. The wayang Kelly was created in Western Australia during the 1980s by Mike Burns. In this story, the **punakawan** (Javanese clown puppets) accompanied by traditional gamelan, arrive in Australia and meet up with Ned Kelly (this section accompanied by traditional Irish/Australian music). Following

traditional wayang conventions, and with performances in Australia, New Zealand and Indonesia, the wayang Kelly troupe has enticed fascinated audiences into a world of Australian and Indonesian culture. It is an ongoing creation and new chapters and puppets may be created at any time.



Kegiatan

- 1 What is a **wayang kulit**?
- 2 What are the names of the two Indian epic stories on which **wayang** stories are based?
- 3 What types of events might include a **wayang** performance?
- 4 Describe a performance. Include the number of hours a performance might last.
- 5 What is the role of the **dalang** throughout the performance?
- 6 What are the names of the three clowns?
- 7 How is the **wayang kulit** puppet made? (Include at least one illustration.)
- 8 What other types of traditional **wayang** are there?
- 9 Describe some modern **wayang** found in Indonesia and/or Australia. What modern **wayang** could you create?
- 10 Choose an aspect of **wayang** to research; for example **wayang Jawa**, **wayang Bali**, **wayang golek**, **wayang tradisional** or **wayang modern**. Prepare an information booklet or an ICT presentation for someone wishing to visit Indonesia.

Apa artinya?



Kepada Ibu Sasti Yth.

Terima kasih atas kebaikan Ibu Sasti. Kami ingin mengucapkan terima kasih atas hadiahnya. Bersama surat ini ada foto-foto perkawinan kami. Sekali lagi, terima kasih atas bantuan Ibu Sasti.

Hormat kami
Karina dan Gunawan

Pertunjukan Wayang Kulit
Cerita Ramayana



Pada hari-Sabtu
Tanggal-7 November
Jam-20.00 sampai pagi
Tempat-Kraton Solo

Dipimpin oleh Ki dalang Mulyanto

- Persiapan sebelum perkawinan*
- 1 Mengirim undangan
 - 2 Memesan rumah makan
 - 3 Bunga-bunga dan hiasan lain
 - 4 Membuat pakaian
 - 5 Membeli sepatu baru
 - Jangan lupa menelepon Studio Citra
 - Kartu ucapan selamat
 - Foto (berwarna)



Kegiatan
 Bacalah keterangan di atas. Apa artinya?

Role-play
 Rumah keluarga Anda baru dibuat. Buatlah pidato untuk selamat yang akan diadakan di rumah baru itu. Lakukanlah pidato di depan kelas.

Daftar kata

Anda sekalian asyik!	you all fantastic!	mengizinkan	to give permission
atas doa restu berbentuk berdampingan bermaksud berpidato bersalaman	for your blessing in the shape of side by side to intend to give a speech to shake hands/to greet	mengucapkan	to express
cita-cita	ambitions	menyenangkan	enjoyable/pleasant
dalang	puppeteer	merokok	to smoke
dewa-dewa	gods	miskin	poor
dibakar	to be burnt	nenek moyang	ancestors
dihidangkan	to be served	nilai	marks
diikuti	to join in	pangeran	prince
diiringi	to be accompanied by	peti	chest/coffin
dikerjakan	to be done	pidato	speech
diletakkan	to be placed	punakawan	clowns (for wayang)
direbus	to be boiled	putera	son/prince
diundang	to be invited	puteri	daughter/princess
dupa	incense	raja	king
halus	refined	ratu	queen
hasil	results	surat wisuda	graduation certificate
hubungi	to contact (someone)	tamat	to graduate
istimewa	special	tugas	task
jatuh cinta	to fall in love	ujian	exams
kasar	coarse/bad	wayang kulit	shadow puppet
kehadiran	attendance	wisuda	graduation
kelahiran	birth		
kerucut	cone		
kulit kerbau	buffalo hide		
lantai	floor		
maaf lahir batin	please forgive my sins		
pembakaran mayat	cremation		
memberitahu	to tell someone something		
memuja	to worship		
menara	tower		
mencuci	to wash		
menjunjung	to carry on the head		
mengadakan	to organise		
mengantar	to accompany (someone)		
menganut	to follow (a religion)		

Perayaan dan upacara

bulan puasa	fasting month
harap dijawab	RSVP
hari ulang tahun	birthday
hiasan	decorations
ketupat	rice cooked in woven coconut leaves
lilin	candle
mengundang	to invite
merayakan	to celebrate
pengantin laki-laki	groom
pengantin wanita	bride
perkawinan/pernikahan	wedding/marriage
perpisahan	leaving/farewell
pertunangan	engagement
selamat	congratulations
selamat berbahagia	wishing you happiness
sembahyang	prayer
semoga panjang umur	wishing you a long life
sesajen	offerings
Tuhan Yang Maha Esa	The One Almighty God
undangan	invitation



Pertukaran siswa

Student exchange

Siapa ingin belajar di Indonesia?



Bu Nelson:

‘Surat ini dari Indonesia. Surat ini ditulis oleh Ben. Dia adalah siswa dari sekolah ini dan sekarang masih belajar di Indonesia. Ben adalah salah satu siswa dalam program pertukaran siswa antara Indonesia dan Australia.

Pada bulan Juni tahun yang lalu, ada iklan di majalah tentang program pertukaran siswa dari Departemen Pendidikan. Ben mendaftarkan diri untuk program itu dan dia terpilih.’

Kata-kata baru

beritahu something)	to tell (someone
kesempatan	opportunity
mendaftarkan diri to apply for	to enrol in/
mengenai	about
pendidikan	education
pertukaran	exchange
terpilih	selected

Program pertukaran siswa



di **Indonesia**

Selama 8 minggu
Bulan September-Oktober
Setiap tahun

Beritahulah siswa Anda mengenai kesempatan ini

Untuk informasi lebih lanjut
hubungi 039426 8827






Mendaftarkan diri

Percakapan antara Ben dan orang tuanya



- Ben:** Ibu, ayah, bolehkah saya mendaftarkan diri untuk program pertukaran siswa ke Indonesia?
- Ibu:** Kapan program itu, Ben?
- Ben:** Pada akhir tahun ini, Bu. Boleh?
- Ayah:** Berapa lama program itu, Ben?
- Ben:** Delapan minggu, pada bulan September dan Oktober.
- Ibu:** Di mana program itu diadakan?
- Ben:** Di pulau Jawa, Bu.
- Ayah:** Siapa yang mengadakan program tersebut?
- Ben:** Departemen Pendidikan Australia dan Indonesia. Boleh saya ikut program itu?
- Ibu:** Ya, mungkin. Bagaimana, ayah?
- Ayah:** Program itu baik sekali. Kami akan membantu kalau Ben jadi pergi.
- Ben:** Bagus! Terima kasih.



Sesudah bercakap dengan orang tuanya Ben mengirim surat pendaftaran lewat pos kilat kepada Departemen Pendidikan. Undangan untuk wawancara diterima oleh Ben pada hari Jumat. Dia harus pergi ke kantor pusat Departemen Pendidikan di kota untuk wawancara itu.

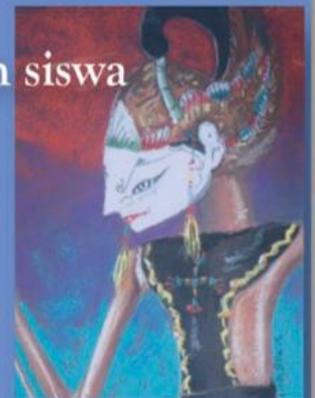
Kata-kata baru

pos kilat	express post
surat pendaftaran tersebut	letter of application as mentioned

Informasi tentang Program Pertukaran siswa

Indonesia

Program Pertukaran siswa di Indonesia diadakan setiap tahun selama 8 minggu. Siswa yang belajar bahasa Indonesia di Australia dan berumur lebih dari 16 tahun boleh mendaftarkan diri dengan permissi dari orang tuanya. Siswa yang terpilih dari wawancara akan tinggal dengan keluarga angkat di kota atau desa di pulau Jawa, Bali atau Sumatera. Siswa tersebut akan masuk sekolah di Indonesia.



Kirimlah surat pendaftaran lewat pos kilat kepada Departemen Pendidikan.
Lihatlah halaman 5

Wawancara



Percakapan

Ben diwawancarai oleh Pak Watson dari kantor pusat Departemen Pendidikan. Ben diantarkan oleh ibunya.

Pewawancara: Silakan masuk, Ben! Selamat siang. Silakan duduk!

Ben: Terima kasih, Pak. Selamat siang.

Pewawancara: Apa kabar, Ben?

Ben: Agak takut, Pak.

Pewawancara: Jangan takut, Ben! Coba jelaskan apa alasanmu ingin mengikuti program pertukaran siswa ini.

Ben: Begini, Pak. Saya sudah belajar bahasa Indonesia selama lima tahun tetapi belum pernah ada kesempatan untuk mengunjungi Indonesia. Saya ingin sekali berbicara bahasa Indonesia setiap hari dan mengalami kehidupan di Indonesia.

Pewawancara: Mengapa kamu belajar bahasa Indonesia?

Ben: Bahasa Indonesia adalah mata pelajaran yang paling saya sukai. Saya senang belajar bahasa dan kebudayaan. Saya ingin berbicara bahasa Indonesia dan berkenalan dengan orang Indonesia.

Pewawancara: Apakah ada pertanyaan untuk kami, Ben?

Ben: Ya, ada, Pak ...



Ben Johnson adalah salah satu siswa yang mendaftarkan diri untuk program pertukaran siswa. Dia duduk di kelas 11.

Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Ben diwawancarai oleh siapa?
- 2 Apakah Ben pernah pergi ke Indonesia?
- 3 Berapa lama Ben belajar bahasa Indonesia?
- 4 Mengapa Ben mau ke Indonesia?
- 5 Dengan siapa Ben pergi ke kantor Departemen Pendidikan?

Kata-kata baru

agak	rather
alasan	reason
berbicara	to talk/to discuss
berkenalan	to get to know
coba jelaskan	please explain
diantarkan	to be accompanied
by (someone)	
takut	afraid

Silakan masuk!

How to say please

Silakan masuk!

Silakan is used when inviting someone to do something, such as to come in or to sit down.

Contoh

Silakan masuk! Please come in!
Silakan makan! Please eat!

Other ways of saying please *tolong, minta, coba, harap*

Tolong is used when you want someone to do something for your benefit. **Tolong** with **minta** places more emphasis on the request.

Contoh

Tolong sampaikan salam kepada Edwin.
Please give my greetings to Edwin.

Minta tolong! Buka pintu ini!
Please help! Open this door!

Coba is used by older people when they are addressing younger people or people of equal status.

Contoh

Coba baca buku ini!
Please read this book!

Harap is more formal and is used when addressing large numbers of people such as passengers, or an audience, and is also used in signs and on forms.

Contoh

Harap tenang. Ada ujian.
Please be quiet. Exam in progress.

Harap dijawab undangan Dewi.
Please reply to Dewi's invitation.

Tahukah Anda?

To ask 'Please may I ...', use the word **boleh**.

Boleh saya ikut?

(Please) may I come along?

Boleh saya bicara dengan Bu Nenni?

(Please) may I speak with Bu Nenni?



Silakan masuk!

Di Indonesia ...

Usually when you visit someone, your host will give you a drink and sometimes a snack. Your host will gesture with the right hand towards food, drink or a chair and just say '**Silakan**'. Do not begin to eat or drink before your host has made this gesture. You should wait until your host has taken the first bite or sip of their own drink before taking yours. Do not swallow all of your drink, but sip small amounts, leaving some in the glass until just before you leave. This indicates to your host that you are about to leave. Then, with a polite '**Saya pulang dulu, Bu/Pak**' (I'll be going now), take your leave, shaking hands again.

Program pertukaran siswa



Tahun ini sepuluh siswa terpilih untuk program pertukaran ke Indonesia. Rombongan ini terdiri dari lima siswa perempuan dan lima siswa laki-laki. Mereka dari kelas 10 dan kelas 11 di Australia. Mereka akan belajar di SMA di Indonesia dan tinggal dengan keluarga angkat selama delapan minggu. Dari rombongan remaja ini ada yang sudah pernah ke Indonesia dan ada yang belum.

Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Berapa siswa yang terpilih tahun ini?
- 2 Mereka akan belajar di mana?
- 3 Dengan siapa siswa-siswa ini akan tinggal?
- 4 Apakah mereka sudah pernah pergi ke Indonesia?

Kata-kata baru

keluarga angkat
atas sukses Anda
rombongan
together

host family
on your success
group travelling
together

Jangan nakal!

'Jangan ...!' Giving a negative command

Contoh

Jangan duduk di sana!
Don't sit there!

Jangan nakal!
Don't be naughty!

Jangan merokok di mobil!
Don't smoke in the car!

The word **dilarang** is used in signs that forbid you to do something, such as 'do not enter' or 'do not smoke'.
The word **dilarang** means banned or forbidden.



Bacalah tulisan ini!



Jangan nakal!

Using -lah

When a teacher gives instructions in the classroom, the base-word verb is used with the suffix **-lah** for a polite request. It would not be polite to just use 'Duduk!' for example.

You have already read many instructions in the *Kegiatan* and *Pertanyaan* in this book.

Contoh

Dengarkanlah ...
Tanyakanlah ...
Duduklah ...
Bacalah ...

Surat formal

Formal letters

The layout of a formal letter should be as follows:

Shortened form of **'Yang terhormat'**. It means 'Who is respected'. Use before the person's name in the address section of the letter.

Yth. Bapak Gunadi — person's name
Kepala Sekolah — where they work
SMA 1
Bandung
2 Agustus — date

For the male being addressed. Use **Ibu** if a female is being addressed.

Dengan hormat, _____

Means 'with respect' and is similar to using 'Dear ...'.

Kenalkan, nama saya Ben Johnson. Pada bulan Desember tahun ini, saya akan datang ke Bandung. Saya akan tinggal dengan keluarga Pak Azis selama delapan minggu dan masuk sekolah SMA 1.

Saya ingin mengucapkan terima kasih kepada Bapak Gunadi untuk kesempatan bersekolah di Bandung. Saya ingin bertanya kepada Bapak Gunadi, apakah ada klub pelestarian lingkungan di sekolah SMA 1? Saya anggota klub pelestarian lingkungan di sekolah saya di Australia dan senang kalau saya akan mengikuti aktivitas yang sama di Indonesia.

Saya menunggu jawaban dari Bapak.

'My respect', similar to 'Yours sincerely'.

Hormat saya,
Ben Johnson
Ben Johnson

Suggested closing phrases

Atas perhatian dan bantuan dari Bapak/Ibu, saya ucapkan terima kasih.

For your attention and assistance **Bapak/Ibu**, I express my thanks.

Sambil menunggu kabar dari Bapak/Ibu, saya ucapkan banyak terima kasih.

While waiting for your reply, **Bapak/Ibu**, I express many thanks.



Sebelum mereka berangkat ...

Pakaian dan tingkah laku yang sesuai

Sebelum rombongan siswa berangkat ke Indonesia, mereka harus menghadiri pertemuan di kantor Departemen Pendidikan di kota. Ada dua alasan mengapa pertemuan ini penting. Yang pertama adalah kesempatan untuk berkenalan dengan siswa lain dan yang kedua adalah kesempatan untuk mendapatkan informasi tentang keluarga angkat dan sekolah di Indonesia.

Semua siswa datang dengan orang tua mereka. Tiga siswa dari program tahun yang lalu menceritakan pengalaman mereka kepada rombongan. Mereka juga menjelaskan pakaian dan tingkah laku yang sesuai. Misalnya, celana pendek atau rok yang terlalu pendek kurang sopan dipakai di Indonesia. Baju singlet juga tidak sesuai untuk dipakai di luar rumah.

Informasi ini diterima dengan penuh perhatian oleh siswa dan orang tua mereka.



Kata-kata baru

dipakai	to be worn
menghadiri	to attend
menjelaskan	to explain
pengalaman	experience
perhatian	interest/attention
pertemuan	meeting
sesuai	appropriate
sopan	respectful
tingkah laku	behaviour

Di Indonesia ...

Children are very respectful towards their parents and other elders in Indonesia. The word **sopan** is used to describe this. If respect is not shown, then this is said to be 'kurang sopan'.



Keluarga angkat Indonesia



Kenalkan, nama saya Hendro. Saya duduk di kelas 2 SMA. Ben akan mengikuti kelas saya di sekolah kami. Keluarga kami beragama Islam. Kami bersembahyang lima kali sehari. Pada hari Jumat siang, saya ke mesjid dengan bapak.



Hai. Nama saya Rini. Saya adik Hendro. Saya senang karena orang Australia akan tinggal di rumah kami. Mudah-mudahan saya akan bisa ke Australia pada masa depan.



Pak Azis

Ben menelepon keluarga Azis



- Pembantu:** Halo.
- Ben:** Selamat pagi. Nama saya Ben. Bolehkah saya bicara dengan Pak Azis?
- Pembantu:** Dari mana ini?
- Ben:** Dari Australia.
- Pembantu:** Tunggu sebentar!
- Pak Azis:** Dengan siapa ini?
- Ben:** Ben, dari Australia.
- Pak Azis:** Halo, Ben. Apa kabar?
- Ben:** Baik-baik saja, Pak. Saya sangat gembira karena saya boleh tinggal dengan keluarga Bapak. Saya akan tiba di Indonesia pada hari Minggu.
- Pak Azis:** Jam berapa?
- Ben:** Jam 2.00 siang.
- Pak Azis:** Kami akan menjemput di bandar udara, ya.
- Ben:** Terima kasih, Pak.
- Pak Azis:** Keluarga saya juga gembira. Anak-anak saya sudah menunggu kedatangan Ben.
- Ben:** Saya ingin bertemu mereka. Saya ingin menyampaikan salam hangat dari Ibu dan Bapak saya.
- Pak Azis:** Terima kasih. Sampai jumpa, Ben.
- Ben:** Sampai minggu depan, Pak.

Kata-kata baru

bersembahyang	to pray
hangat	warm
kedatangan	arrival
masa	time, period
menjemput	to meet/to pick up
menyampaikan	to pass on/to
deliver	

Keberangkatan



Bacaan

Semua siswa dan keluarga mereka tiba di bandar udara pada jam 8 pagi. Siswa-siswa ini akan ke Indonesia naik pesawat Garuda. Karena semua pramugari adalah orang Indonesia, siswa-siswa ini dapat berlatih berbahasa Indonesia dengan mereka.

Ketika siswa-siswa ini mempersiapkan diri untuk perjalanan ke Indonesia, mereka ingat tentang keterangan dari siswa lain yang pernah mengikuti program ini. Karena itu, dalam kopor mereka ada oleh-oleh untuk keluarga di Indonesia. Isi lain yang penting adalah album foto. Di kopor Ben ada juga buku dari sekolahnya di Australia untuk sekolah di Indonesia.

Sesudah semua bagasi siswa diperiksa, mereka memeluk orang tuanya dan berjalan ke pintu masuk bagian imigrasi dan pabean. Selama delapan minggu siswa-siswa ini akan mengalami kehidupan sehari-hari Indonesia.

Tujuh jam sesudah berangkat dari Australia, siswa-siswa itu tiba di Jakarta. Rombongan ini dijemput di bandar udara Soekarno-Hatta oleh wakil Departemen Pendidikan Indonesia. Setiap paspor siswa dicap oleh pegawai imigrasi. Sesudah itu mereka mengambil kopor mereka dan keluar dari bandar udara.

Tiga jam kemudian semua siswa tiba di rumah keluarga angkatnya.

Flight Penerbangan	Time Waktu	Destination Tujuan
GA880	22:00	NARITA
QF268	22:50	MELBOURNE
JQ036	22:50	MELBOURNE
GA718	23:55	MELBOURNE
JL720	23:55	NARITA
GA714	00:15	SYDNEY
GA882	00:30	KANSAI
GA870	00:40	SEOUL
KE5630	00:40	SEOUL
JL716	00:50	KANSAI
QF076	01:00	PERTH
GA728	01:10	PERTH



Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Siswa-siswa bisa berlatih bahasa Indonesia dengan siapa?
- 2 Ada apa dalam kopor mereka?
- 3 Mereka melakukan apa di bandar udara?
- 4 Siapa yang menjemput rombongan siswa di bandar udara?
- 5 Berapa lama perjalanan dari Australia ke rumah keluarga angkat mereka?

Kata-kata baru

dicap	to be stamped
dijemput	to be met/to be picked up
diperiksa	to be inspected/checked
isi	contents
keberangkatan	departure
memeluk	to hug
mempersiapkan	to prepare oneself
oleh-oleh	souvenirs
pabean	customs (airport)
sangat	very
wakil	representative

Surat itu saya tulis

As you learned in the last chapter, sentences can have a subject focus or an object focus. A sentence with a subject focus can be changed so that the object is the focus.

Subject focus—first and second person

In the following sentences, the subject is in the first or second person (*saya, aku, kami, kita, Anda, kamu*).

Saya menulis surat ini.

Aku menyiapkan makan pagi.

Kami membeli pakaian baru untuk pesta.

Kita membaca majalah di perpustakaan.

Changing sentences from subject into object focus

In sentences where the subject is first or second person, the *me-* prefix is dropped from the verb and the word order changes so that the subject comes directly before the object. In this construction, no other words can come between the subject and the object.

Contoh

Saya	menulis	surat itu.
subject	verb	object

Surat itu	saya	tulis.
object	subject	verb

Kamu sudah menonton film itu.

Kami membeli pakaian baru untuk pesta.

Aku menyiapkan makan pagi.



Surat ini saya tulis.

- Film itu sudah kamu tonton.
- Pakaian baru kami beli untuk pesta.
- Makan pagi kusiapkan.

Blog Ben tentang Indonesia



Blog Archive

September (4)

Website yang menarik:
www.volcano.und.edu
www.dewa19.com

Tentang saya



[Klik di sini](#)

Galeri Foto



Selamat datang ke blog saya



Hari Senin, bulan September 2008

Saya adalah siswa pertukaran dan tinggal di kota Bandung dengan keluarga angkat. Saya senang di sini. Saya agak rindu pada keluarga di Australia waktu saya baru tiba. Tetapi sekarang saya terlalu sibuk!

Keluarga angkat saya baik hati. Mereka ramah dan membantu saya berbahasa Indonesia. Hendro di kelas saya di sekolah. Adiknya, Rini, ingin sekali ke Australia.

Hari Selasa

Hari ini saya bercerita kepada kelas saya tentang kehidupan di Australia. Mereka tidak percaya ada binatang seperti kangguru atau koala. Bahasa Indonesia saya belum lancar. Saya agak malu.

Hari Minggu

Kemarin saya diantarkan oleh Bapak dan Ibu Azis ke gunung api yang bernama Tangkuban Prahur. Gunung itu masih aktif. Tidak ada pemandangan seperti itu di Australia! Lihatlah foto di bawah ini. Ada lebih banyak foto di galeri.

Tadi malam kami ke Timezone. Ramai sekali tetapi bagus! Sebelum pulang kami minum air jeruk dan makan sate di warung. Banyak orang Indonesia senang berjalan-jalan pada waktu malam karena udara lebih sejuk.



Posted by Ben 5.30pm.

Kata-kata baru

lancar	fluent
malu	shy
ramah	friendly
rindu	to miss (someone)
sibuk	busy

Surat kepada teman

How to begin a letter to a friend

Alicia yang baik	To dear Alicia
Saudari Kartini yang baik	To dear Kartini
Saudara Amat yang baik	To dear Amat

If you know the person really well

Amat yang lucu	To Amat who is funny
Siti yang cantik	To Siti who is pretty

How to end a letter to a friend

Sekian dulu	That's all for now
Sampai di sini dulu	That's all for now
Salam dari	Regards from
Salam hangat	Warm regards

Kata-kata baru

kamus	dictionary
mengerti	to understand
sampaikan salam	to send regards

Jl. Sumatera 66
Bandung

2 September 2008
Alicia yang baik,

Hai, apa kabar? Mudah-mudahan kamu dan keluargamu sehat dan senang. Maaf, surat ini dalam bahasa Indonesia, tetapi Alicia pasti akan mengerti, ya! Kalau tidak mengerti, pakai kamus saja!!

Sekarang saya tinggal di kota Bandung. Kota ini lebih sejuk daripada kota Jakarta. Keluarga angkat saya baik hati. Pak Azis bekerja sebagai pegawai di kantor dan Ibu Azis mengajar biologi di universitas.

Keluarga ini beragama Islam. Bulan depan adalah bulan puasa. Orang yang beragama Islam tidak boleh makan atau minum sepanjang hari, dari sejak matahari terbit sampai matahari terbenam. Di Indonesia matahari sudah terbenam pada jam 6.00 sore karena Indonesia terletak di daerah khatulistiwa. Pada akhir bulan puasa orang Islam merayakan Hari Lebaran dengan pesta.

Pemandangan di luar kota Bandung indah sekali. Besok pagi kami akan mengunjungi teman keluarga Azis yang tinggal dekat gunung api Tangkuban Prahur. Apakah Alicia sudah membaca cerita mengenai gunung api Tangkuban Prahur?

Bagaimana teman-teman sekolah kita? Sampaikan salam saya kepada Luke dan Emma. Sekian dulu.

Salam dari,
Ben

Sekolah Ben di Indonesia



Sekolah saya di Indonesia



Siswa yang mengikuti program pertukaran siswa dengan teman baru.



Ada siswa di sekolah yang memakai jilbab.



Dengan teman Rini pada akhir minggu.

Di Indonesia ...

Many Muslim women, young and old, choose to wear the head scarf known as the **jilbab**. It is worn for modesty and covers the hair, neck and ears. The **jilbab** worn by schoolgirls are generally white, but other women often wear a colourful or patterned **jilbab**.

Di sekolah, saya memakai seragam sekolah. Sama seperti teman saya di Australia, teman baru saya di Indonesia suka mendengarkan musik, membaca majalah dan menonton televisi. Kadang-kadang mereka mendengarkan musik band seperti Sheila On 7 atau Dewa 19. Ada teman lain yang bermain olahraga atau mengikuti aktivitas OSIS. Kalau ada waktu luang, saya suka berjalan-jalan atau bercakap-cakap di rumah dengan teman baru. Pada akhir minggu kami ke luar kota dan mengunjungi tempat wisata.

Delapan minggu sudah berakhir!

Selama delapan minggu, sepuluh siswa dari Australia tinggal dengan keluarga Indonesia dan belajar di SMA. Setiap siswa mengalami kehidupan sehari-hari di Indonesia. Mereka berlatih berbahasa Indonesia dan belajar tentang kebudayaan Indonesia.

Sebelum rombongan siswa ini kembali ke Australia, mereka menghadiri pesta perpisahan yang diadakan oleh Kantor Departemen Pendidikan. Salah satu siswa dipilih sebagai wakil untuk berpidato di depan tamu yang diundang ke pesta itu. Ben Johnson adalah wakil itu!



Ben berpidato

Bapak Kanwil, Pak Soejono, Bapak-Bapak, Ibu-Ibu yang saya hormati, dan teman-teman Indonesia yang baik.

Atas nama rombongan siswa dari Australia, saya ingin mengucapkan terima kasih atas kesempatan untuk tinggal dan belajar di Indonesia. Pengalaman ini adalah pengalaman yang sangat baik. Kami sekarang mempunyai banyak teman baru di sini. Mereka ramah sekali dan baik hati. Kami merasa sedih karena harus pulang dan meninggalkan Indonesia. Tetapi kami akan pulang ke Australia dengan pengertian yang lebih baik tentang Indonesia. Terima kasih atas bantuan dan keramah-tamahan Bapak-Bapak, Ibu-ibu dan teman-teman. Sekali lagi, terima kasih.



Pengalaman untuk siswa pertukaran adalah pengalaman yang sangat baik.



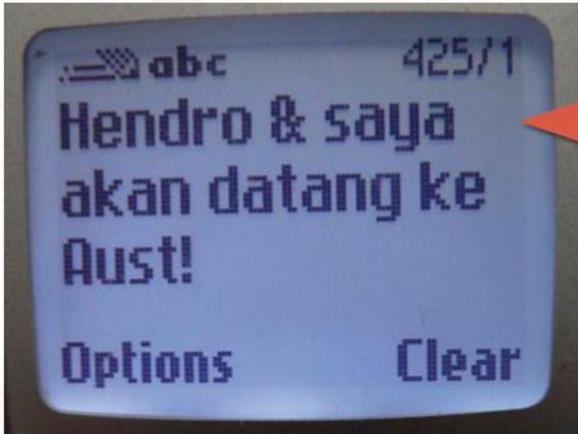
Kami mempunyai banyak teman.

Kata-kata baru

keramah-tamahan
meninggalkan
pengertian
yang saya hormati

hospitality
to leave (a place)
understanding
whom I respect

Beberapa bulan kemudian ...



Ben senang menerima SMS ini dari Rini tentang rencananya. Rini dan Hendro akan datang ke Australia!

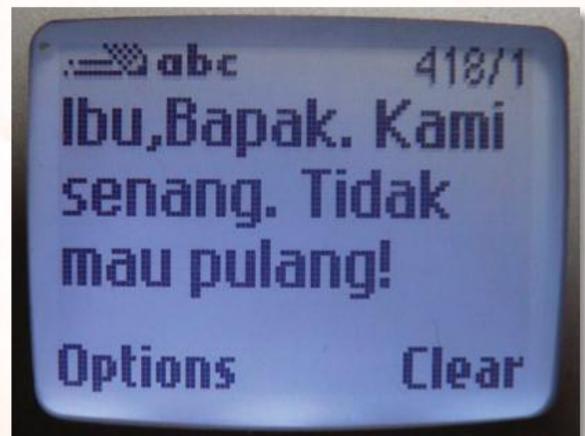
Kedatangan Rini dan Hendro

Rini dan Hendro datang ke Australia untuk berlibur. Pada waktu di Australia mereka bertemu dan tinggal dengan keluarga Ben. Mereka mengunjungi tempat wisata yang terkenal.

Rini dan Hendro juga bertemu dengan orang Indonesia lain yang tinggal di Melbourne.

'Sebelum ke Australia, saya tidak percaya ada banyak orang Indonesia yang tinggal di sini,' berkata Rini.

'Ada yang bekerja dan ada yang belajar di Australia.' Rini juga senang berlatih berbicara bahasa Inggris dengan orang Australia.



'Eh—asyik!' kata Hendro waktu melihat kangguru di Healesville Sanctuary.



Rini berbicara dengan teman baru di Australia.

Apa perbedaan antara Australia dan Indonesia?



Bacaan

Menurut pendapat saya, ada banyak yang sama antara Indonesia dan Australia tetapi juga ada banyak yang berbeda. Misalnya ada mobil, toko-toko, gedung, sekolah, televisi dan PlayStation. Yang berbeda di antaranya, jalan-jalan di Australia tidak penuh dengan orang atau pedagang kaki-lima. Tidak ada bemo. Kalau saya mau ke kota saya harus naik kereta api atau bis besar saja. Makanan juga tidak sama—kurang pedas. Anak laki-laki di Australia senang bermain futbol Australia. Di Indonesia yang lebih populer adalah sepak bola.

Menurut pendapat Rini, apa yang jauh berbeda adalah kehidupan sehari-hari orang Australia. Misalnya dibandingkan dengan rumah di Indonesia rumah Australia lebih besar dan biasanya ada halaman belakang. Banyak keluarga Australia mempunyai binatang piaraan seperti kucing atau anjing.

Di sekolah siswa-siswa belajar mata pelajaran yang berbeda dan bersekolah lima hari seminggu. Sekolah mereka mulai pada jam 9.00 dan selesai jam 3.30. Tetapi remaja Australia sangat sama—senang berjalan-jalan dan bercakap-cakap dengan teman—ke bioskop atau berolahraga.

Rini dan saya suka sekali kesempatan ini dan pengalaman di Australia. Sayang kami harus pulang!



Pertanyaan

- 1 Menurut pendapat Hendro apa yang berbeda dan apa yang sama antara Indonesia dan Australia?
- 2 Olahraga apa lebih populer dengan anak laki-laki?
- 3 Menurut pendapat Rini apa yang berbeda?
- 4 Apakah remaja Indonesia sama dengan remaja Australia?
- 5 Menurut pendapat Anda apa lagi yang berbeda antara Indonesia dan Australia?

Kata-kata baru

dibandingkan
dengan

menurut pendapat saya

compared with

in my opinion

Kenalilah Indonesia

Agama di Indonesia

For centuries, people in different parts of Indonesia practised their own style of worship and followed their own customs and traditions. Sometimes people in Indonesia worshipped spirits and ancestors, as well as sacred sites, such as mountains, rocks and trees. When people from other countries brought their religions to Indonesia, many of these traditional beliefs were adapted to fit into the new religion.

The main religions in Indonesia today are Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism and Christianity. The star in the centre of the Indonesian national emblem represents the first principle of **Pancasila**, 'belief in God'. It represents all religions.

Agama Budha dan agama Hindu

It is generally believed that Hinduism and Buddhism originated in India and arrived in Indonesia through contact between India and the early Indonesian kingdoms of the seventh and eighth centuries. These religions may have been brought by traders travelling around the islands of Indonesia, or through the kings of the early Indonesian kingdoms who had contact with religious priests from India.

Many people in Indonesia, especially those of Chinese origin, still follow Buddhism.

Agama Hindu-Bali

Today, the majority of people in Bali are followers of the Hindu religion. This religion is often known as the Hindu-Bali religion.



Many ceremonies are conducted by the Balinese people to worship their gods. Throughout the island, there are temples, and nearly every household has its own temple. Every day, offerings to the gods are placed in the main temples, home temples, small temples built in rice fields, or even on the footpaths in front of shops. The majority of Balinese people are farmers, so they give offerings to the rice goddess, Dewi Sri, so that they will have a good harvest.

Many Balinese ceremonies are connected to rites of passage, such as birth, marriage and death. These ceremonies require a great deal of preparation, and it is not uncommon to see a whole village involved in preparing offerings to the gods and food for a temple ceremony. These preparations are part of everyday life for a Balinese person.

Agama Kristen

Apart from Marco Polo, who explored South-East Asia during the thirteenth century, the first Europeans to arrive in Indonesia were the Portuguese in the early sixteenth century. They tried to spread Christianity with force; however, many Indonesians resisted and were happier to accept Islam brought by Arabic traders.

The Dutch followed the Portuguese but did not try to convert the Indonesians to Christianity until the late nineteenth century. At that time, the Dutch brought many missionaries into the area who tried to spread Christianity. Christianity has been adopted in small areas of Indonesia, particularly by the Batak people in the area of Lake Toba in Sumatra, the Tana Toraja people of Sulawesi, and by people on the islands of Flores and Timor.

Gereja di Indonesia

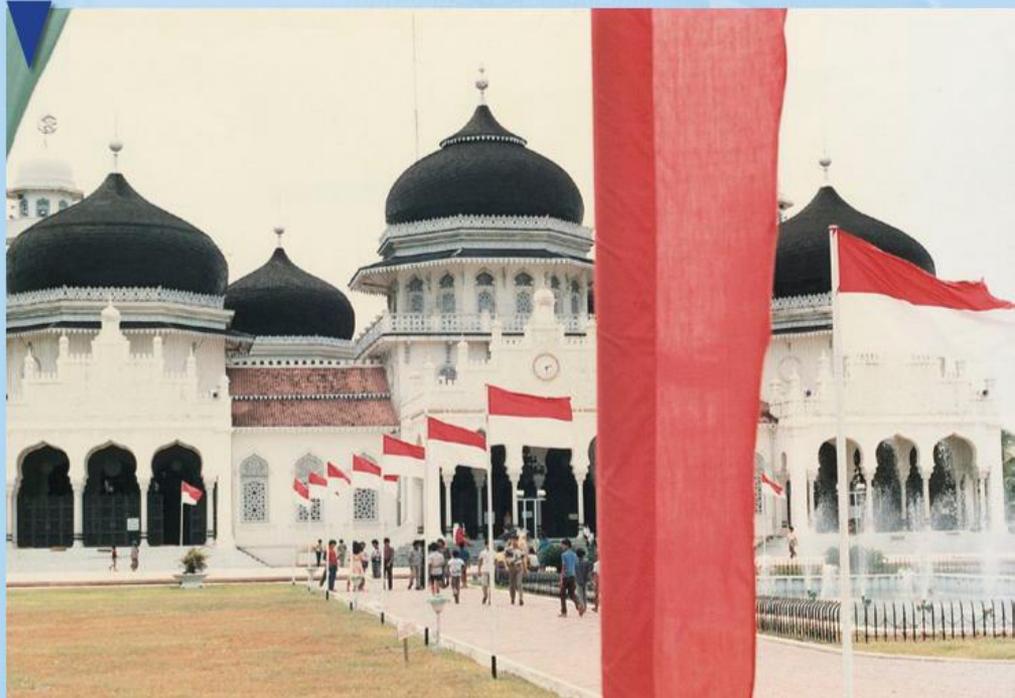


Upacara agama Hindu-Bali

Agama Islam

Islam is believed to have been first brought to Indonesia by traders from Arabia and India entering North Sumatra during the seventh century. North Sumatra was a gateway to the islands of Indonesia for many early traders. It was an ideal place for them to stop to trade, and they brought to the area different customs, traditions and cultures. Islam spread throughout Indonesia by the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, replacing the Hindu-Buddhist religion in many places, including the major kingdoms of Java. Many local traditional customs were retained and integrated into this new religion.

Mesjid di Indonesia



Today the majority of Indonesians are Muslims. Islam in Indonesia incorporates many traditional customs and beliefs and varies from Islam in other countries. In some areas of the Middle East, Muslim women wear full headdress, including a covering for their faces; and men may have more than one wife. In Indonesia, women do not have to cover their faces; however, more women are choosing to wear the **jilbab**, and a few Indonesian men have more than one wife.

The teachings of Islam recorded in the **Koran** are followed by all Muslims. There five requirements that Muslims must endeavour to fulfil. These are to:

- 1 believe in only one God Allah, and Mohammad as his prophet
- 2 pray five times a day, within specific times
- 3 give alms (offerings) to the poor
- 4 fast for one month each year during Ramadan
- 5 make a pilgrimage to Mecca, if possible.

Suara azan dari mesjid

In Indonesia, the Islamic community conduct their own regular prayers wherever they are, such as in their homes or in the workplace, but they are also expected, when possible, to attend the prayers at the mosque on Fridays. Many businesses, shops and schools in Indonesia close early on Fridays, allowing people to go to the mosque to pray. Each day, prayer times are announced at specific times by a call to prayer from the mosque (**suara azan**). This is usually in the form of a singing chant that rings out over a village or town from the tower of the mosque. The call to prayer is usually one of the first sounds each morning, breaking the stillness at 4 am or 5 am. One of the major traditions followed by the Islamic community in Indonesia is Ramadan.



Mesjid di Aceh



Orang Muslim ini akan pergi ke mesjid.

Ramadan

Ramadan is the traditional fasting month, when people are required to fast from sunrise to sunset each day. The only exceptions are for the elderly, the sick, the young and pregnant women. The fasting month, **bulan puasa**, is a time for cleansing the soul, asking forgiveness, exchanging gifts and getting together with family members to celebrate the end of the fasting.



Lebaran

Lebaran is a national holiday celebrating the end of the fasting month. This is called **Idul Fitri** and is celebrated with a great deal of feasting. It is also a time when people visit their relatives and exchange gifts.



Hari-hari libur nasional di Indonesia

The important dates on the Indonesian calendar reflect the religious and cultural diversity of this nation. Indonesian people celebrate significant dates from each of the major religions. Some of the national holidays are listed below.

Islam

Hari Raya Idul Fitri	celebration at the end of Ramadan
Hari Raya Idul Adha	celebration at the end of the annual pilgrimage to Mecca
Tahun Baru Islam	Islamic New Year
Kelahiran Nabi Muhammad	the Prophet Mohammad's birthday

Kristen (Protestan/Katolik)

Hari Natal	Christmas Day
Hari Paskah	Easter

Hindu-Bali

Hari Raya Galungan	celebrates the coming of the gods to Earth to dwell in homes of descendants
Hari Raya Nyepi	Hindu-Bali New Year

Budha

Hari Waisak	celebrates the birth, enlightenment and death of Gautama Buddha
--------------------	---

Kegiatan

- 1 List the main religions practised in Indonesia.
- 2 When did the Hindu religion arrive in Indonesia?
- 3 On which Indonesian island do the majority of people follow the Hindu religion?
- 4 Name two areas in Indonesia where the majority of people follow the Christian religion.
- 5 When did Islam spread through the Indonesian islands?
- 6 What are the five requirements that Muslims must try to fulfil?
- 7 What is **Ramadan**? What is **Lebaran**?
- 8 Draw a timeline that shows the spread of religions throughout Indonesia.
- 9 Make a poster that includes information about some of the religions in Indonesia. If possible, include drawings of a mosque, a church, or a Hindu–Bali temple.
- 10 Carry out further research on the religions in Indonesia.
- 11 Research the important religious days in Indonesia and create a calendar to show when they occur.



Apa artinya?


 REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA
 DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE
 DIRECTORATE GENERAL OF CUSTOMS AND EXCISE
 REPUBLIK INDONESIA
 DEPARTEMEN KEUANGAN
 DIREKTORAT JENDERAL BEA DAN CUKAI
CUSTOMS DECLARATION
PEMBERITAHUAN PABEAN

1. <u>Flight Number</u> <i>No. Penerbangan</i>	2. <u>Arrival Date</u> <i>Tanggal Tiba</i>
3. <u>Family Name</u> <i>Nama Keluarga</i>	4. <u>Given Name</u> <i>Nama Depan</i>
5. <u>Nationality</u> <i>Kebangsaan</i>	6. <u>Passport No.</u> <i>No. Paspor</i>
7. <u>Occupation</u> <i>Pekerjaan</i>	8. <u>Address in Indonesia</u> <i>Alamat di Indonesia</i>
9. <u>Number of Accompanying members</u> <i>Jml. Keluarga yang bepergian bersama</i>	
10. <u>Number of Accompanied baggages</u> <i>Jml. Koli barang yang dibawa</i>	



1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	BL
 PEMERINTAH DAERAH TINGKAT II SLEMAN RETRIBUSI MASUK OBYEK WISATA KALIADEM PERDA NO : 8 TAHUN 1993 SEKALI MASUK																I
N ^o 038818 SERI : BA																II
DEWASA Rp. 200,- PREMI JASA RAHARJA Rp. 50,-																III
.....																IV
.....																V
.....																VI
.....																VII
.....																VIII
.....																IX
.....																X
.....																XI
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31		XII

PT. TELKOM
WARTEL PASAR PON OKE

NO. KARCIS	: 0071	TGL.	: JUNI - 30 - 1996
NO. KAMAR.	: 4	JAM.	: 11 : 49 : 04
JENIS DIAL	: N		

NO. YANG DIPANGGIL	MULAI BICARA	LAMA BICARA	PULSA
00161398594625	11 : 43 : 45	00 : 05 : 19	000054

DEPOSITO : 000.000

BIAYA : 018.428
PPN 10% : 001.843

terima kasih TOTAL BEA : 020.271
KASIR (NYOTO TRIYONO) SISA UANG: 020.271 (-)

Saya sedang tidur
Jangan diganggu



Kegiatan

Bacalah keterangan di atas. Apa artinya?

Role-play

Pilihlah (a) atau (b)

a Anda mau mengirim email kepada guru di Australia. Buatlah percakapan antara Anda dan pegawai warnet.

atau

b Buatlah percakapan antara Anda dan pegawai pabean tentang kerajinan tangan yang dibeli di Indonesia waktu pulang ke Australia.

Daftar kata

agak	rather	meninggalkan	to leave (a place)
alasan	reason	menjelaskan	to explain
berbicara	to talk/to discuss	menjemput	to meet/to pick up
beritahu	to tell (someone something)	menurut pendapat saya	in my opinion
berkenalan	to get to know	menyampaikan	to deliver
bersembahyang	to pray	oleh-oleh	souvenirs
coba jelaskan	please explain	pacar	boyfriend/girlfriend
diantarkan	to be accompanied by (someone)	pabean	customs (airport)
dibandingkan dengan	compared with	pendidikan	education
dicap	to be stamped	pengalaman	experience
dijemput	to be met/to be picked up	pengertian	understanding
dipakai	to be worn	percaya	to trust/to believe
diperiksa	to be checked/inspected	perhatian	interest/attention
diwawancarai	to be interviewed	pertemuan	meeting
hangat	warm	pertukaran	exchange
isi	contents	pewawancara	interviewer
jilbab	Moslem female headdress	pos kilat	express post
kamus	dictionary	ramah	friendly
keberangkatan	departure	rindu	to miss someone
kedatangan	arrival	rombongan	group travelling together
keluarga angkat	host family	sampaikan salam	send regards
keramah-tamahan	hospitality	sangat	very
kesempatan	opportunity	saudara	you/your (formal)
lancar	fluent	sesuai	appropriate
malu	shy	sibuk	busy
masa	time/period	sopan	respectful
memeluk	to hug	surat pendaftaran	letter of application/ registration
mempersiapkan diri	to prepare oneself	takut	afraid
mencium	to kiss	terpilih	selected
mendaftarkan diri	to enrol in/to apply for	tingkah laku	behaviour
mengajar	to teach	umum	public
mengenai	about/concerning	wakil	representative
mengerti	to understand	yang saya hormati	whom I respect
menghadiri	to attend		



Semoga cepat
sembuh

Get well soon

6

Azri kurang sehat



Budi: Ada apa, Azri?

Azri: Saya merasa kurang sehat, Budi.

Budi: Mengapa?

Azri: Waktu bangun saya merasa lemah. Kepala saya pusing dan perut saya sakit.

Budi: Aduh! Kasihan! Azri sakit apa?

Azri: Belum tahu, Budi. Waktu pulang kemarin, saya kejujanan. Saya tidak membawa payung.

Budi: Sakit flu?

Azri: Saya kurang pasti. Saya harus ke dokter.

Budi: Semoga cepat sembuh, Azri.

Azri: Terima kasih, Budi.



Azri mau berobat ke dokter. Ibunya menelpon ruang praktek Dokter Widijono.

Petugas: Selamat pagi. Ini ruang praktek Dokter Hermawati. Bisa saya bantu?

Ibu Azri: Selamat pagi. Saya mau mendaftar untuk berobat ke dokter.

Petugas: Untuk Anda sendiri?

Ibu Azri: Tidak, untuk anak saya yang sakit.

Petugas: Untuk hari ini?

Ibu Azri: Hari ini, kalau bisa.

Petugas: Tunggu sebentar ... ya, bisa.

Ibu Azri: Terima kasih, Bu. Jam berapa?

Petugas: Jam dua. Siapa nama anak, Ibu?

Ibu Azri: Azri Kadir.

Petugas: Baiklah. Sampai nanti.

Ibu Azri: Sampai nanti, Bu.



Di Indonesia ...

When visiting a doctor in Indonesia, an appointment can be made. If visiting a **Puksemas**, people add their name to a list and are seen in the order the names are received.

Kata-kata baru

berobat	to have treatment
kasihan!	that's a pity!
kurang pasti	not sure
kurang sehat	not so good/unwell
lemah	weak
mendaftar	to put one's name down/to register (to see doctor)
merasa	to feel
pusing	dizzy
sehat	healthy/well
semoga cepat sembuh	hope you get well soon

Azri kehujanan

Supaya dan sehingga

Supaya and sehingga both have the meaning 'so that', but are used in different situations.

Sehingga means 'so that' as a result of an event that has occurred.

Contoh

Azri kehujanan sehingga dia sakit.

Azri was caught in the rain, which resulted in him being sick.

Bapak jatuh dari atap rumah sehingga kakinya patah.

Dad fell from the roof, and as a result his leg was broken.

Supaya means 'so that' when there is a purpose for doing something.

Contoh

Azri harus minum obat supaya cepat sembuh.

Azri must take the medicine so that he recovers quickly.

Makanlah banyak sayur-sayuran supaya menjadi lebih sehat.

Eat many vegetables in order to become healthier.

Anak-anak diimmunisasi supaya tidak jatuh sakit.

Children are immunised so they do not become sick.



Kena apa?



Di ruang praktek dokter

Dokter: Selamat siang, Azri. Silakan duduk. Azri kena apa?

Azri: Begini, Dokter. Kemarin saya keujanan sehingga tadi malam saya kurang sehat. Kepala saya pusing dan saya merasa lemah.

Dokter: Coba buka mulut Azri. Saya mau memeriksa amandelmu. Saya juga mau memeriksa suhu badanmu ...

Azri: Bagaimana, Dokter?

Dokter: Ya, suhu badanmu tinggi ... tiga puluh sembilan derajat! Azri kena flu yang agak berat.

Azri: Lalu, bagaimana, Dokter?

Dokter: Jangan terlalu khawatir. Saya tulis resep untuk membeli obat di apotek. Sesudah makan, minum dua tablet, tiga kali sehari, selama tujuh hari. Sesudah tujuh hari, kalau belum sembuh, kembali lagi, ya!

Azri: Bolehkah saya bersekolah?

Dokter: Saya bisa menulis surat keterangan dokter supaya Azri bisa beristirahat dua hari.

Azri: Terima kasih, Dokter.

Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Sakitkah Azri?
- 2 Bagaimana badan Azri?
- 3 Dokter memeriksa apa?
- 4 Bagaimana suhu badan Azri?
- 5 Azri harus membeli obat di mana?
- 6 Haruskah Azri bersekolah?

Kata-kata baru

(agak) berat	(rather) severe
amandel	tonsil
apotek	chemist
buka	open
coba	try
kena apa?	what's wrong with you?
what are you suffering from?	
memeriksa	to examine/to check
resep	prescription
surat keterangan dokter	doctor's certificate



Azri dan ibunya pergi ke dokter.

Ke apotek



Ibu Azri: Selamat siang, Bu. Saya ingin membeli obat.

Pelayan: Ada resep dari dokter?

Ibu Azri: Ya, ada.

Pelayan: Ah, sakit flu, ya?

Ibu Azri: Ya, betul. Anak saya sakit flu.

Pelayan: Ini obat sakit flu. Ada petunjuk pemakaian pada bungkus obat ini. Takaran untuk anak berbeda dengan takaran orang dewasa. Minum dua tablet, tiga kali sehari, setelah makan. Jangan lupa, minum setelah makan, ya!

Ibu Azri: Terima kasih, Bu.

Pelayan: Semoga cepat sembuh!



Di Indonesia ...

The words **selesma** and **flu** are often used to mean influenza. Another common expression is **masuk angin**. This term is frequently used by people to describe different complaints, ranging from the common cold to a chill in your back. Sitting on cold floors or opening windows on a bus can sometimes be said to expose you to the possibility of **masuk angin**.

Note: The word '**minum**' is used when referring to either drinking medicine or taking tablets.

Kata-kata baru

bungkus	package
demam	fever
nyeri	pain
orang dewasa	adult
petunjuk pemakaian	instructions for use
takaran	dosage/
measurement	



Ibu Azri membeli obat di apotek.

Ida membersihkan kamar

Kata kerja **me-kan**

Forming **me-kan** verbs

When a **me-** prefix and a **-kan** suffix are added to a base word, a transitive verb is formed. A transitive verb is a verb that must be followed by an object. One group of **me-an** transitive verbs is known as 'causative' verbs. This means that they 'cause' a change to the object of the sentence. The change is indicated by the meaning of the base word. Base words can include verbs, adjectives or nouns.

Contoh

besar big

membesarkan rumah

to 'cause' the house to be bigger
(to enlarge)

bersih clean

membersihkan kamar

to 'cause' the room to be clean (to clean)

Me-kan verbs from adjectives

panas hot

memanaskan to heat

Mira harus memanaskan sop ini.

Mira must heat up this soup.

lebar wide

melebarkan to widen

Pekerja akan melebarkan jalan ini.

The workers will widen this road.

dingin cold

mendinginkan to chill

Ibu suka mendinginkan minuman kita.

Mother likes to chill our drinks.



Ida membersihkan kamar.



Dia sedang memanaskan sop ini.

Siswa menaikkan bendera

Me-kan verbs from base verbs

naik to go up
menaikkan to raise (something)

Pada waktu upacara bendera siswa menaikkan bendera merah putih.

During the flag ceremony students raise the Indonesian flag.

bangun to get up
membangunkan to wake someone up

Perawat itu membangunkan pasiennya.

The nurse wakes up the patient.

kembali to return
mengembalikan to return (something)

Saya mengembalikan buku ke perpustakaan.

I returned the book to the library.

Me-kan verbs from nouns

tingkat storey/level
meningkatkan to increase

Pekerja di pabrik itu harus meningkatkan produksi.

The workers in the factory must increase production.

periksa inspection, examination
memeriksa to examine someone/something

Ibu memeriksakan bayinya ke dokter.

Mother brings her baby to the doctor to be examined.

cerita story
menceritakan to tell a story, to narrate

Dalam pertunjukan wayang dalang menceritakan cerita *Ramayana*.

In the wayang performance the puppeteer narrated the *Ramayana* story.



Dalang menceritakan cerita Ramayana.

Mereka membangun rumah baru

Tahukah Anda?

The meanings of some verbs do not always follow a pattern.

bangun	to get up
membangun	to build
membangunkan	to wake someone up
tinggal	to stay/to live
meninggal	to die
meninggalkan	to leave (a place/person/thing)

Di Indonesia ...

The term **meninggal dunia** (to leave the world) is the polite way to express that a person has died. For animals use **mati**.

Nenek meninggal dunia kemarin.	Grandmother died yesterday.
Kucing saya mati.	My cat died.

Juga ...

Saya mematikan televisi.
I turned off the television.

BERITA UNICEF Aceh & Nias

Oktober 2007



Sejak tahun 2004 gedung sekolah sudah dibangun di Aceh dan pulau Nias.

52 sekolah selesai dibangun

Kegiatan

Apa artinya?

- 1 Arie memanaskan makanan sesudah pulang dari sekolah.
- 2 Siswa meninggalkan desanya supaya mereka dapat masuk universitas di kota.
- 3 Ibu akan memanjangkan celana saya karena saya sudah tinggi.
- 4 Penerbang mendaratkan pesawat terbang di Bali.
- 5 Perawat mendekatkan kursi pasiennya ke jendela.
- 6 Departemen Kesehatan di Indonesia berusaha menurunkan jumlah orang yang sakit TBC.

Ernawati pergi ke Puskesmas



Bacaan

Ernawati tinggal dengan ibunya di desa Galang Suka di Sumatera Utara. Pagi ini Ernawati merasa khawatir sekali. Tadi malam dia dibangunkan oleh bayinya, yang bernama Yanti. Yanti sedang menderita batuk berat dan menangis terus. Umur Yanti baru lima bulan. Dia masih kecil. Ernawati mau memeriksakan bayinya ke dokter yang datang ke desanya. Tetapi dokter hanya datang sekali seminggu, yaitu pada hari Selasa.

Pada hari Selasa biasanya dokter datang naik mobil dengan satu perawat dari desa lain yang bernama Galang. Lama perjalanan dari desa Galang setengah jam. Pasien diperiksa oleh dokter di Balai Desa. Kadang-kadang kalau Ernawati atau anaknya sakit, mereka ke Puskesmas di desa Galang. Ibu Ernawati lebih suka cucunya minum jamu tetapi pada pagi ini Ernawati membawa bayinya ke dokter di Puskesmas.

Kata-kata baru

balai desa	village meeting hall
baru	only/just/recently
batuk	cough
bayi	baby
cucu	grandchild
dibangunkan	to be woken by
jamu	herbal remedy/medicine
memeriksa	to have someone
examined	
menangis	to cry
menderita	to suffer from



Ernawati dan bayinya yang diperiksa di Puskesmas.

Di Indonesia ...

The **Puskesmas** (**Pusat Kesehatan Masyarakat**) are government-run community health centres. They are found in towns and villages throughout Indonesia. The aim is to provide an inexpensive health service to those who cannot afford, or do not live near, a doctor's clinic or other medical services. For further information on the **Puskesmas**, see the *Kenalilah Indonesia* section at the end of this chapter.



Akronim

The word **Puskesmas** is made up from the words:

Pusat Kesehatan Masyarakat.

Community Health Centre

This is an acronym (**akronim**), a word that is created from the letters of others.

Contoh

Depkes	Departemen Kesehatan Department of Health
Depdikbud	Departemen Pendidikan dan Kebudayaan Department of Education and Culture
Wartel	Warung Telekomunikasi Telecommunications Office
Polantas	Polisi Lalu Lintas Traffic Police
Balita	Bawah lima tahun Under five years old

Di Indonesia ...

Immunisation programs (**PIN: Progam Imunisasi Nasional**) have targeted children under the age of five. In the past, these programs have been successful in reducing the number of infants suffering disease such as polio and smallpox. Currently health authorities are aiming to immunise children against diseases such as measles, diphtheria, hepatitis and whooping cough.

Kegiatan

1 Apa artinya?

Haornas
Jatim (Jawa ...)
Jateng
Jabar
Monas

2 Apa artinya?

UNICEF, TELSTRA, UNESCO



UNICEF menyelamatkan anak-anak balita dengan vaksin sesudah bencana tsunami pada Desember 2004.

Jagalah kebersihan!

Kata benda ke-an

The following group of ke-an words create nouns from adjectives.

miskin	poor	kemiskinan	poverty
bersih	clean	kebersihan	cleanliness
sehat	healthy	kesehatan	health
kaya	rich	kekayaan	wealth

Pabrik itu ditutup sehingga ada banyak kemiskinan di kampung.

The factory is closed so, as a result, there is a great deal of poverty in that district.

Rini membersihkan ruangan di rumah sakit untuk menjaga kebersihan pasien.

Rini cleans the hospital wards to ensure the cleanliness of the patients.

Salah satu tugas dokter di Puskesmas adalah menjaga kesehatan orang di desa.

One of the tasks of the doctor in the health centre is to take care of the health of the people in the villages.

Kekayaan orang itu luar biasa. Dia mempunyai pesawat terbang sendiri!

The wealth of that person is extraordinary. He owns his own airplane!

Kata ke-an lain

kebaikan	kindness
kecantikan	beauty
kecepatan	speed
kemewahan	luxurious
kepentingan	importance
kesalahan	mistake
kesedihan	sadness
keselamatan	safety
kesenangan	happiness
kesulitan	difficulty



Siswa sekolah ini menjaga kebersihan sekolah mereka.



Kecepatan mobil ini lebih dari 180 km sejam.

Dokter di Indonesia

Di Indonesia dokter diperlukan untuk menolong penduduk dalam masalah kesehatan dan kebersihan. Untuk menjadi dokter, mahasiswa harus belajar ilmu kedokteran dengan rajin supaya lulus dalam ujian. Sesudah tamat dari universitas mereka harus bekerja di klinik pemerintah selama dua atau tiga tahun. Sesudah itu, ada pilihan bagi dokter tersebut untuk bekerja di rumah sakit umum atau berpraktek sebagai dokter di klinik swasta.



Kata-kata baru

bagi	for
berpraktek	to practise (as a doctor)
diperlukan	to be needed
masalah	problem
rajin	diligent, to study hard
swasta	private

Tugas seorang dokter di Puskesmas antara lain adalah memeriksa bayi, anak dan orang dewasa. Dokter juga memberi obat dan suntikan. Sering kali dokter harus mengunjungi desa lain untuk menolong orang yang sakit. Perannya di desa bukan hanya menjaga kesehatan penduduk desa melainkan juga meningkatkan pengetahuan orang desa mengenai kebersihan dan makanan sehat.

Kata-kata baru

bukan hanya	not only
melainkan juga ...	but also ...
menjaga	to care for
pengetahuan	knowledge
peranan	role
sering kali	often
suntikan	injection

Di Indonesia ...

The government is encouraging families to have fewer children with a family planning project known as **Keluarga Berencana (KB)**. The slogan 'Dua anak cukup' (two children is enough) has been popular for many years. This family planning program assists with education about contraception to encourage families to have only two children. The government is trying to overcome many traditional beliefs that larger families are still needed to help support other members of the family and the parents in their old age.

Dua anak cukup



Amelia bekerja sebagai perawat



Bacaan

Amelia bekerja sebagai perawat. Dia berasal dari desa Rantepao di daerah Tana Toraja, pulau Sulawesi. Sesudah tamat dari sekolah Amelia pergi ke kota Yogyakarta di Jawa Tengah. Dia belajar selama tiga tahun di universitas supaya bisa menjadi perawat. Sekarang Amelia bekerja di Rumah Sakit Panti Rapih di kota Yogyakarta. Amelia tinggal di tempat kos di rumah keluarga Akbar.

Kadang-kadang Amelia mulai bekerja pada jam tujuh pagi atau jam tiga siang dan kadang-kadang dia bekerja dari jam sebelas malam sampai jam tujuh pagi. Biasanya Amelia naik bis ke rumah sakit, tetapi kalau dia bekerja sampai jam sepuluh atau jam sebelas malam dia pulang naik taksi.

Di rumah sakit Amelia sering membantu pasien supaya cepat sembuh. Di Rumah Sakit Panti Rapih ada orang yang sakit tekanan darah tinggi, sakit jantung atau sakit yang lain. Tugas perawat, antara lain adalah memberikan obat, merawat pasien, memeriksa denyut jantung dan tekanan darah.

Di rumah sakit Amelia juga membantu dokter merawat pasien yang menderita sakit malaria. Penyakit malaria adalah masalah besar di luar kota. Sering kali pasien yang menderita sakit malaria diperiksa di Puskesmas tetapi yang sakit keras harus dibawa ke rumah sakit.

Pada pagi hari, Amelia dibangunkan oleh suara Azan dari mesjid. Sesudah mandi, dia makan pagi dengan keluarga Akbar. Ibu Akbar ingin tahu tentang kegiatan sehari-hari di rumah sakit. 'Tidur jam berapa tadi malam, Amelia?' tanya Bu Akbar.

'Jam 11.00. Tetapi pagi ini saya masih merasa lelah sekali! Kemarin saya sibuk sekali karena ada korban kecelakaan lalu lintas yang dibawa ke rumah sakit.'

'Apakah mereka masih muda?'

'Ya, Bu.'

'Kasihannya! Bagaimana mereka?'



Amelia dan temannya bekerja sebagai perawat.

Rumah Sakit Panti Rapih di Yogyakarta



‘Satu laki-laki menderita luka-luka berat. Ada banyak darah. Sayang sekali laki-laki itu sudah meninggal sebelum ambulans datang. Mobil ambulans membawa dua korban wanita ke rumah sakit’.

‘Kasihan,’ kata Bu Akbar.

Pagi ini, waktu Amelia tiba di rumah sakit, dia harus membantu pasien yang mendapat kecelakaan itu. Sesudah diperiksa oleh dokter, dua pasien itu tidur.

Keduanya belum boleh menerima tamu. Mereka perlu banyak istirahat.

Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Amelia berasal dari mana?
- 2 Amelia belajar berapa lama untuk menjadi perawat?
- 3 Amelia tinggal dengan siapa?
- 4 Jam berapa Amelia biasanya mulai bekerja?
- 5 Berapa korban dari kecelakaan yang dibawa ke rumah sakit?
- 6 Bagaimana keadaan orang yang sudah mengeluarkan banyak darah?
- 7 Jelaskanlah kegiatan sehari-hari perawat di rumah sakit.

Di Indonesia ...

Kos/Indekos means ‘to board’. This can be boarding in someone’s house or in one of several rooms – more like a guesthouse. Often this accommodation is called **pondokan**, meaning ‘a place to stay’. Students like to stay in these places because they offer privacy, security and are relatively cheap. Sometimes cooking facilities are provided and sometimes it is possible to pay to eat one or two meals in a common meal area.

Kata-kata baru

darah	blood
denyut jantung	heartbeat
kecelakaan	accident
korban	victim/casualties
kos/indekos	to board
(accommodation)	
lelah	exhausted
luka-luka	wounds
meninggal	to die
merawat	to nurse
penyakit	disease
perawat	nurse
sakit keras	very ill
tekanan	pressure
wanita	female/woman

LIPPOBANK
YOGYAKARTA

POLIKLINIK
RUMAH SAKIT PANTI RAPIH
JL. CIK DI TIRO 30, TELP. : 63333
YOGYAKARTA



Tanggal : 16/11/2015 Nomor RM : 179372
 Nama : Rahma Umur : 22
 Alamat : Jember

PERINCIAN BEAYA :

1. Administrasi / Kartu	Rp. 500
2. Dokter	Rp. 2000
3. Periksa	Rp.
Konsul / Raber :	Rp.
4. Dokter	Rp.
5. Dokter	Rp.
6. Tindakan I	Rp.
7. Tindakan II	Rp.
8. Resep / Obat-obat	Rp. 19310
9. Laboratorium	Rp.
10. Radiologi	Rp.
11. E E G	Rp.
12. E K G	Rp.
13. Fisioterapi	Rp.
14. Gizi	Rp.
15. Lain-lain :	Rp.
	Rp.
JUMLAH	Rp. 21850

(.....)
 (.....)
 Petugas,

Lembar 2 Untuk Pasien

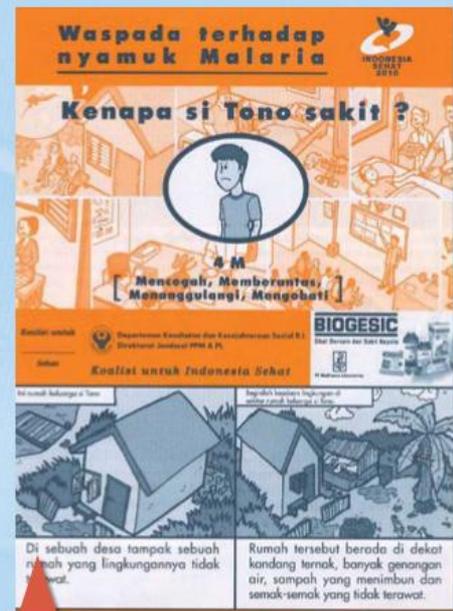
Kenalilah Indonesia

Kesehatan di Indonesia

Despite having a population of over 240 000 000 people and a country that is spread over 17 000 islands, Indonesia has made some remarkable progress in health initiatives throughout the country. Health prevention programs such as the national immunisation program during the 1990s were successful in reducing the number of polio and small pox outbreaks, and the establishment of community health centres (**Puskesmas**) has seen the life expectancy increase to an average of 70 in 2007.

Following an economic crisis in 1997 and continued man-made and natural disasters

such tsunamis and earthquakes, the health system in Indonesia has struggled to deliver health care across the country. The Government is attempting to improve the health of its people with help from other countries, aid organisations and business groups. The 'Coalition for Healthy Indonesia' or **Koalisi untuk Indonesia Sehat (KUIS)** is a coalition of non-government organisations working toward the goal of a 'Healthy Indonesia 2010'. This body provides health advice and support, working in partnership with the Department of Health in Indonesia.



Poster ini diterbitkan oleh Koalisi untuk Indonesia Sehat.

Further preventative programs such as an immunisation program targeting the childhood diseases of measles, diphtheria, tetanus and whooping cough have been implemented and the Government continues to establish programs to treat diseases such as TB, dengue fever and malaria.

Tobacco use is a huge problem with approximately 42 per cent of boys aged 15 to 19 being regular smokers.¹ An anti-smoking campaign has been launched. Indonesia has also been affected by the outbreak of avian flu and is working towards maintaining control of this disease.

The health of women and children is still a concern with high numbers of women dying during childbirth, particularly in the more remote areas where they have little access to skilled attendants.

Traditional practitioners

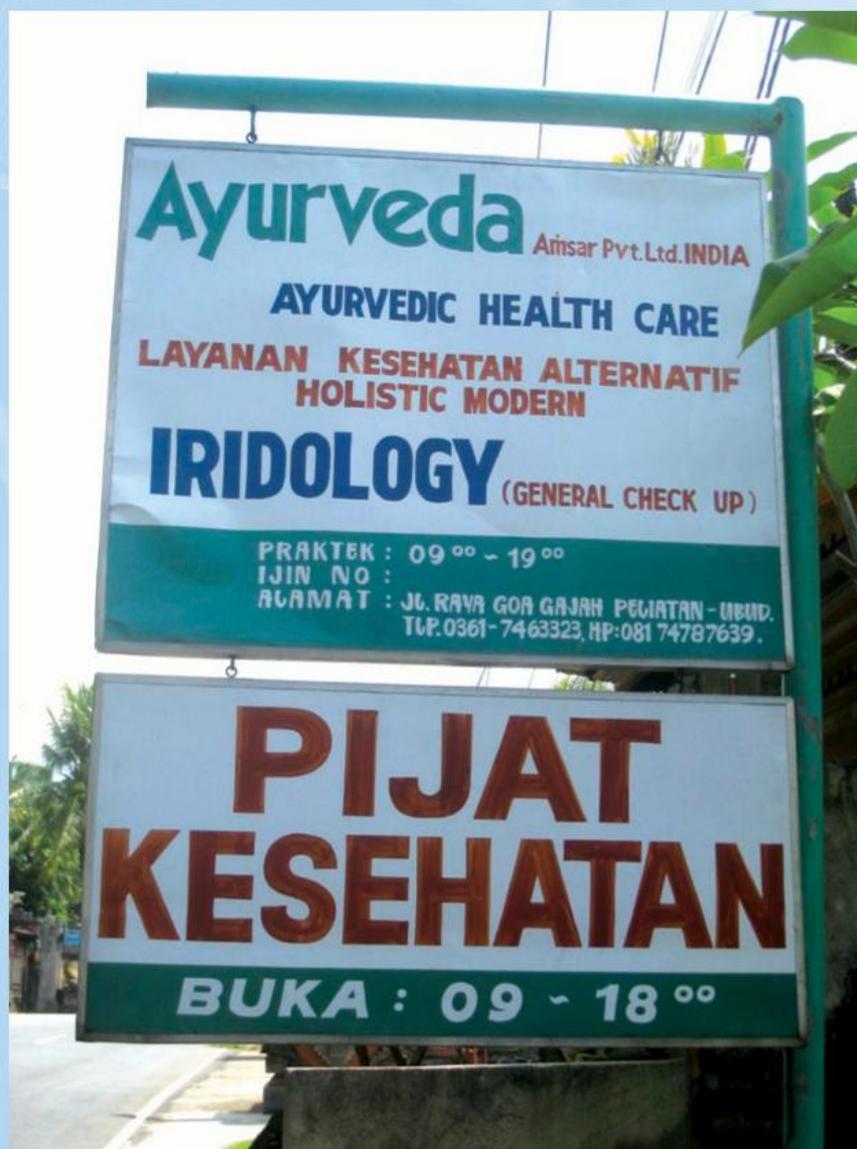
Traditionally, Indonesian people have relied on the village **dukun** for their health needs. A dukun can cure anything from broken bones, to rheumatism and cough and colds, to ingrown toenails. They use a combination of herbal remedies and massage to cure patients. Some dukun are renowned for their 'magical powers' and seem to be able to cure patients using black and white magic.

Bidan

The Indonesian Government has aimed to train more midwives (**bidan**), who can offer more skilled assistance in the delivery of babies. Traditionally, local dukun, were often called in to assist at birth.

Pijat sehat

Indonesian people will often visit a **tukang pijat** (masseur) for treatment. A tukang pijat can relieve aches and pains in the body. A massage is also seen as a way to improve a person's health, by increasing and improving circulation, and offering relief from stress.



Puskesmas

A **Puskesmas** is a community health centre that provides health care to the majority of people in Indonesia. They work to cure people, promote health care and carry out preventative medicine programs. Most of these health centres are staffed by a doctor and nurses. A small fee is paid by patients who can afford it, but no one is ever turned away.

Puskesmas Keliling

A **Puskesmas Keliling** is a mobile unit servicing remote areas. These units are equipped with four-wheel-drive vehicles, motorised boats, communication and medical equipment. This service is able to monitor illness in remote communities and can help control new outbreaks of disease. The Puskesmas Keliling transport patients to a Puskesmas or to a local hospital where necessary.

Pustu

A **Puskesmas Pembantu (Pustu)** are smaller health centres generally staffed by nurses, serving areas that do not have a larger Puskesmas.



Orang-orang ini menunggu dokter di Puskesmas.

Polindes

A **Pondok Bersalin Desa (Polindes)** is a village health post offering assistance for the delivery and care of babies. They are run by a traditionally trained midwife (bidan) with the assistance of nurses.

Posyandu

A **Pos Pelayanan Terpadu (Posyandu)** is a village-based health care centre for women and children. Posyandu are run by midwives and provide information on child care, nutrition and family planning.



Jamu: an Indonesian tradition

Jamu is herbal treatment. It can be in the form of tablets, liquid, paste or face cream. It is used to improve a person's overall health and appearance. It is therefore not just a medicine. Jamu is made from specially prepared spices and herbs according to recipes that have been passed down from generation to generation. Traditionally, jamu is sold by **penggending jamu**, women who prepare bottles of jamu and sell them in the streets. The liquid in these bottles has a 'muddy' consistency because the herbs and spices have been ground into a paste and mixed with water.

Many people in both the cities and villages believe strongly in the healing powers of **jamu** and wait each day for the **penggending jamu** to pass their house. Jamu is not necessarily a treatment that will make you feel better straight away but is often used over

Penggending jamu

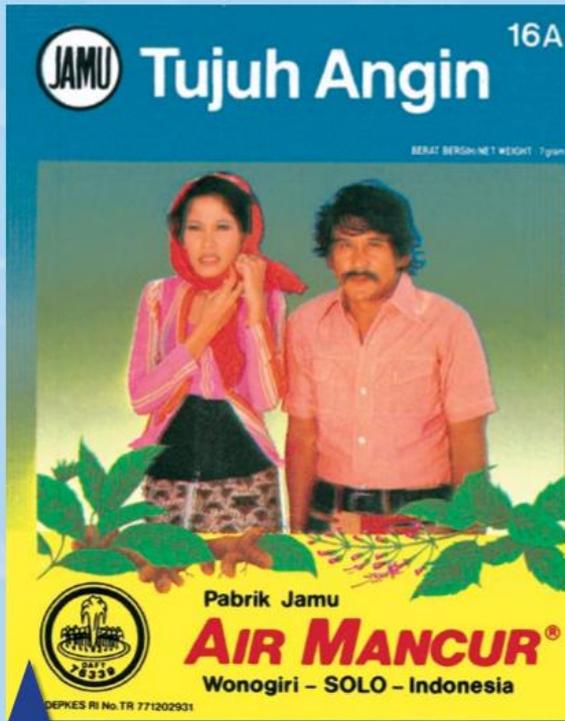


Orang ini membuat jamu

a period of time or as a preventative measure.

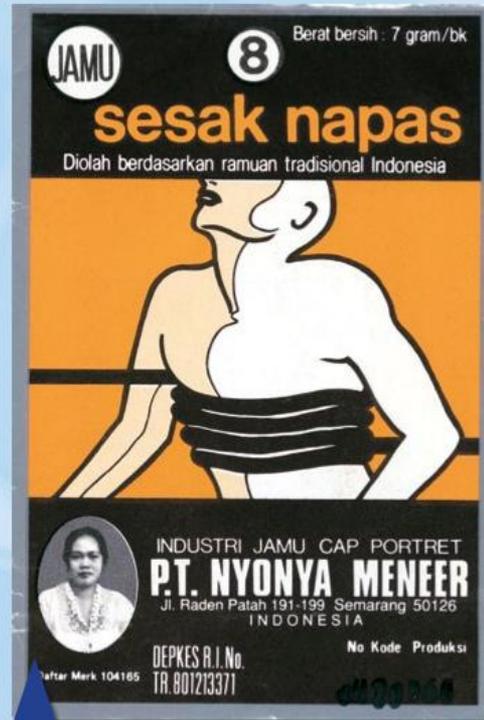
While many people still buy from the **penggending jamu**, others prefer commercially prepared jamu. There are now about 350 jamu factories in Indonesia. One of the most famous brands is Meneer, which takes its name from the famous **jamu** seller called Nyonya Meneer, who was born in 1895. After she married, her husband became ill. It was her ability to mix jamu medicine that saved his life. Afterwards she helped other members of the family and friends if they fell ill. Her jamu became widely known and people would contact her from faraway places to try her cures. In 1919, the Nyonya Meneer factory was established. It was the first jamu factory and was developed to keep up with the demands for Nyonya's jamu products.

Different types of jamu



Tujuh angin

Flu and cold remedy that helps prevent flu and colds as well as fever and dizziness.



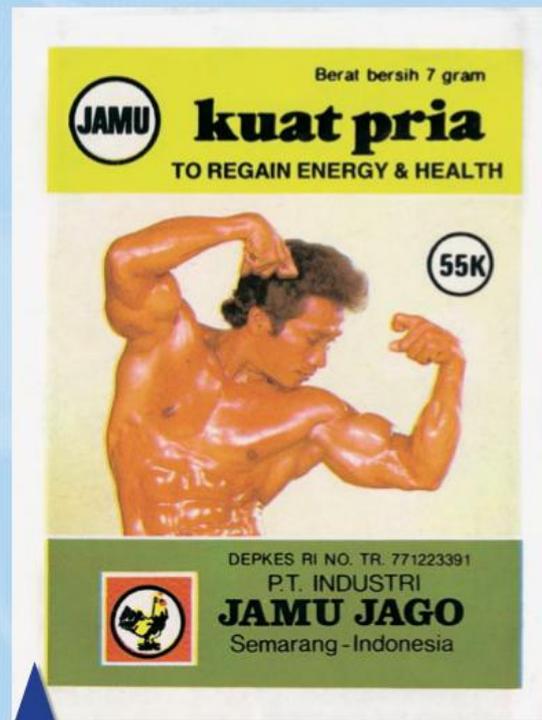
Lega nafas/sesak napas

Anti-asthma remedy. This jamu helps control the severity of asthma attacks and relieves the pain caused by coughing during an asthma attack.



Sehat wanita

Health tonic for women. This jamu is for women who have generally not been feeling well. Drinking jamu once a day for two days will start to restore health.



Kuat pria

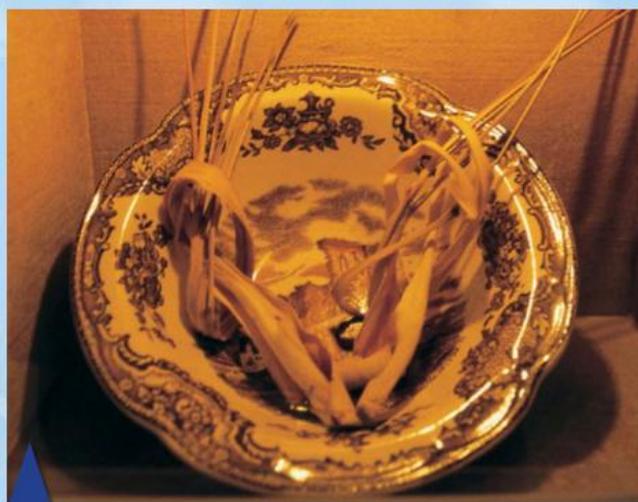
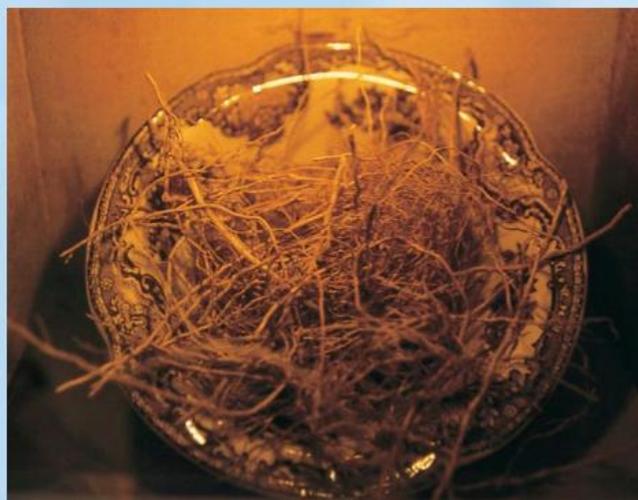
Male energy stimulant. To help renew energy in men, to prevent exhaustion and to help build up resistance to disease.

From herbs to tablets, creams and shampoos

Although jamu is said to have originated in Java, many of the other islands of Indonesia have combined the use of jamu with their own traditional remedies that have existed for centuries. The products from the Javanese jamu factories can be obtained on the other islands.



Herbs and spices being prepared for **jamu**



Some of the herbs and spices used for **jamu**

Kegiatan

- 1 What is a **Puskesmas**?
- 2 Who works at the **Puskesmas**?
- 3 Which areas are usually serviced by a **Puskesmas**?
- 4 What is the name of the mobile **Puskesmas** service?
- 5 Do we have health care centres in Australia? Are they similar?
- 6 Explain what skills a **dukun** has.
- 7 What is Nyonya Meneer famous for?
- 8 What is **jamu**?
- 9 What traditional medicines can you find in Australia? List any traditional cures or medicines you know that are used for general well-being or to cure illness.
- 10 Make a pamphlet that explains what **jamu** is. Make sure you include drawings that show some of the types of **jamu** and what conditions they treat.
- 11 Research and compare the following statistics between Australia and Indonesia:
 - a Median age
 - b Life expectancy at birth
 - c Infant mortality rate

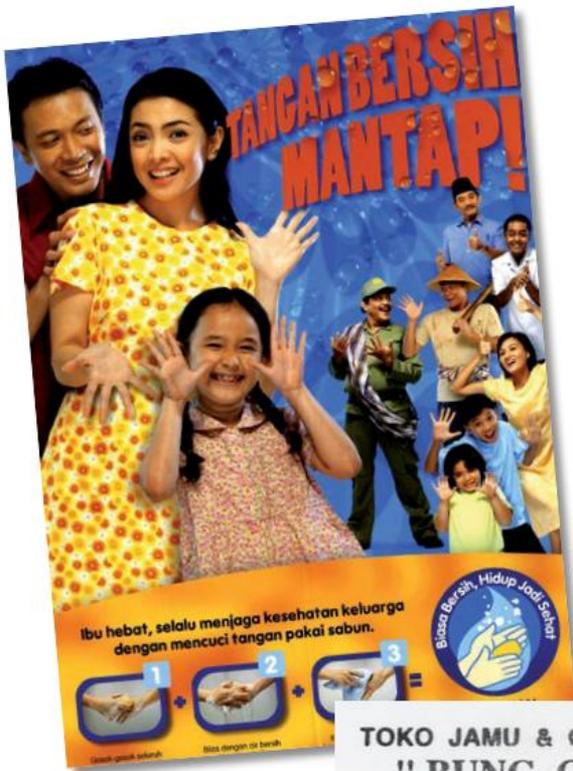
References

- 1 2000 www.who.or.id.

Apa artinya?

	KARTU PERIKSA POLIKLINIK SENTRAL RUMAH SAKIT PANTI RAPIH Jalan Cik Di Tiro No. 30 YOGYAKARTA Telpon : 62233, 63333
	Nomor R M <u>95/2250</u>
Nama :	_____
Umur : <u>33 th.</u> Jenis Kelamin : <u>LK.</u> / PR.	_____
Alamat : <u>Jl. Cik Di Tiro 30 Yg.</u>	_____
DEMI KELANCARAN PELAYANAN, SETIAP KALI PERIKSA, MOHON KARTU INI DIBAWA	





③

TOKO JAMU & OBAT - OBATAN
" BUNG GEMUK "
 Jl. Jend. A. Yani 17 Telp. 512917
 YOGYAKARTA

Tgl. 4-2-2007

Banyaknya	Nama Barang	Harga	Jumlah
15	OPALIT	200	3.000
3	2. NY. MENEER	350	1050
1	2. TRESNASIH		400
1	KUAT PRA		200
1	TUJUH ANGIN		275
1	PI K UAT MAGUN		3000
Barang yang telah dibeli tak dapat ditukar / dikembalikan.		Jumlah Rp.	7.925

S.E. & O

Kegiatan

Bacalah keterangan di atas. Apa artinya?

Role-play

Buatlah role-play antara:

- a Dokter dan pasien
- b Orang tua dan anak yang tidak mau ke sekolah
- c Seorang yang mau membeli jamu dari penggendong jamu

Daftar kata

(agak) berat	(rather) severe	melainkan juga	but also
amandel	tonsil	memeriksa	to examine
apotek	chemist	memeriksa	to have someone
bagi	for	memeriksa	examined
balai desa	village meeting hall	menangis	to cry
baru	only/just/recently	mendaftar	to list/to put one's name
batuk	cough		down to see doctor
bayi	baby	menderita	to suffer from
berobat	to have treatment	meninggal	to die/to pass away
berpraktek	to practise (as a doctor)	menjaga	to care for
buka	open	merasa	to feel
bukan hanya	not only	merawat	to nurse
bungkus	package	minum	to take (medicine)
coba	to try	nyeri	pain
cucu	grandchild	orang dewasa	adult
darah	blood	pasien	patient
demam	fever	patah	broken
denyut jantung	heartbeat	pengetahuan	knowledge
dibangunkan	to be woken by	penyakit	disease
diperlukan	to be needed	peranan	role
jagalah	to look after	petunjuk pemakaian	instructions for use
jamu	herbal remedy	pondokan	place to stay
jantung	heart	pria	male
jatuh	to fall	pusing	dizzy
kasihan!	that's a pity!	rajin	diligent
kecelakaan	accident	resep	prescription
kena apa?	what's wrong with you?	rindu	to long for
korban	victim/casualties	sakit keras	very sick
kos/indekos	to board (accommodation)	sehingga	so that
kurang lebih	more or less	semoga cepat sembuh	hope you get well soon
kurang pasti	not sure	sering kali	often/frequently
kurang sehat	not so good/unwell	supaya	so that
lelah	exhausted	swasta	private
lemah	weak	suntikan	injection
luka-luka	wounds	surat keterangan dokter	doctor's certificate
masalah	problem	takaran	dosage/measurement
diperiksa	to be checked	tekanan	pressure
masuk angin	to catch a cold/chill	wanita	female/woman

Kata benda

ke-an

baik	good
kebaikan	kindness
bersih	clean
kebersihan	cleanliness
cantik	beautiful
kecantikan	beauty
cepat	fast
kecepatan	speed
kaya	rich
kekayaan	wealth
mewah	luxury
kemewahan	luxurious
miskin	poor
kemiskinan	poverty
nyata	real
kenyataan	reality/truth
penting	important
kepentingan	importance
salah	wrong
kesalahan	mistake
sedih	sad
kesedihan	sadness
sehat	healthy
kesehatan	health
selamat	safe
keselamatan	safety
senang	happy
kesenangan	happiness
sulit	difficult
kesulitan	difficulty

Kata kerja

me-kan

bangun	to wake up
membangunkan	to wake someone up
besar	big
membesarkan	to enlarge
bersih	clean
membersihkan	to clean something
cerita	story
menceritakan	to tell a story/to narrate
darat	land/shore
mendaratkan	to land a plane
dekat	near
mendekatkan	to move (something) closer
dingin	cold
mendinginkan	to chill
kembali	to return
mengembalikan	to return (something)
lebar	wide
melebarkan	to widen
naik	to go up
menaikkan	to raise (something)
panas	hot
memanaskan	to heat (something)
selamat	safe
menyelamatkan	to save/to rescue
tingkat	storey/level
meningkatkan	to increase
turun	go down
menurunkan	to decrease



Desa dan kota

Village and city



Keluarga Deka



Nama saya Deka dan saya lahir di kota Jakarta. Saya tinggal dengan keluarga saya, yaitu ibu, bapak, adik Riswanto dan Susanti dan nenek saya. Kota Jakarta adalah ibu kota Indonesia dengan jumlah penduduk kurang lebih sepuluh juta. Saya senang tinggal di kota besar ini karena banyak kesibukan dan jalan-jalan selalu ramai.



Kota Jakarta tempat kelahiran saya.

Nenek sudah tua dan bijaksana. Sering kali dia bercerita tentang kehidupan di desanya. Dia berasal dari desa dekat Danau Toba di Sumatera dan pindah ke Jakarta sebelum dia kawin dengan kakek. Kakek berasal dari pulau Sulawesi. Dia sudah meninggal satu tahun yang lalu. Nenek sering rindu pulang ke Danau Toba, tempat kelahirannya.



Kata-kata baru

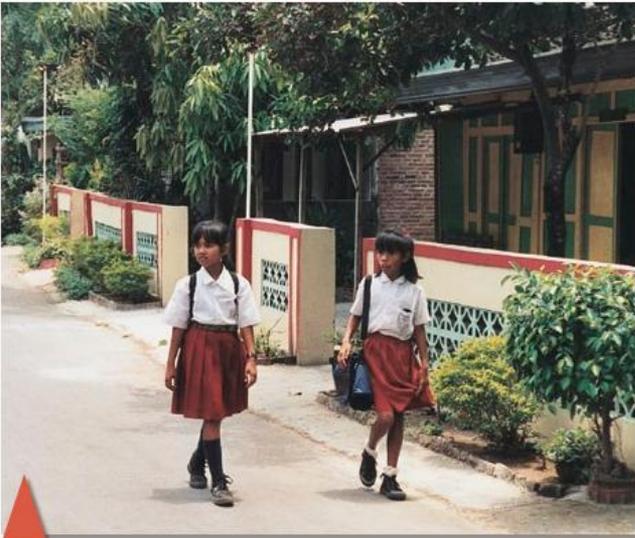
bercerita	to tell a story
bijaksana	wise
kawin	married
kesibukan	activity/bustle
rindu	to long for
tempat kelahiran	place of birth

Danau Toba, tempat kelahiran nenek.

Desaku



'Waktu saya masih kecil, saya tinggal bersama orang tua saya di desa dekat Danau Toba. Setiap hari kami selalu bekerja keras. Saya dan adik saya bangun pagi-pagi dan membantu ayah dan ibu. Kami membantu ibu di dapur dan ayah di kebun. Di kebun kami menanam buah-buahan dan sayur-sayuran. Sesudah makan pagi ayah bekerja di sawah. Saya dan dua adik saya pergi ke sekolah dasar di desa itu. Ibu dan tetangga saya berjalan kaki ke pasar untuk menjual buah-buahan dan sayur-sayuran.'



Anak-anak desa berjalan kaki ke sekolah dasar.



Orang desa bekerja di sawah.

Tahukah Anda?

waktu/ketika when, at the time that
kapan? when? (only ever for a question)

Contoh

Waktu saya tinggal di Sumatera ...
When I lived in Sumatera ...

Ketika saya di SD ...
When I was in primary school ...

Kapan dia ke Darwin?
When is she going to Darwin?



Nenek bercerita ...



Desa saya di tepi Danau Toba.

‘Lama sekali saya tidak pulang ke tempat kelahiran. Kapan-kapan saya ingin mengantar cucu saya Deka, Riswanto dan Susanti ke tempat itu supaya mereka dapat melihat Danau Toba yang indah sekali, mendengar suara burung dari desa kecil dan bertemu dengan saudara-saudara saya yang masih tinggal di daerah itu. Apakah saya lebih senang tinggal di desa daripada di kota? Pertanyaan itu sulit untuk dijawab! Di satu pihak, kesempatan sesudah anak-anak tamat sekolah lebih banyak di kota. Di lain pihak, penduduk di kota Jakarta terlalu banyak, dan lalu lintas sangat ramai. Hidup di desa, orang suka bergotong-royong dan tetangga biasanya baik seperti saudara-saudara sendiri saja. Menurut pendapat saya, untuk orang yang tidak kaya atau orang miskin, tinggal di desa lebih baik.’



Kata-kata baru

bergotong-royong	to work together
di lain pihak	on the other hand
di satu pihak	on the one hand
kapan-kapan	sometime in the future
menurut pendapat saya	in my opinion
saudara-saudara	relatives
sulit	difficult



Anak-anak di desa

Di Indonesia ...

Gotong-royong means working together to complete a task. These tasks may include fixing a house, harvesting rice, building a road or preparing a celebration.

Permission for large projects is sought from the **Kepala desa (Lurah)** or head of the village. The **Kepala desa** oversees the organisation of the village.

Gotong-royong di desa
Orang ini membangun gedung baru.



Danau Toba



Aku rindu pada bahagia anak,
Yang menunggu bapaknya datang,
dari gunung membawa puput,
Sepotong bambu tumbuh di paya-paya.

Pada perahu tiba-tiba muncul sore,
Dari balik tunjung di teluk danau,
Membawa Ibu dari pekan,
Dengan oleh-oleh kue beras bergula merah.

Aku rindu pada malam berbulan,
Kala si tua dan si anak mandi sinar purnama,
Berkaca di permukaan danau biru
Sebelum air mengelucak di musim kemarau.

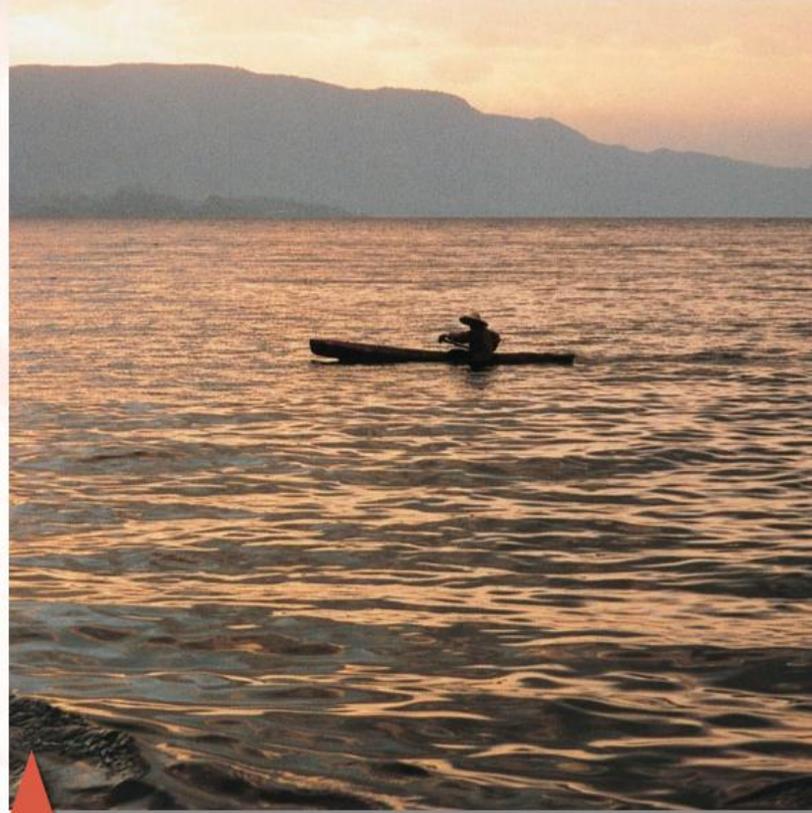
...

Aku rindu pada adikku, yang rindu padaku,
Aku rindu bunyi palu tukang perahu,
Aku rindu lenguh sapi, pada bau kerbau,

...

Di sana, di tepi Danau Toba,
kelahiranku.

Excerpts from the poem 'Danau Toba' by Sitor Situmorang.



'Pada perahu tiba-tiba muncul sore.'



Kata-kata puisi 'Danau Toba'

bahagia	happy
bau	smell
berkaca	to look in the mirror
bunyi	sound
kala	the time
kue beras bergula	rice cake with palm sugar
lenguh	to bellow/to moo
malam berbulan	moonlit night
mengelucak	ripples
muncul	to appear
palu	hammer
paya-paya	swamp
pekan	weekly market
permukaan	surface
puput	whistle, flute
sepotong	a piece
sinar purnama	light of the full moon
teluk	bay
tiba-tiba	suddenly
tunjung	lotus flower

Sejak masih di sawah ...



Tanah sebelum padi ditanam.

Beras adalah makanan pokok orang Indonesia. Di beberapa tempat, sagu, jagung dan ubi kayu juga menjadi makanan pokok di samping beras. Dalam bahasa Inggris beras disebut dengan satu nama saja, yaitu 'rice'. Dalam bahasa Indonesia ada beberapa kata yang dipakai untuk menyebut beras dari sejak masih di sawah sampai menjadi nasi di piring.

sawah	(wet) rice field
ladang	(dry) rice field
padi	the rice growing in the field
beras	uncooked rice
nasi	cooked rice



Sawah

Kata-kata baru

dipotong	to cut/to harvest
disebut dengan	known as
ditanam	planted
makanan pokok	staple food
menyebut	to call/to name
sagu	sago
ubi kayu	cassava

Di Indonesia ...

There are different methods of growing rice. It can be grown in **ladang** (dry field) or in **sawah** (wet, irrigated field). The seeds for **sawah** grow into seedlings before they are planted in the wet rice field.



Padi

Padi ini sudah dipotong.



Sampai menjadi nasi di piring

Di Indonesia ...

There are different kinds of rice and rice dishes.

nasi ketan	Sticky rice. Used for making savoury snacks or sweets.
ketan hitam	Dark brown or black sticky rice. Made into a delicious 'black rice pudding' with coconut milk.
nasi kuning	Yellow rice, dyed with turmeric and served on special occasions such as weddings, birthdays and New Year celebrations.
nasi goreng	Fried rice
lontong	Rice cooked in banana leaves
ketupat	Rice cooked in young woven coconut leaves; often given as a gift at the end of Ramadan.



Beras, namanya sebelum dimasak.



Nasi, namanya sesudah dimasak.

Dulu, waktu nenek Deka tinggal di desa dia membantu ibunya memasak makanan untuk makan malam. Setiap hari mereka makan nasi dengan sayur-sayuran dan daging. Nenek Deka juga senang memasak nasi ketan dengan ayam atau daging lain.

Kalau ada perayaan atau upacara biasanya nenek dan keluarganya memasak nasi kuning. Nasi kuning hanya dibuat kalau ada hari yang penting misalnya upacara perkawinan atau hari kelahiran. Di Jakarta nenek Deka juga memasak nasi kuning untuk hari ulang tahun cucunya.

Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Apakah Anda suka makan nasi?
- 2 Berapa kali seminggu keluarga Anda makan nasi?
- 3 Apakah Anda sudah pernah makan nasi goreng?
- 4 Apakah Anda sudah mencoba memasak makanan Indonesia?
- 5 Nasi kuning biasanya dimasak untuk apa?

Tumbuh-tumbuhan di desa

Di samping rumah nenek ditanam jagung, pohon pisang dan pohon mangga. Tetangganya menanam ubi kayu, ubi jalar, kedelai dan lain-lain.

Tempe dan tahu

Tempe dan tahu adalah makanan yang populer di Indonesia. Makanan ini dibuat dari kedelai.



Pohon pisang



Ubi jalar

Di Indonesia ...

Tempe is made from fermented soya beans. Slices are cut and fried. The savoury flavour complements meat or vegetable dishes. **Tempe** is available in Asian grocers and health food shops in Australia.

Tahu is soya bean curd. Blocks of soya bean curd can be bought in health food shops or supermarkets in Australia. It is often known by its Japanese name, **tofu**. In Indonesia, **tahu** is fried or made into a dish with other vegetables. It has a mild, nutty flavour. In Australia you can also buy **tofu** ice-cream or soya milk in many different flavours. Both **tempe** and **tahu** are rich in protein and vitamin B.



Tempe dan tahu



Proses membuat tempe dan tahu.

Kata-kata baru

kedelai

tumbuh-tumbuhan

ubi jalar

soya bean

plants

sweet potato

Desa kakekku

Kakek saya sudah meninggal satu tahun yang lalu. Sebelum dia jatuh sakit dia pulang ke tempat kelahirannya yang terletak di daerah Tana Toraja di pulau Sulawesi. Sesudah pulang ke Jakarta saya melihat foto-fotonya dan oleh-oleh yang dibawanya untuk saya dan adik-adik dari Sulawesi.

Di Indonesia ...

On the island of Sulawesi the **Tana Toraja** area is famous for its traditional burial ceremonies. You can find out more about this area in the *Kenalilah Indonesia* section at the end of this chapter.



Daerah Tana Toraja di pulau Sulawesi

'Hari ini tentu ia kembali, yakinnya dalam hati. Rumah akan memanggilnya pulang. Tiada laki-laki yang tak ingat rumahnya lagi, sesudah ia jauh. Rumah memberi naungan pada segala ketenangan ...'

Excerpt from *Tiga Kali Matahari Hilang*, a short story by A D Donggo.



Kakek Deka

Tahukah Anda?

Cerpen is short for **cerita pendek**, meaning 'short story'. There are many famous Indonesian authors who write poetry, short stories and novels. Some excerpts are included in this chapter. Have you read them? Here are just a few famous writers.

AD Donggo	short story writer
Ajip Rosidi	writer
Chairil Anwar	poet
Idrus	short story writer
Iwan Simatupang	novelist
Mochtar Lubis	novelist
Nh. Dini	novelist
Rendra	poet and playwright

Kegiatan

- 1 Di mana letak Tana Toraja?
- 2 Kapan kakek Deka meninggal?
- 3 Bacalah tulisan dari Cerpen 'Tiga Kali Matahari Hilang'. Apa artinya?

ia = dia

tiada = tidak ada

tak = tidak

naungan shelter

ketenangan peacefulness

Ketika saya pulang



Bacaan

Pada suatu malam dua tahun yang lalu, kakek dan cucunya Deka duduk di depan rumah. Kakek berceritera ...

'Ketika saya pulang, kampung itu sudah berubah. Desa saya tidak sama seperti dulu. Kegelapan malam tidak lagi memberi cerita dari jauh untuk telinga anak kecil. Dewasa ini mereka mendengarkan radio dengan cerita dari luar negeri.

Waktu saya kecil mimpi saya penuh dengan gambar dari kota yang jauh dengan lampu-lampu listrik dan kehidupan yang penuh dengan petualangan.'

Tiba-tiba kakek diam. Pandangan matanya yang jauh membayangkan kehidupannya dulu. Mukanya melihat ke atas langit gelap. 'Mengapa kakek diam saja?' Deka bertanya. 'Eh! Aduh! Kalau malam ditaburi bintang, saya selalu ingat waktu di kampung.

Setiap malam, sebelum tidur pikiran saya selalu mengunjungi tempat kelahiran itu. Tidak ada pengalaman lain yang dapat dibandingkan dengan indahnya matahari terbit di desa atau suara pohon kelapa yang seperti bernapas panjang, desau daunnya seperti tangan lembut yang mengelus-elus rambut. Saya juga masih ingat ketika ayam jantan berkokok pada waktu matahari terbit kemudian orang kampung mulai membuka mata.'

Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Bacalah cerita kakek. Apa artinya?
- 2 Apa yang sudah berubah di kampung kakek?
- 3 Waktu dia kecil dia bermimpi tentang apa?
- 4 Pada pagi hari orang desa dibangun oleh bunyi apa?

Kata-kata dari cerita

ayam jantan	rooster
berkokok	to crow
bernapas panjang	to sigh
berubah	to change
desau daunnya	rustling of
leaves	
diam	silent
ditaburi	to be scattered
with	
kegelapan	darkness
membayangkan	to reflect
mengelus-elus	to stroke
mimpi	dreams
pandangan matanya	the look in his
eyes	
petualangan	adventure
pikiran	thoughts/
opinions	
tangan lembut	soft hands
tiba-tiba	suddenly



Orang ini memecah kelapa di desa kakek.

Di Indonesia ...

Kampung refers to either a village or an outlying area in a city where poorer people live.

Jakarta—kotaku

'... Jakarta! ... Jalan-jalan yang tidak pernah istirahat, kota yang hidup dalam malam, hidup pada siang. Lalu lintas yang menderu tak kenal henti, semua serba cepat. Kota yang penuh kesibukan, tak tahu sepi ...'

From *Sebuah Rumah buat hari Tua* by Ajip Rosidi.

'Malam itu seperti biasa juga. Malam ramai di pasar Glodok. Ribuan lampu listrik berkelip seperti kunang-kunang menari dalam malam. Lampu-lampu mobil bergerak, bola-bola mata kuning.'

From *Senja di Jakarta* by Mochtar Lubis.



Percakapan

- Nenek:** Deka, kenapa kamu senang tinggal di Jakarta?
- Deka:** Nggak pernah bosan!
- Nenek:** Sama dong, di desa!
- Deka:** Mungkin ... tapi ...
- Nenek:** Di desa ada banyak kegiatan juga.
- Deka:** Ya betul, Nek, tapi saya suka jalan ramai, bioskop, televisi ...
- Nenek:** Sekarang televisi di desa juga ada.
- Deka:** Ah, Nek, jarang. Di desa belum ada!
- Nenek:** Tidak usah nonton televisi Deka—main musik sendiri atau main dengan teman saja.
- Deka:** Bisa main musik di Jakarta, Nek.
- Nenek:** Ya, tapi tidak sama. Di sini hanya lagu pop!
- Deka:** Aduh Nek—saya bingung! Saya senang di Jakarta tapi mungkin juga senang di desa ... belum pernah tinggal di desa!
- Nenek:** Ayo, kapan-kapan, Deka saya ajak ke desa Nenek. Tetapi awas, 'karena kenal maka cinta.'



Deka dan nenek duduk di depan rumah.

Kata-kata baru

berkelip	to flicker/to twinkle
bingung	confused
bosan	to be bored
kenapa?	why? (in speech)
nggak (colloquial)	no/not
nonton (colloquial)	to watch
punya	to own/to have
tapi (colloquial)	but
usah	need

Tempat terkenal di Jakarta

Pelabuhan Sunda Kelapa

Di Pelabuhan Sunda Kelapa bermacam-macam kapal datang dari pulau lain. Ada juga yang berasal dari luar negeri. Kapal yang terkenal adalah kapal Bugis, kapal dari pulau Sulawesi. Pelabuhan ini selalu ramai. Dekat tempat ini terdapat Pasar Ikan. Pada pagi hari banyak ikan dijual di sini.



Pelabuhan Sunda Kelapa di Jakarta

Monas

Monumen Nasional Indonesia (Monas) dapat dilihat dari jauh. Tingginya 132 meter. Monumen ini mulai dibuat pada tahun 1961 dan selesai pada tahun 1975. Di bawah monumen ini terdapat museum. Di dalam museum ada informasi tentang sejarah Indonesia.



Monas dapat dilihat dari jauh.

Taman Mini

Taman Mini Indonesia adalah sebuah miniatur dari seluruh Indonesia. Di Taman Mini pengunjung akan mengalami aspek kebudayaan, adat-istiadat dan kesenian Indonesia.

Museum

Di Jakarta ada Museum Nasional, Museum Tekstil, Museum Sejarah Jakarta, Museum Seni Rupa dan Keramik dan Museum Wayang. Museum Nasional ini adalah museum terbesar di Asia Tenggara.



Museum Jakarta

Makin lama makin ramai

Makin ... makin ...

This phrase translates directly as ‘the more ... the more ...’. Often this is used with the word *lama*.

Contoh

Musik itu makin lama makin populer.
That music is becoming more and more popular.

Rumah di Sydney makin lama makin mahal.
Houses in Sydney are becoming more and more expensive.

You do not always have to use the word *lama*.

Contoh

Nenek saya makin tua makin bijaksana.
The older my grandma gets, the wiser she becomes.

Jalan-jalan di Jakarta makin ramai makin berbahaya.
The busier the roads become in Jakarta, the more dangerous they are.

Kota Jakarta makin lama makin ramai dan kemacetan lalu lintas sering terjadi. Gedung-gedung makin lama makin tinggi. Dewasa ini becak dilarang berjalan di jalan-jalan di tengah kota karena terlalu banyak mobil. Daerah ini disebut daerah bebas becak.

Kata-kata baru

daerah bebas becak	becak-free zone
dewasa ini	these days
kemacetan lalu lintas	traffic jam



Jalan-jalan di Jakarta makin ramai makin berbahaya.



Orang Jakarta naik *busway* karena lalu lintas makin lama makin ramai.

Dari desa ke kota



Bacaan: Cerita kakek

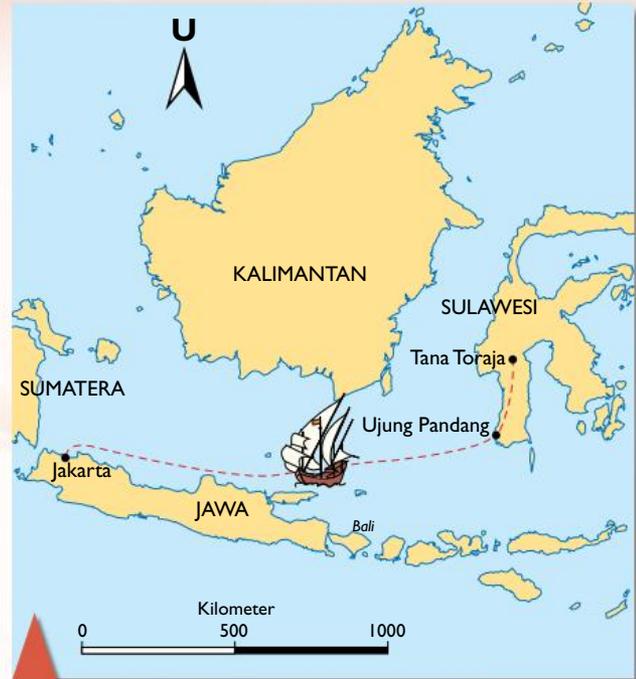
Matahari baru terbit. Langit di luar rumah seperti lukisan abstrak dengan baris kuning dan merah. Deka dan kakeknya duduk di depan rumah dan mendengarkan suara kota yang baru ini bangun. Pada saat itu dua tahun yang lalu, dengan suara pelan dan dalam, kakek bercerita lagi.

‘Bertahun-tahun yang lalu ada anak laki-laki kecil tinggal di desa di Tana Toraja. Setiap malam sebelum tidur dia bermimpi tentang kota besar dan ramai dengan lalu lintas yang tidak pernah berhenti. Anak laki-laki itu bernama Umar.

‘Kakek – itu nama kakek, ya!’

‘Ya, betul. Menurut pendapat laki-laki itu semua orang yang tinggal di kota Jakarta makin lama makin kaya. Sesudah tamat sekolah dia meninggalkan desanya. Ayah dan ibunya sedih tetapi hati Umar merasa bebas seperti burung.

Dia naik kapal Bugis dari pulau Sulawesi ke pelabuhan Sunda Kelapa di Jakarta. Perjalanan itu berbahaya. Pada suatu malam ada angin kencang dan gelombang tinggi sekali.



Perjalanan kakek dari desa ke kota

Karena tidak dapat berenang, Umar ketakutan. Hari berikutnya laut tenang lagi dan tidak ada awan di langit.

Pelabuhan Jakarta kelihatan dari kapal. Hati laki-laki itu seperti binatang yang berlari cepat. Dia belum kenal orang lain di kota, belum pernah ke luar dari desanya dan pada saat itu dia merasa takut.



Desa kakek di Tana Toraja, Sulawesi



Dia naik kapal Bugis ke Pelabuhan Sunda Kelapa.

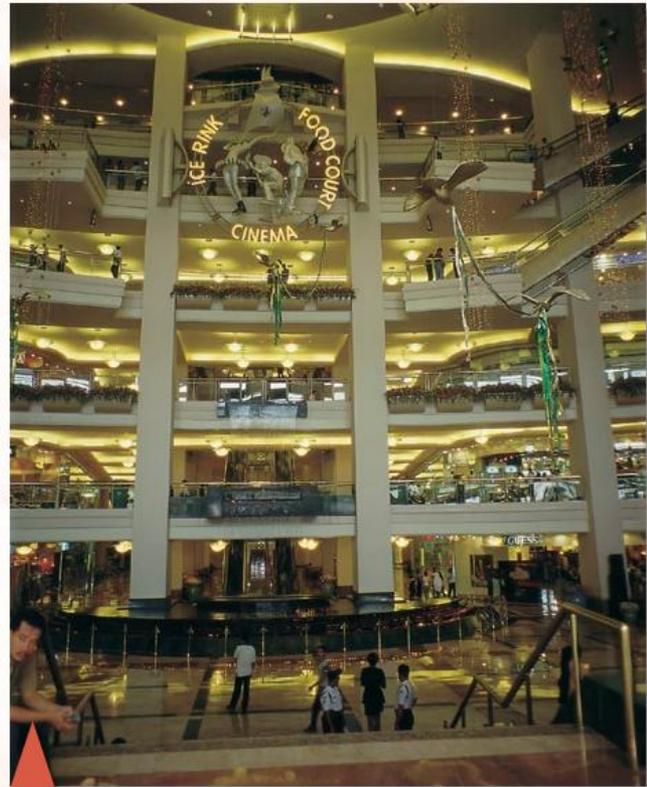


Di tepi jalan Jakarta.

Dalam mimpinya kota Jakarta besar dan bersih dan semua orang kaya. Tetapi dalam kenyataannya, perbedaan antara daerah yang miskin dan daerah kaya di kota Jakarta besar sekali. Ada yang tinggal di jalan, ada yang tinggal di kampung atau rumah kecil. Tidak terlalu jauh dari daerah tersebut terdapat rumah mewah dengan kebun luas. Banyak orang miskin seperti laki-laki itu yang mencari pekerjaan di jalan, misalnya, menjual kue atau rokok. Dewasa ini juga ada yang menjual koran di jalan, membersihkan mobil atau menyemir sepatu orang. Kehidupan di

kota untuk orang ini lebih susah dibandingkan dengan kehidupan di desa.

Beberapa bulan kemudian, laki-laki itu bertemu dengan wanita yang cantik dan ramah. Mereka jatuh cinta. Nah, sesudah itu laki-laki itu senang tinggal di Jakarta 'Dan kakek, sudah menjadi orang kaya?' 'Ah, belum, belum. Kehidupan tanpa mimpi seperti tanah tanpa air.'



Pusat perbelanjaan di kota Jakarta.

Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Mengapa Umar ingin meninggalkan desanya?
- 2 Bagaimana ibu dan ayah Umar waktu dia meninggalkan desa?
- 3 Dia naik apa dari pulau Sulawesi ke Jakarta?
- 4 Bagaimana perjalanan itu?
- 5 Bagaimana perasaannya ketika tiba di kota?
- 6 Mengapa kakek berkata: 'Kehidupan tanpa mimpi seperti tanah tanpa air'?
- 7 Tulislah cerita tentang nenek atau kakek Anda.

Kata-kata baru

bebas	free
gelombang	waves
hati	heart
ketakutan	overcome by fear
lukisan	art/painting
menyemir	to polish
pada saat itu	at that moment
perasaan	feelings
perbedaan	differences
suara pelan	soft voice
susah	hard/difficult

Kenalilah Indonesia

Sulawesi

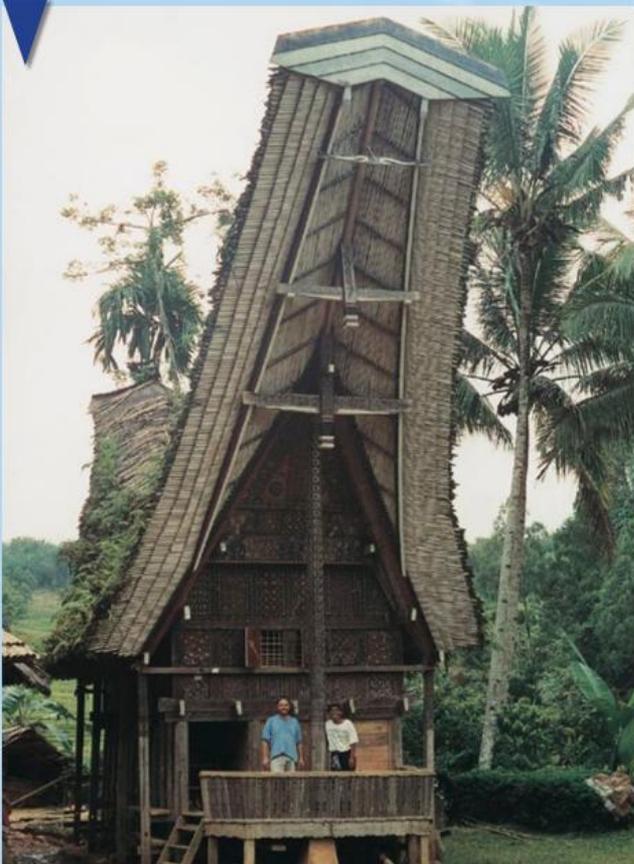
The total population of Sulawesi is 11.5 million people. The largest ethnic groups in Sulawesi include the Bugis (3.5 million), the Makassarese (0.5 million), the Mandarese (0.5 million) and the Toraja (330 000).

Tana Toraja

A spectacular area of the island of Sulawesi known as **Tana Toraja** lies in the province of South Sulawesi. This area features beautiful landscapes, with rolling hills and green plains, ornately carved and decorated houses, as well as a culture rich in tradition and ritual.

The majority of Toraja people are rice farmers. Families also supplement their diet with crops such as cassava or other vegetables that may be grown in small vegetable plots. Many young Toraja people

Rumah tradisional Tana Toraja



Tongkonan

leave the area to seek education and employment in other areas of Indonesia as there are few opportunities for employment within Tana Toraja.

Rumah tradisional

The traditional houses of the Toraja people are spectacular, with huge saddle-shaped roofs and ornate decorations and painting. They often feature a carved buffalo head and horns of buffalo that have been sacrificed in traditional ceremonies. The number of buffaloes owned by a family is seen as an indication of wealth and position in the community.

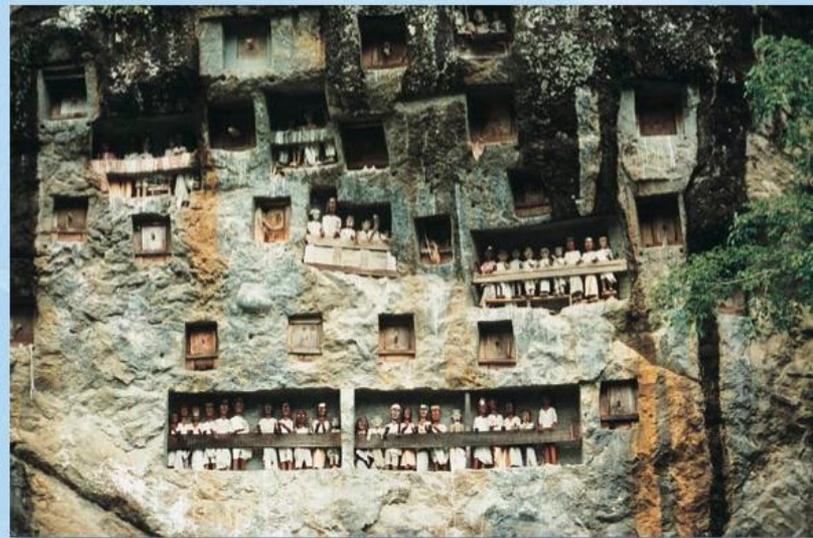
A traditional house is known as a **tongkonan**, meaning 'house of origin', and reflects the strong tie that exists between a person and the house that they, or their parents, were born in. After the birth of a child, the placenta is buried on the east side of the house. It is believed that this ceremony provides the strong tie between the people and their homes.

While many of these traditional houses can still be seen throughout Tana Toraja, only a small percentage of the population live in them now because they are very expensive to build.

Adat-istiadat

Although 70 per cent of Toraja people are Christians, many of the traditional ceremonies that are carried out reflect their beliefs in ancestor worship and a reverence for their land. One of the most sacred and elaborate ceremonies is the funeral. It is important to the Toraja people that the soul of the deceased is carefully transported into the next world.

When a person dies, their body is wrapped in cloth until the preparations for the funeral have been made and relatives living far away have been contacted and have returned home. This may take several days or even months. A funeral ceremony is a very costly event for the Toraja people and is therefore often conducted after harvest time. The ceremony may last up to a week, with feasting and many performances of dancing and singing. At the funeral ceremony, the family of the deceased is responsible for ensuring that all the guests have enough to eat and drink. During the ceremony, animals such as chickens, pigs, or buffaloes are sacrificed,



Tau tau

representing the severing of the ties of people with the dead person.

An effigy, called a **tau tau**, of the deceased person is made to take their spirit. On the day of the funeral the tau tau is carried by the mourners to the grave site, together with the corpse wrapped in a cloth. Effigies are usually made of cloth and bamboo. When the body is buried, the effigy is stripped of its garments, leaving a bamboo skeleton, symbolising that the body has gone to the afterworld. In the past, if a high-ranking person died, life-like wooden carvings were made. These can still be seen on the cliffs and hills throughout Tana Toraja, guarding the caves that are the tombs of the deceased.

Orang Bugis

The Bugis people are inhabitants of the province of South Sulawesi with Ujung Pandang as its capital city. They live along the coastal areas of the south-west peninsula. The Bugis are famous for their ship-building skills and the large fleet of ships that they command. Before the Dutch colonised this area, the Bugis were known as fierce sailors and pirates who sailed around the spice islands, trading spices from port to port. They sailed as far as the Pacific islands and even reached the north coast of Australia by relying on the natural elements for navigation. The Dutch had many battles with the Bugis people until 1667, when the Sultan of Makassar (as Ujung Pandang was then named) signed a treaty that handed control of the spice trade in South Sulawesi to the Dutch East India Company.

Today, while many of the Bugis people still transport goods in their traditional schooners around the major islands of the archipelago, many others have established lives as fishermen, traders or farmers. The lowlands of South Sulawesi are lush and fertile enough for wet-rice growing in terraced rice fields. Other cultivated crops include coconuts, cocoa, cloves, maize and rattan (a type of palm). Bugis women are famous for the woven silk sarongs that they make. The sale of these adds to a family's income.



Kapal Bugis



Kegiatan

- 1 Where is the Tana Toraja area?
- 2 Why do many people leave Tana Toraja?
- 3 What is a **tongkonan**?
- 4 Describe a typical Toraja funeral ceremony.
- 5 What are **tau tau**?
- 6 What are Bugis people most famous for?
- 7 Choose one of the following. Draw a picture or make a model. Write an explanation of your work.
 - a a traditional Tana Toraja house
 - b a funeral effigy, **tau tau**
 - c a Bugis boat
- 8 Research one of the ethnic groups from Sulawesi. Present information about some aspects of their lifestyle, including housing, clothing, customs and traditions.

Apa artinya?

Seperti daun kering ditiup angin di tengah padang

Diam seribu bahasa

Nasi sudah jadi bubur

Seperti orang desa masuk kota

Seperti lampu kekurangan minyak



HITACHI

Hitachi Rice Cooker lebih praktis dan ekonomis hanya Rp 40.50* untuk setiap kali menanak nasi

Hitachi Rice Cooker menggunakan thermostat khusus yang mencegah terjadinya panas yang berlebihan, sehingga nasi matang dengan sempurna, rasa dan aromanya lebih enak. Biaya pemakaian listrik hanya mencapai Rp 40.50*



RP-10M* 1,8 liter



RP-20M* 2,0 liter



RZ-HT 18Y 1,8 liter
Dilengkapi dengan Micro Computer Control. Bisa menanak nasi/bubur, tahan 8 jam tetap hangat.



RZ-1840Y 1,8 liter
Nasi tahan 8 jam tetap hangat.

Mintalah kartu garansi PT. Dinamika Ardimas untuk kepastian layanan purna jual kami.



PT DINAMIKA ARDIMAS
A Member of The Modern Group

Jakarta : Jl. Matraman Raya 10, Telp. 8580430, 8581641 Fax. 8583294
 • Jl. Agung/Karya I, Blok D No. 15, Telp. 4985711 Sunter Podomoro, Jakarta Utara, (workshop) Cabang : • Bandung Jl. RE Martadinata 231, Telp. 73415, 73332 Fax. 733321 • Semarang Jl. Gajah Mada 31, Telp. 26827, 288630 Fax. 511027 • Surabaya Jl. Rungkut Industri Raya 21, Telp. 812370, 814765 Fax. 814765 • Medan Jl. Jend. Gatot Subroto 257-261, Telp. 526779, 526864 Fax. 528916

PERAWAKAN : PT. MODERN PHOTO FILM CO.
 • Padang Jl. Pemuda No. 43 B-G Telp. 27261, 24143 Fax. 24143
 • Palembang Jl. Jend. Sudirman Km. 3,5 Telp. 312925, 310529 Fax. 313164
 • Bandar Lampung Jl. Kartini, Blok 2,3,4 No. 33 Telp. 54558, 64558
 • Pontianak Jl. Adisucipto Km. 11, Telp. 32968 • Balikpapan Jl. A Yani No. 2 Telp. 31558 Fax. 22084
 • Denpasar Jl. Raya Kuta 117, Telp. 51370, 51372 Fax. 52679
 • Manado Jl. Sam Ratulangi 144, Telp. 63926 Fax. 61072
 • Ujung Pandang Jl. Veteran 1/146 Telp. 21789, 23479 Fax. 21789

Kegiatan

Bacalah keterangan di atas. Apa artinya?

Role-play

Buatlah percakapan antara Anda dan orang yang sudah tua (misalnya nenek dan kakek) tentang kehidupan mereka.

atau

Buatlah percakapan antara wartawan radio dan orang Indonesia yang berasal dari pulau Sulawesi.

diam	silent	muncul	to appear
ditaburi	to be scattered with	pada suatu malam ...	one night ...
kala	the time	pandangan matanya	the look in his/her eyes
kegelapan	darkness	palu	hammer
ketenangan	calmness/quietness	paya-paya	swamp
kue beras bergula	rice cake with palm sugar	pekan	weekly market
kunang-kunang	fireflies	permukaan	surface
lenguh	to bellow/to moo	petualangan	adventure
malam berbulan	moonlit night	puput	whistle, flute
memanggil	to name/to call (summon)	sepotong	a piece
membayangkan	to reflect	sinar purnama	light of the full moon
menderu	to roar	suara dalam	deep voice
mengelucak	ripples/to ripple	suara pelan	soft voice
mengelus-elus	to stroke	tangan lembut	soft hands
mimpi	dreams	teluk	bay
		tiba-tiba	suddenly
		tunjung	lotus flower



8

Dari dulu
sampai sekarang

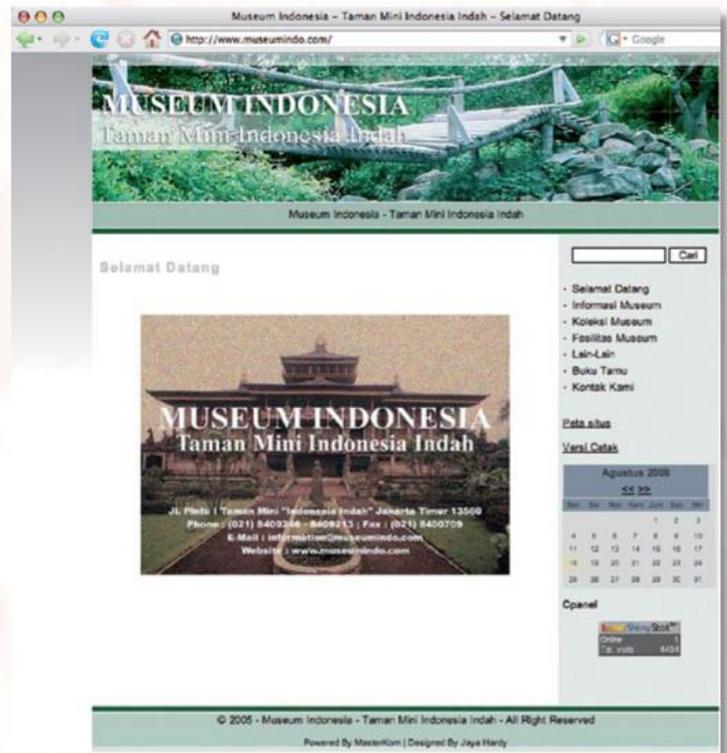
Then and now

Mencari informasi ...

Berselancar Internet



Dewasa ini kalau Anda ingin mencari informasi tentang Indonesia, misalnya sejarah Indonesia, Anda bisa berselancar Internet atau meminjam buku dari perpustakaan. Di Indonesia juga ada Internet. Di kota ada Kafe Internet.



Sejarah Indonesia

Pengaruh dulu

Pada zaman dahulu pengaruh dari luar negeri datang ke Indonesia melalui pedagang rempah-rempah. Orang Indonesia mengenal agama Hindu dan agama Budha melalui pedagang yang berasal dari India dan Cina.

Kerajaan

Pada zaman dahulu Indonesia dikuasai oleh raja-raja. Sriwijaya adalah salah satu kerajaan yang berkuasa pada abad kedelapan. Kerajaan itu terletak di Sumatera Selatan. Kerajaan tersebut kuat karena menguasai perdagangan di daerah Semenanjung Melayu, Sumatera dan Jawa. Kerajaan lain yang terkenal pada abad ke-8 bernama Sailendra. Ada beberapa candi kuno terkenal yang dibangun pada waktu kerajaan itu menguasai Jawa, misalnya Candi Borobudur dan Candi Prambanan. Majapahit adalah kerajaan yang paling berpengaruh di Indonesia pada abad ketiga belas. Kerajaan Majapahit terletak di Jawa Timur tetapi daerah yang dikuasainya luas sekali.

Pengaruh lain

Pada abad ketiga belas Indonesia juga dipengaruhi agama Islam yang dibawa oleh pedagang India dan Arabia. Agama ini tersebar di seluruh Indonesia sehingga kebanyakan orang Indonesia sekarang menganut agama Islam. Tetapi di Ambon dan beberapa daerah lain, kebanyakan orang memeluk agama Kristen. Pulau Bali adalah satu-satunya pulau di Indonesia yang kebanyakan penduduknya memeluk agama Hindu.

Kata-kata baru

berpengaruh	to be influential
dikuasai	to be ruled by
dipengaruhi	to be influenced by
kerajaan	kingdom
memeluk	to embrace (a religion)
menguasai	to rule
pedagang	trader
pengaruh	influence
perdagangan	trade
satu-satunya	the only one
tersebar	to spread
zaman dahulu	previous era/times



Candi Borobudur dibangun pada abad kedelapan.

Patung ini dibuat pada zaman Kerajaan Majapahit di Jawa Timur.

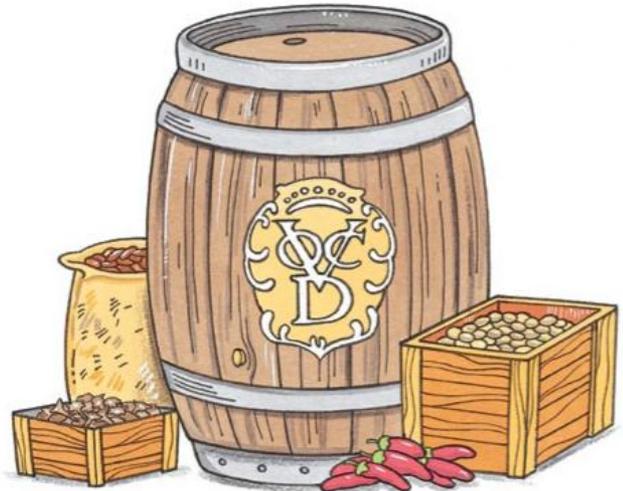


Kepulauan Maluku

Beberapa abad yang lalu perdagangan rempah-rempah penting sekali untuk orang Eropa yang ingin mengawetkan makanan dan memasak makanan supaya rasanya lebih enak. Pedagang dari Arab adalah pedagang yang pertama datang ke Ambon. Pedagang dari Portugis menguasai perdagangan rempah-rempah ini sampai pulau Ambon diserbu orang Belanda, pada tahun 1605. Kepulauan Maluku disebut 'Spice Islands'.

Kata-kata baru

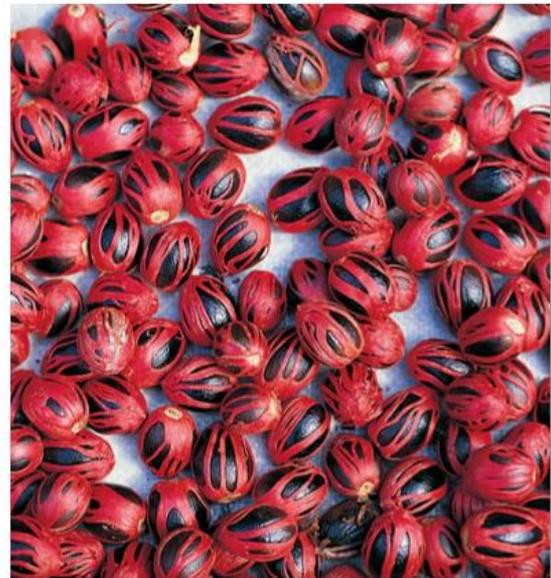
diserbu	to be taken over by/ to be attacked by
mengawetkan	to preserve
menguasai	to rule/to dominate



Perusahaan Belanda, VOC



Pala



Bunga pala



Cengkeh

Rempah-rempah

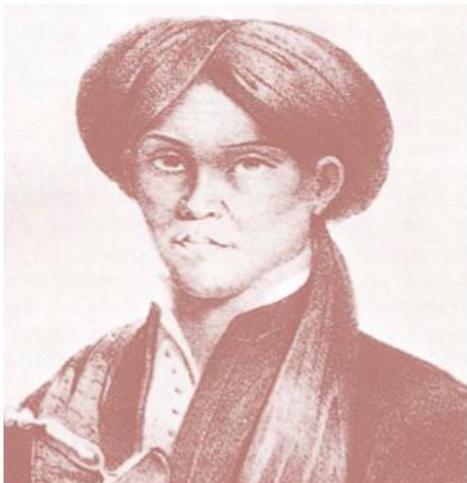
bunga pala	mace (the red part surrounding nutmeg)
cengkeh	cloves
kayu manis	cinnamon
pala	nutmeg

Pada zaman Belanda

Pada abad ketujuh belas orang Belanda datang ke kepulauan Indonesia. Perusahaan Belanda yang dinamakan 'Vereenig de Oost-Indische Compagnie' mulai berdagang rempah-rempah dari Indonesia. Rempah-rempah dibeli oleh perusahaan ini dari orang setempat dengan harga murah dan dijual dengan harga yang lebih tinggi di Eropa. Perusahaan Belanda tersebut makin lama makin kaya dan kuat. Dengan pusat pemerintahan di kota Batavia (Jakarta) Belanda menjajah negara Indonesia yang dinamakan 'Netherlands East Indies'. Indonesia diperintah oleh Belanda selama 350 tahun.

Kata-kata baru

berjuang	to fight against
ditangkap	to be captured
kepulauan	archipelago
melawan	against
memimpin	to lead
mengagumi	to admire
menjajah	to colonise
pemerintahan	government
administration	
perjuangan	struggle/fight
perusahaan	company
setempat	local
tentara	army



Pahlawan Diponegoro yang memimpin perjuangan melawan pemerintah Belanda.



Pahlawan

Di Indonesia ada pahlawan yang berjuang untuk kemerdekaan dari Belanda. Salah satu pahlawan itu adalah Diponegoro yang berasal dari Jawa. Dia terkenal karena memimpin perjuangan melawan pemerintah Belanda pada tahun 1825.

Diponegoro lahir pada tahun 1785 di Yogyakarta. Dia adalah putera Sultan Hamengkubuwono III. Dia memimpin tentara melawan Belanda. Semua rakyat Indonesia mengaguminya. Dia ditangkap dan dibawa ke Sulawesi Selatan. Dia meninggal dunia pada tahun 1855.

Pahlawan lain

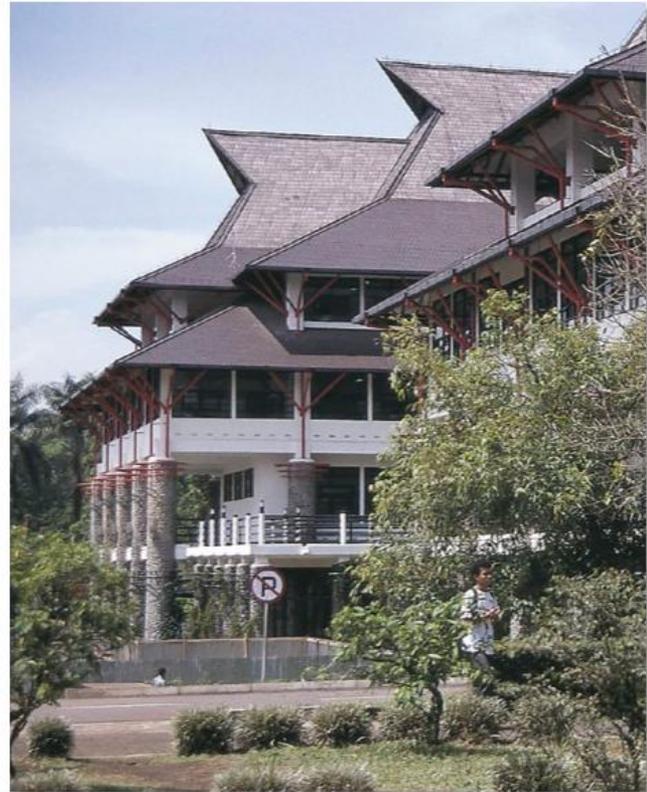
Di Indonesia ...

Each year **Hari Pahlawan** is celebrated on 10 November. Different activities are organised throughout Indonesia to honour those who fought for independence. For further information, see the **Kenalilah Indonesia** section at the end of this chapter.

Abdul Muis

Abdul Muis dilahirkan di Sumatera Barat dekat kota Bukittinggi. Dia bersekolah pada zaman kolonial dan menjadi wartawan untuk surat kabar yang bernama *De Express*. Novelnya *Salah Asuhan* masih terkenal dalam karya sastra di Indonesia.

Pada tahun 1917 dia ke Belanda dan berbicara dengan beberapa tokoh Belanda tentang pendirian sebuah sekolah teknik di Indonesia. Beberapa tahun kemudian dia membuka sekolah teknik 'Technische Hoge School'. Sekolah tersebut sekarang terkenal sebagai Institut Teknologi Bandung.



Institut Teknologi Bandung

Kartini

Raden Ajeng Kartini lahir di Jawa Tengah pada tahun 1879. Dia berpendidikan Belanda tetapi kebanyakan wanita Indonesia pada waktu itu tidak boleh masuk sekolah. Oleh karena itu dia berjuang untuk pendidikan wanita Indonesia dan mendirikan sekolah untuk wanita.

Surat-suratnya yang dikirim kepada temannya di Belanda pada waktu itu sekarang terkenal dan diterbitkan menjadi buku. Dia meninggal pada tahun 1904 sewaktu melahirkan putera pertamanya. Hari lahirnya, tanggal 21 April dirayakan setiap tahun sebagai Hari Kartini.

Kata-kata baru

diterbitkan	to be published
karya sastra	literary works
pendirian	establishment
tokoh	important figure/person

Perang Dunia Kedua



Bacaan

Sejarah Perang Dunia Kedua tentu saja menarik juga. Pada waktu Perang Dunia Kedua kekuasaan Belanda di Indonesia jatuh ke tangan tentara Jepang. Indonesia diduduki oleh Jepang sampai Perang Dunia Kedua berakhir.

Pada Perang Dunia Kedua prajurit Australia, Belanda, India dan Selandia Baru berperang di pulau Ambon. Banyak prajurit ditawan oleh tentara Jepang. Karena keadaan di tempat tawanan buruk sekali, lebih dari 2000 prajurit itu meninggal. Di Ambon ada 'Australian War Cemetery'. Di sini dimakamkan prajurit yang meninggal di pulau Ambon. Setiap tahun wakil pemerintah Australia datang ke Ambon dan meletakkan karangan bunga di makam prajurit Australia.



'Australian War Memorial' di pulau Ambon



'Australian War Cemetery' di pulau Ambon

Kata-kata baru

berperang	to fight
diduduki	to be occupied
dimakamkan	to be buried
kekuasaan	power
ditawan	to be captured (in war)
karangan bunga	wreath
makam	grave
meletakkan	to place (something)
Perang Dunia Kedua	the Second World War
prajurit	soldier
tempat tawanan	concentration camp

Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Indonesia diperintah oleh negara yang mana selama Perang Dunia Kedua?
- 2 Negara yang mana berperang di pulau Ambon?
- 3 Apa yang terjadi di pulau Ambon pada waktu itu?
- 4 Mengapa wakil pemerintah Australia datang ke Ambon setiap tahun?

Menurut pendapat saya ...

Kata-kata yang berguna untuk menulis artikel

walaupun
sedangkan/sambil
menurut pendapat saya/pada pendapat saya
di (pada) satu pihak ... di lain pihak
oleh karena itu/oleh sebab itu
makin ... makin
ada yang ... ada yang
bahwa
baik ... maupun

although
while
in my opinion
on the one hand ... on the other hand
therefore/because of that
the more ... the more ...
there are those who ...
that
both ... as well as

Contoh

Presiden Soekarno berkata bahwa sejarah berguna sekali.
President Soekarno said that history was very useful.

Menurut pendapat saya, kehidupan pada zaman dahulu lebih sulit.
In my opinion, life in the early days was more difficult.

Pada tahun 1999, baik orang miskin maupun orang kaya mengikuti pemilihan umum.
In the year 1999, both poor people as well as rich people joined in the public elections.

Jangan lupa!

If you are writing an article for a magazine, you must keep your audience in mind. Also include the title of the article, the date, the author's name, and preferably set out the article in columns.

Majalah sejarah No. iv December 2007



Oleh Emily Jackson



Prajurit Australia di pulau

Lebih dari lima puluh tahun yang lalu, prajurit Australia berperang di pulau Ambon melawan tentara Jepang. Dewasa ini makam prajurit yang ditawan oleh tentara Jepang pada Perang Dunia Kedua itu bisa dilihat di pulau Ambon.

Belanda, India dan Selandia Baru. Ada yang dibunuh dan ada yang ditawan dan tinggal di tempat tawanan. Keadaan tempat tawanan buruk sekali dan oleh karena itu lebih dari 2000 prajurit meninggal.

Menurut pendapat saya, keadaan di pulau Ambon menggambarkan salah satu peristiwa sejarah yang ...

Walaupun kebanyakan prajurit pada waktu itu berasal dari Australia, juga ada prajurit dari

14

Kemerdekaan Indonesia



Bacaan

Pada tahun 1920-an beberapa organisasi kebangsaan didirikan. Banyak orang Indonesia menjadi anggota organisasi itu karena mereka mau berjuang melawan Belanda. Salah seorang diantaranya adalah Soekarno.

Pada tanggal 17 Agustus 1945, kemerdekaan diproklamasikan oleh Soekarno dan Hatta. Soekarno dan Hatta sudah lama berjuang melawan Belanda. Selama empat tahun Belanda tidak ingin mengakui proklamasi tersebut. Selama empat tahun ada perang kemerdekaan. Akhirnya, pada tahun 1949 Belanda mengakui kemerdekaan Indonesia. Soekarno menjadi Presiden Republik Indonesia yang pertama sedangkan Hatta menjadi Wakil Presiden.

Pada tanggal 17 Agustus 1945, kemerdekaan diproklamasikan oleh Soekarno dan Hatta. Patung di Jakarta ini mengingatkan orang pada hari bersejarah itu.



Kata-kata baru

diproklamasikan	to be proclaimed
kebangsaan	nationalist/nationality
mengakui	to acknowledge
mengingat	to remind
Wakil Presiden	Vice President

Pertanyaan

Jawalah pertanyaan ini

- 1 Apa yang terjadi pada tanggal 17 Agustus 1945?
- 2 Siapa Soekarno? Siapa Hatta?
- 3 Indonesia diperintah oleh negara yang mana sebelum kemerdekaan?
- 4 Apakah ada perayaan kemerdekaan Indonesia di sekolah Anda?

File Edit View Favorites Tools Help

Kesayangan Sejarah Cari

Alamat: www.sejarah.com Cari

Proklamasi Kemerdekaan

Soekarno memberikan pidato 'Proklamasi' pada tanggal 17 Agustus 1945. Di bawah ini ada petikan dari pidato terkenal itu. (Note: the original document used the old spelling.)

Audio CD

'Saudara-saudara sekalian!
Saya telah minta Saudara-saudara hadir di sini untuk menyaksikan satu peristiwa maha penting dalam sejarah kita. Berpuluh-puluh tahun kita bangsa Indonesia berjuang untuk kemerdekaan tanah air kita. Bahkan telah beratus-ratus tahun! Gelombang aksi kita untuk mencapai kemerdekaan kita itu ada naiknya dan ada turunnya, tetapi jiwa kita tetap menuju ke arah cita-cita ...
Saudara-saudara! Dengan ini kami nyatakan kebulatan tekad itu. Dengarkanlah proklamasi kami.

Proklamasi

Kami bangsa Indonesia, dengan ini menyatakan kemerdekaan Indonesia. Hal-hal yang mengenai pemindahan kekuasaan dan lain-lain, diselenggarakan dengan saksama dan dalam tempo yang sesingkat-singkatnya.'

Jakarta,
17 Agustus 1945

We, the nation of Indonesia, with this declare Indonesia's independence. Matters concerning the transfer of power and other things, will be carried out thoroughly and in as brief a time as possible.



Kata-kata pidato proklamasi

bahkan	in fact, even
hadir	to attend/to be present
kebulatan tekad	firm determination
mencapai	to reach
mengenai	about/concerning
menuju	to aim
menyaksikan	to witness
peristiwa	event
petikan	quote

◀ Proklamasi Kemerdekaan Indonesia Raya ▶



Indonesia Raya

Indonesia, tanah airku
 Tanah tumpah darahku
 Di sanalah aku berdiri
 Jadi pandu ibuku
 Indonesia kebangsaanku
 Bangsa dan tanah airku
 Marilah kita berseru
 Indonesia bersatu
 Hiduplah tanahku
 Hiduplah negriku
 Bangsaku, rakyatku, semuanya
 Bangunlah jiwanya
 Bangunlah badannya
 Untuk Indonesia Raya
 Indonesia Raya
 Merdeka! Merdeka!
 Tanahku negriku yang kucinta
 Indonesia Raya!
 Merdeka! Merdeka!
 Hiduplah Indonesia Raya!



Kata-kata lagu nasional

hiduplah!	long live!
jadi	so
jiwa	soul/spirit
kemerdekaan	freedom
merdeka	free
pandu	guide
raya	great
tanah airku	my country (native land)
tumpah darahku	place of birth (where my blood was shed)

Di Indonesia ...

The national anthem, **Indonesia Raya**, was written by Wage Rudolf Supratman. He wrote this song to be performed at the Youth Congress in 1928. Wage Rudolf Supratman was born in Jakarta on 19 March 1903. He was a primary teacher for many years and later became a journalist in Bandung. He became involved with the activities in the national movement against the Dutch occupation. He died on 17 August 1938 in Surabaya, before his song had become the national anthem.



'Indonesia, tanah airku ...'

Sejak Kemerdekaan

Politik



Presiden Indonesia pertama adalah Presiden Soekarno. Sebelum menjadi Presiden Republik Indonesia, Soekarno dan Hatta memproklamasikan Kemerdekaan.

Presiden Soeharto terpilih menjadi Presiden Republik Indonesia pada tahun 1968 sesudah terjadi usaha kudeta pada tahun 1965. Soeharto memimpin partai Golkar (Golongan Karya) dan pemerintah Orde Baru. Soeharto adalah Presiden Indonesia selama tiga puluh tahun, dari tahun 1968 sampai tahun 1998. Selama era itu Indonesia menjadi kurang demokratis. Partai Golkar selalu memenangkan pemilihan umum.

Reformasi

Sebelum Presiden Soeharto mundur terjadi krisis ekonomi. Pada tahun 1997 dan 1998 mahasiswa mengadakan gerakan politik yang bernama Reformasi. Mereka berdemonstrasi di jalan-jalan di kota besar di Indonesia. Gerakan ini ingin reformasi baik dalam kehidupan sehari-hari maupun dalam bidang politik, pendidikan, media, hukum dan ekonomi. Dua tahun kemudian Indonesia menjadi negara yang lebih demokratis. Megawati Soekarnoputri menjadi presiden wanita pertama di Indonesia pada tahun 2000. Beliau adalah puteri Soekarno. Beliau lahir di Yogyakarta pada tahun 1947.

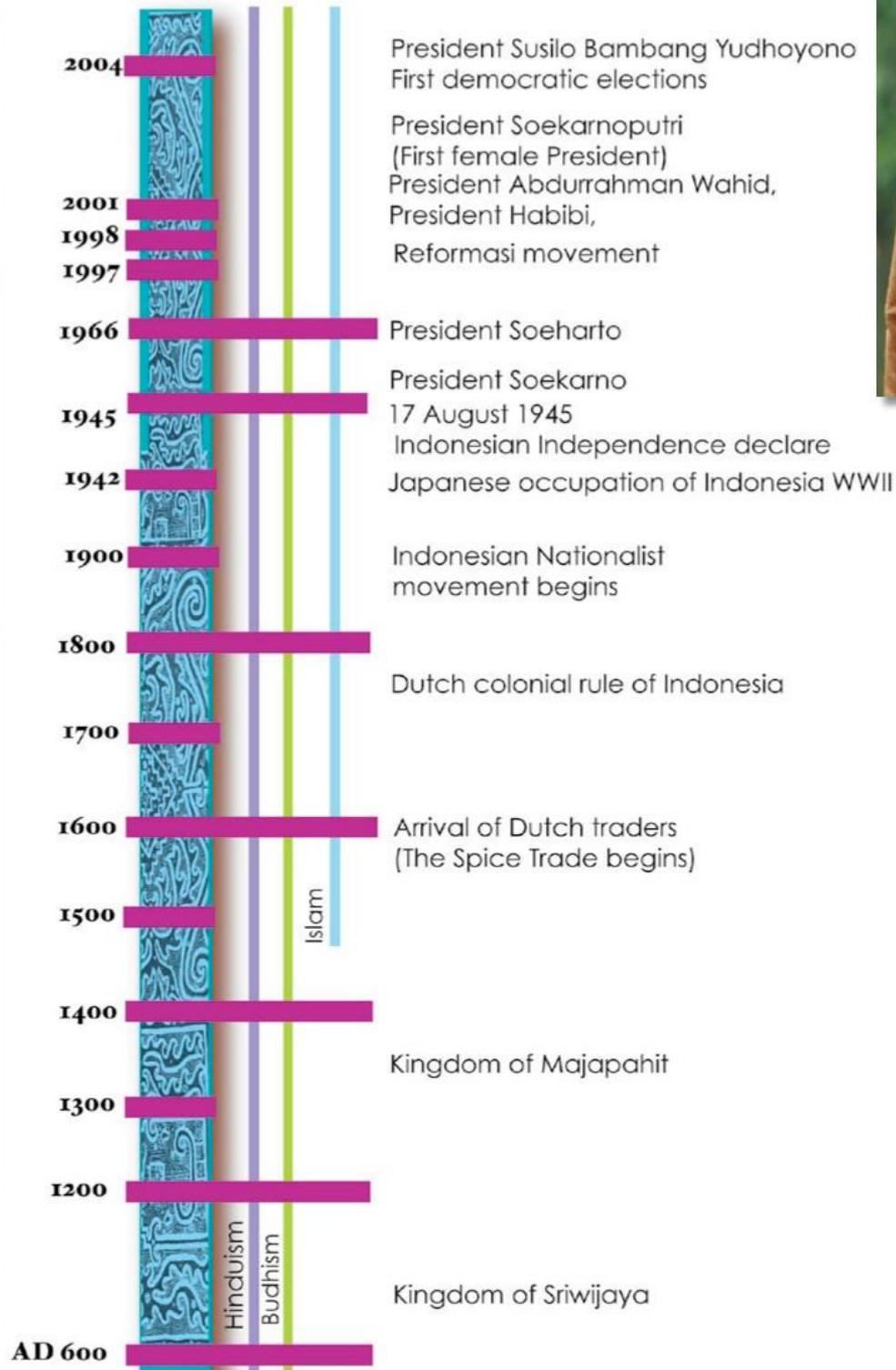


Kata-kata baru

gerakan politik	political movement
memenangkan	to proclaim winner
mundur	to step down
pemilihan umum	general elections
rakyat	the people
usaha kudeta	attempted coup

Indonesia sampai sekarang

Politik



Presiden Susilo Bambang Yudhoyono menjadi Presiden Indonesia pada tahun 2004. Pada waktu itu ada pemilihan umum di Indonesia. Banyak partai politik yang mengikuti pemilihan umum ini ingin menjadi pemerintah baru.

Hubungan Australia–Indonesia

Indonesia adalah tetangga Australia. Oleh karena itu ada banyak pertukaran antara kedua negara. Misalnya perdagangan, dan bantuan (melalui pendidikan, pertukaran siswa, obat-obatan) dan pikiran tentang daerah Asia-Pasifik.

Pada waktu konferensi Perubahan Iklim, Perdana Menteri Australia, Kevin Rudd, yang baru menjadi pemimpin Australia, bertemu dengan Presiden Susilo Bambang Yudhoyono. Mereka bicara tentang topik konferensi dan isu yang penting untuk Australia dan Indonesia.

Perdagangan

Perdagangan antara Indonesia dan Australia mencapai lebih dari \$8 milyar. Australia mengeksport produk di antaranya makanan, kendaraan dan obat-obatan. Australia mengimpor produk di antaranya, kerajinan tangan, makanan dan peralatan kantor.



Tukaran lain

Pada tahun 1989 Australia–Indonesia Institut baru dibuka. Institut yang terletak di Canberra ini, ingin memperbaiki hubungan Australia–Indonesia melalui aktivitas dan dana. Ada dana untuk pertukaran siswa, Volunteers International, pekerja kedokteran dan pertukaran budaya (misalnya pelukis atau pemusik Indonesia yang datang ke



Australia dan mengajar di sekolah atau universitas dan sebaliknya).

Mengapa bahasa Indonesia penting?

Bahasa Indonesia penting sekali untuk perusahaan impor/ekspor. Juga untuk membantu organisasi yang bekerja di Indonesia atau mengunjungi Indonesia saja. Kalau dapat berbahasa Indonesia—Anda akan berbicara tentang topik yang lebih dalam. Oleh karena itu Anda akan bertemu dengan lebih banyak orang dan kalau bekerja di sana—bisnis Anda lebih mudah. Kalau mengunjungi Indonesia—Anda akan berbicara dengan siapa saja supaya liburan Anda lebih menyenangkan.

Kata-kata baru

dalam dana	in-depth/deep funds
memperbaiki	to improve
mengekspor	to export
mengimpor	to import
milyar	billion
peralatan	equipment
perdana menteri	prime minister
pertukaran	exchange
siapa saja	anyone

Pengaruh Indonesia di Australia

Di Australia ada kelompok masyarakat Indonesia di setiap kota besar. Orang Indonesia ini bekerja atau belajar di Australia. Ada beberapa aktivitas yang diadakan organisasi ini. Mereka ikut serta dalam parad Moomba di Melbourne, aktivitas Kemerdekaan Indonesia dan pertunjukan musik Indonesia.



Di kota Darwin ada orang Indonesia yang berasal dari Jawa dan menjual sate di pasar.



Penari Bali ini tinggal di kota Melbourne.



FREE ENTRY

Festival INDONESIA
INVEST INDONESIA
 29-31 August 2008
 Royal Exhibition Building
 Carlton (next to IMAX)

TRADE EXPO
 Explore business ideas and shop 'til you drop!

INVEST INDONESIA
 Opportunities abound - grow your business now!

FOOD FAIR
 Treat yourself to exotic Indonesian culinary delights

CULTURAL PERFORMANCES
 Be transported by music and dance of Indonesia

Exclusive to Festival Indonesia 2008
WEST JAVANESE CULTURAL NIGHT*
 a one-off special performance concert
 29 August 2008, 7.30 PM
 MCCG Building, 333 Swanston Street
 *Admission Fee \$10, for this event only

www.festivalindonesia.com.au

Event Partners: BKPM
 Major Event Sponsor: ANE
 Gold Sponsors: BANK INDONESIA, BRADY, KEBOLAWYERS, RioTinto, villa & hut
 Silver Sponsors: digitalisation, BNI, BANK BRI

Supported by: City of Melbourne, VMC

Dari dulu sampai sekarang



Bacaan

Dari dulu sampai sekarang Indonesia adalah negara yang penuh dengan perbedaan. Di mana-mana terlihat tanda dari zaman dahulu. Semua perbedaan ini adalah bagian penting dalam kehidupan sehari-hari orang yang tinggal di kepulauan ini. Untuk wisatawan yang mengunjungi Indonesia perbedaan besar ini adalah pengalaman yang tidak akan terlupakan. Pengaruh agama, pertama datang dari luar negeri melalui pedagang rempah-rempah.

Pengaruh dari India terdapat dalam agama Hindu yang masih dipeluk di pulau Bali (agama Hindu-Bali). Kelenteng Cina terdapat di setiap kota besar di Indonesia. Pada abad ketiga belas Indonesia juga dipengaruhi agama Islam yang dibawa oleh pedagang India dan Arab. Agama Islam sekarang adalah agama terbesar di Indonesia.

Selain agama, pengaruh dari luar negeri kelihatan dalam kehidupan sehari-hari. Misalnya ada kata-kata Belanda yang masuk dalam bahasa Indonesia; kantor



pos, apotek, rok dan lain-lain. Di pulau Jawa masih ada gedung lama yang dibuat pada waktu Indonesia dikuasai oleh Belanda. Gedung pemerintah atau rumah lama sering mirip arsitek Belanda.

Aspek dari zaman dulu ini berdampingan dengan aspek yang baru. Di satu pihak, Borobudur masih berdiri sampai sekarang sebagai monumen dari abad kedelapan. Di lain pihak, beberapa kilometer dari monumen Borobudur, terletak kota Yogyakarta yang penuh dengan fasilitas dan teknologi baru. Dalam kota Yogyakarta ini juga ada yang lama dan ada yang baru. Kalau mau transportasi, orang bisa memilih antara naik dokar atau mobil mewah. Ada orang yang naik becak, sedangkan yang lain naik bis. Di jalan kelihatan orang yang memakai pakaian tradisional dan yang memakai pakaian modern seperti jeans. Di toko-toko



Candi Borobudur masih berdiri sampai sekarang sebagai monumen dari abad kedelapan.

kain batik dan kain modern dijual. Remaja Indonesia senang mengikuti teknologi baru. Lebih dari lima puluh tahun yang lalu, waktu Presiden Soekarno memberikan pidato proklamasi, teknologi seperti internet belum terbayangkan. Sekarang sejarah bisa dicari melalui Internet. Foto-foto dan informasi tentang tokoh politik dari zaman dulu terdapat dalam beberapa situs web. Presiden Soekarno berkata bahwa sejarah berguna sekali. Menurut Beliau 'Dari mempelajari sejarah orang bisa menemukan hukum-hukum yang menguasai kehidupan manusia.' Dengan kata lain, kita akan belajar dari sejarah. Untuk kemajuan bangsa, kita akan mempelajari aspek sejarah yang baik maupun aspek yang buruk.

Pusat pertokoan yang modern.



Kata-kata baru

bangsa	nation
kemajuan	progress
menemukan	to find/to discover
mirip	to resemble
terbayangkan	to be imagined
terlupakan	to be forgotten

Pertanyaan

Jawablah pertanyaan ini.

- 1 Pengaruh agama datang dari negeri yang mana?
- 2 Sekarang agama Hindu dipeluk di pulau yang mana?
- 3 Buatlah daftar kata-kata bahasa Indonesia yang berasal dari
 - a Belanda
 - b Inggris.
- 4 Gambarkanlah aspek baru dan aspek lama di kota Yogyakarta.
- 5 Apakah ada internet waktu Presiden Soekarno memberikan pidato proklamasi?
- 6 Mengapa sejarah berguna?

Kenalilah Indonesia

Pahlawan Nasional

During the Dutch occupation of Indonesia, many resistance movements developed and Indonesians fought hard to gain independence. It was not until the 1940s, however, that Soekarno and his followers were able to lead the country to independence. Those who fought for independence are regarded as **pahlawan** (heroes) and are remembered on a special day, **Hari Pahlawan**, which also celebrates the contributions of other famous Indonesians who are regarded as pioneers or leaders in Indonesian history.

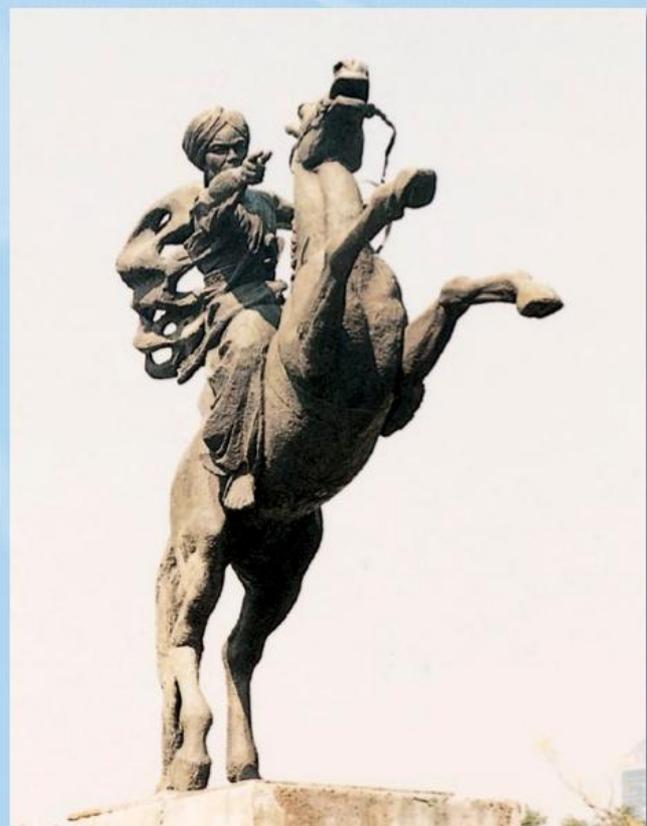
Pangeran Diponegoro

(1785–1855)

Prince Diponegoro was born in Yogyakarta on 11 November 1785. He was the son of Sultan Hamengkubuwono III and was raised by his grandmother. He became a greatly loved and admired hero by the Indonesian people as he fought against the Dutch forces. Diponegoro attracted many followers who joined his army to oppose Dutch rule. They established their headquarters in the mountains and, by using clever evasive tactics, made it difficult for the Dutch forces to fight them. A large financial reward was offered by the Dutch to catch Diponegoro. The Indonesian people, however, would not betray their hero. Eventually, after five years, the Dutch forces wore down Diponegoro's army and he was captured in 1830. He was moved from Manado to Ujung Pandang where he died on 8 January 1855.

Dokter Wahidin Sudirohusodo *(1852–1917)*

Wahidin Sudirohusodo was born on 7 January 1852, in the village of Mlati, Java. After completing primary school, he went on to study at the Javanese Doctors' School in Jakarta. Wahidin grew up in an era when the education of the Indonesian people was generally neglected by the Dutch. He dreamed of helping the poor people with their education. Wahidin established a student fund to enable clever students who were unable to afford an education to attend school. When Dr Wahidin met in Jakarta with a university student named Sutomo, he discovered that they shared the same ideals. Based on these principles, they formed the organisation known as **Boedi Oetomo** (Noble Mind movement) on 20 May 1908. This date has been named as **Hari Kebangkitan Nasional** (National Resurgence Day) and Dr Wahidin Sudirohusodo has been proclaimed a pioneer of the development of Indonesia.



Raden Ajeng Kartini

(1879–1904)

Raden Ajeng Kartini was born in Jepara, Central Java on 21 April 1879. Her father was a Regent under the Dutch administration. Kartini completed primary school, but was not allowed to continue her education. Under Dutch rule, very few Indonesian children were able to attend school. In those times, it was also not considered appropriate to send girls to secondary school, as they were usually preparing themselves for marriage. Kartini read magazines and books, comparing the situation of women in Indonesia with that of women in Europe. Kartini felt very strongly about the inequalities between men and women and believed that a better education would assist with women's development. She established a small school for girls, and later many schools in other towns. Kartini's husband understood her ideals and assisted her with the school development. Kartini died at the age of 25 shortly after giving birth. Her letters written to friends in Holland were published as a memorial to this pioneer of womens' rights in Indonesia.

Abdul Muis

(1883–1959)

Abdul Muis was born on 3 July 1883 in Sungai Puar near Bukittinggi, West Sumatra. He commenced study at the STOVIA (Doctors' School for Indonesians), but decided to start work and did not graduate. He worked for several years as a public servant, then entered the field of journalism. His essays were critical of the Dutch treatment of the Indonesian people. He influenced the Dutch administration to establish the Technology Institute in Bandung. In 1922, Abdul Muis led a workers' strike near Yogyakarta and in 1927 was captured by the Dutch and exiled to Garut. He died on 17 June 1959. He is well known for his literary work entitled *Salah Asuhan* (*Wrong Upbringing*).



H Rasuna Said

(1910–1965)

Rasuna Said was born on 14 September 1910 in Maninjau, West Sumatra. She completed primary school in Maninjau and then went to Padang Panjang for secondary school. She also studied at the **Sekolah Kerumahtanggaan** (School of Domestic Sciences). Education for the advancement of women was very important to Rasuna Said. She believed in equality and justice for all. She became a member of several groups, including the Indonesian Muslim Party. Her speeches were filled with reports of injustices of the Dutch Government and as a result she was often prevented from finishing her speeches. In 1932 she was jailed in Semarang for speaking out against the Dutch. She was also involved in an organisation called **Pemuda Nippon Raya** (Japanese Youth), which during the Japanese reign was considered dangerous. The organisation supported young people in their struggle for independence. After Independence, Rasuna Said became a member of parliament. She is recognised as a leader in womens' rights. She died on 2 November 1965, in Jakarta.

Jendral Sudirman

(1916–1950)

Jendral Sudirman was born in Bodas, Karangjati, Central Java, on 24 January 1916. He attended school in Purwokerto, then entered the **Sekolah Guru Muhammadiyah** (Muslim teachers school). Sudirman became a member of **Muhammadiyah** (Muslim association), and taught at the Muhammadiyah School in Cilacap. He also joined a scout association that was well known for its strict discipline, and these principles influenced his later career. During the Japanese era, apart from being involved in the field of education, Sudirman established **Badan Pengurus Makanan Rakyat** (an organisation that aimed to prevent people from starving). He was also a member of the Indonesian legislative assembly.

Sudirman pursued an education in the **Pembela Tanah Air (PETA)**, the armed forces in Bogor. After completing his training, he was made Battalion Commander in Kroya. Sudirman was active in his protests about Japanese rule and was almost killed for his beliefs. He was saved by the Proclamation of Independence in 1945.

Sudirman was named Colonel Panglima Divisi V Banyumas, after the **Tentara Keamanan Rakyat (TKR)** (security force), was formed. Under his leadership, members fought against English troops. The TKR developed into the **Tentara Nasional Indonesia (TNI)** (the National Indonesian Army), and Sudirman was named General. When the Dutch forces returned, after Independence, Sudirman led a guerilla force that spent seven months in the jungles and mountains of Java. His health deteriorated because of a lack of medicine and food, and he did not continue to lead the armed forces after the war against the Dutch,

Panglima Besar Jendral Sudirman died on 29 January 1950 in Magelang and was buried in Taman Makam Pahlawan Semaki in Yogyakarta.

Tokoh politik

Dr Ir Soekarno

(1901–1970)

Soekarno, (or Bung Karno, as he was affectionately known) was born on 6 June 1901 in Surabaya. He completed Dutch primary school, secondary school and went on to technical school. After graduating in 1925, he was involved in the national movement. In 1927, Soekarno established the **Partai Nasional Indonesia (PNI)**, the Indonesian national party, together with several other well-known Indonesians. Because of his political activities, Soekarno was captured by the Dutch colonial government in 1930.

Soekarno spent several years in jail. He was freed in 1931 only to be captured and jailed again in 1933, in Ende, Flores. He was later moved to Bengkulu and, in 1942, was released by the Japanese army.

Soekarno was well known for his rousing speeches, some of which lasted hours, all without notes. Soekarno was famous for impassioning the spirit of the people.

After the Japanese surrendered in 1945, Soekarno and Hatta proclaimed Indonesian Independence on 17 August 1945. Soekarno was named as the first President of the United Republic of Indonesia. He died on 21 June 1970, and is buried in the town of Blitar.



Dr Mohammad Hatta (1902–1980)

Hatta (or Bung Hatta, as he was affectionately known) was born on 12 August 1902, in Bukittinggi, Sumatra. After junior secondary school, Hatta went to a Dutch trading school and then also attended and graduated from Handels Hogeschool, a trading school in Holland.

In 1926 Hatta became the leader of an Indonesian university student movement in Holland. This was a group actively working toward Indonesian independence. They concerned the Dutch Government so much that their actions were carefully monitored.

Hatta returned to Indonesia in 1932 and led the **Partai Nasional Indonesia**. Because of his political activities he was arrested in 1935 and jailed in Boven Digoel, in what was then called Irian Jaya, and later in Sukabumi. During the Japanese occupation, Hatta, together with Soekarno and others, led the **Pusat Tenaga Rakyat** (Nationalist Student Movement). After the Japanese surrendered, on 17 August 1945, Hatta and Soekarno

proclaimed Indonesian Independence. Hatta was named Vice-President.

Hatta resigned from the position of Vice-President in 1956. He died on 14 March 1980 and is buried in the cemetery in Tanah Kusir in Jakarta.

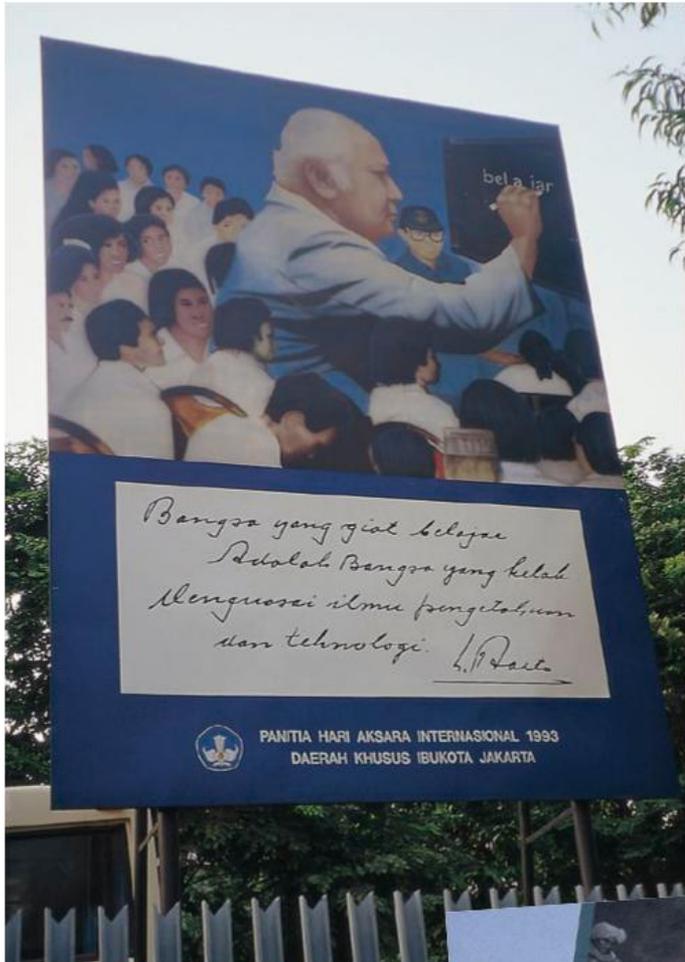


Dr Mohammad Hatta

Kegiatan

- 1 For what reasons have people been recognised as national heroes in Indonesia?
- 2 What type of tactics did Diponegoro and his army use to fight against the Dutch forces?
- 3 What was the main achievement of Dr Wahidin Sudirohusodo?
- 4 What were Kartini's main concerns about the Indonesian society that she lived in? What did she establish in Indonesia?
- 5 Why was H Rasuna Said jailed?
- 6 List some of Sudirman's achievements.
- 7 Which political party did Soekarno establish?
- 8 When did Soekarno and Hatta proclaim independence?
- 9 **Pahlawan Indonesia:** Research information about the **Pahlawan** mentioned in this chapter and add any more you may know about.

Apa artinya?





Pujayo.c@fe.net
Resto-Internet
Jl. C. Simanjuntak 73
Telp. 584477 Yogyakarta

BUKTI PEMBAYARAN

No. : 000235

No. Komputer : 130 Ruli
Jam Pakai : 10 : 30 WIB. s/d 11 : 25" WIB.
Ket. Tarif :

a. s/d 1 (satu) jam pertama	55"	%	= Rp. 7.500,-
discount			= (Rp. 5.500,-)
b. jam berikutnya :			= Rp. 500
discount	Print 1	%	= (Rp.)
Jumlah			= Rp. 6000,-

Yogyakarta, Pengesahan Kasir,

Marketing
[Signature]

Kegiatan

Bacalah keterangan di atas. Apa artinya?

Role-play

Buatlah role-play

Anda adalah salah satu pahlawan Indonesia. Bicarakan tentang kehidupan Anda di Indonesia dan alasan mengapa Anda menjadi terkenal.

atau

Anda adalah pedagang dari Belanda yang ingin membeli dan menjual rempah-rempah dari kepulauan Indonesia.

atau

Anda adalah ahli sejarah. Buatlah percakapan antara Anda dan orang lain tentang apa yang baru dan apa yang dari berasal dari zaman dahulu.

Daftar kata

bahkan	in fact, even	diumumkan	to announce
bangsa	nation	gerakan politik	political movement
berakhir	to end	hadir	to attend
berdagang	to trade	Hari Kemerdekaan	Independence Day
berkuasa	to hold power	hiduplah!	long live!
berguna	useful	hubungan	relationship/connection
berjudul	entitled	hukum	law
Beliau	he/she (for important people)	jadi	so
berpengaruh	to be influential	jiwa	soul/spirit
berperang	to fight	karangan bunga	wreath
berseru	to shout	karya sastra	literary works
buruk	bad/poor	kebangsaan	nationalist/nationality
bunga pala	mace (the red part surrounding nutmeg)	kekuasaan	power
calon	candidate	kebulatan tekad	firm determination
dalam	in-depth/deep	kelompok	group
dana	funds	kemajuan	progress
di seluruh	all over/throughout	kemerdekaan	independence/freedom
diakibatkan	as a result	kepulauan	group of islands/archipelago
dibunuh	to be killed	kerajaan	kingdom
didirikan	to be established	kuno	ancient
diduduki	to be occupied	maha	great
dikuasai	to be ruled by	makam	grave
dimakamkan	to be buried	makmur	prosperous
dipengaruhi	to be influenced by	melawan	against
diproklamasikan	to be proclaimed	meletakkan	to place (something)
disebabkan	to be caused by	memperjuangkan	to fight for
diserbu	to be taken over/attacked by	memeluk	to embrace (a religion)
ditangkap	to be captured	memimpin	to lead
ditawan	to be captured (in war)	meminta	to ask for
diterbitkan	to be published	mempelajari	to study (something)
ditukar	to be exchanged	memperbaiki	to improve
		mendirikan	to establish

menemukan	to find/to discover
mengagumi	to admire
mengakui	to acknowledge
mengawetkan	to preserve
mengenai	about/concerning
mengekspor	to export
mengimpor	to import
mengingatkan	to remind
menguasai	to rule/to dominate
menjajah	to colonise
menuju	to aim
menuntut	to demand (something)
menyaksikan	witness
menyebabkan	to cause
merdeka	free
mirip	to resemble
mundur	to step down
oleh karena itu	because of that
orang asing	foreigner
pandu	guide
partai politik	political parties
pemerintahan	government administration
pemilihan umum	general elections
pendirian	establishment
pengaruh	influence
peralatan	equipment
Perang Dunia Kedua	the Second World War
perdagangan	trade
perdana menteri	prime minister
peristiwa	event
perjuangan	struggle/fight
perusahaan	company
petikan	quote
prajurit	soldier
rakyat	people/society
raya	great
satu-satunya	the only one

sebaliknya	vice versa
serta	as well as
setempat	local
siapa saja	anyone
situs web	website
tanah airku	my country (native land)
tempat tawanan	concentration camp
tentara	army
terbayangkan	to be imagined
terlupakan	to be forgotten
terpilih	elected
tersebar	to spread
tertarik pada	interested in
tokoh	important person/figure
tumpah darahku	place of birth (where my blood was shed)
usaha kudeta	attempted coup
wakil presiden	vice-president
walaupun	although
zaman dahulu	previous era/times



Tata bahasa

Grammar

The following grammar reference has been compiled from grammar introduced throughout *Kenalilah Indonesia 1* and *2*.

Affixes

Affixes are prefixes or suffixes that form nouns, verbs and adjectives, or change the meaning of a word.

If you want to look up the meaning of a word in a dictionary, you must look up the base word; that is, the word before the prefix or suffix has been added.

Prefix	Suffix	Type of word formed	Base word	Meaning	Example	Meaning
ber-		verb	sekolah	school	bersekolah	to go to school
me-		verb	tulis	write	menulis	to write
pe-		noun	main	play	pemain	player
	-an	noun	makan	eat	makanan	food
	repeat word + -an	noun meaning 'a variety of objects'	sayur	vegetable	sayur-sayuran	various types of vegetables
me-	-kan	causative verb	besar	big	membesarkan	to enlarge
ke-	-an	'overcome by' (noun)	hujan	rain	kehujan	flooded
ke-	-an	creates a noun from an adjective	sehat	healthy	kesehatan	health

Me- verbs

If you are looking up the base word of an **me-** verb, note that the prefix changes depending on the letter that the base word starts with.

Base words beginning with:	Me- prefix	Base word	Me- verb	Meaning
a, e, i, o, u, g, h, (k)	meng	ambil	mengambil	to fetch
b, f, (p)	mem	beli	membeli	to buy
c, d, j, (t)	men	daftar	mendaftar	to list
l, m, n, r, w	me	lihat	melihat	to see
(s)	meny	siap	menyiapkan	to prepare

Note: letters in brackets are dropped before adding **me-**.

Plurals

In English we add *-s* or *-es* to indicate a plural. In Indonesian there is no suffix to indicate a plural. The context indicates the plural, for example, with the use of numerals:

Ada tiga pensil.

There are three pencils.

In Indonesian, things that are normally found in pairs are often assumed to be plural:

Dia memakai sepatu biru.

He is wearing blue shoes.

Banyak, beberapa

Banyak and **beberapa** are words to refer to more than one. For example:

banyak buku	many books
beberapa buku	several books

Although it is more common to be specific when indicating a plural, if you don't want to be specific you can double the word to indicate a plural.

buku-buku di ruang kelas	books in the classroom
kursi-kursi di ruang kelas	chairs in the classroom

Using numbers

pertama/kesatu	1st/first
kedua	2nd/second
ketiga	3rd/third

se	refers to one of something. For example:
segelas air	a glass of water
sebulan	a month
seorang	a person
seminggu	a week
setahun	a year

Pronouns

The following table shows how these are used in Indonesian.

Personal pronouns		Possessive pronouns	
saya	I (formal)	buku saya	my book
aku	I (less formal)	tasku	my bag
Anda	you (formal)	pena Anda	your pen
kamu	you (less formal)	penamu	your pen
kami	we (excludes person spoken to)	rumah kami	our house
kita	we (includes person spoken to)	rumah kita	our house
dia	he/she	penanya	his/her pen
mereka	they	guru mereka	their teacher

Notice the word order when using possessive pronouns.

Note:

aku can be shortened to **ku**.

kamu can be shortened to **mu** and added to the noun to mean ‘your’.

nya means ‘his/hers’ and is also added to the end of the noun.

Ingatlah!
Kita
Includes
Those
Addressed

Adjectives

In Indonesian, adjectives come after the noun.

They do not change for gender or number. (See also ‘Word order’ below.)

For example:

Rok saya merah.

My skirt is red.

Kemeja mereka putih.

Their shirts are white.

Comparisons using adjectives

se + <i>besar</i>	as big as
lebih + <i>besar</i> + daripada	bigger than
ter + <i>besar</i>	biggest
yang paling <i>besar</i>	biggest

Word order

Nama saya Amat.	My name is Amat
Saya tinggal di Darwin.	I live in Darwin.
Ini rumah Amat.	This is Amat’s house.
Amat tinggal di rumah ini.	Amat lives in this house.
Ini rumah besar.	This is a big house.
Rumah ini besar.	This house is big.
Rumah Amat besar.	Amat’s house is big.

Subject to object focus—third person

Subject focus:

Iwan	menulis	surat.
subject	verb	object

Object focus:

Surat	ditulis	(oleh) Iwan.
object	verb	(by)subject

Note:

- the **me-** prefix is dropped and the prefix **di** is added to front of the verb
- **oleh** (by) is optional
- auxiliary verbs remain in the second position in the sentence; that is, after the subject or after the object.

For example:

Mereka membaca majalah.

They read magazines.

→ Majalah dibaca mereka.

→ The magazines are read by them.

Tono akan menonton film baru itu.

Tono will watch that new film.

→ Film baru itu akan di tonon Tono.

→ That new film will be watched by Tono.

Subject to object focus—first and second person

Subject form:

Saya	menulis	surat itu.
subject	verb	object

Object form:

Surat itu	saya	tulis.
object	subject	verb

Note:

- the **me-** prefix verb is dropped and the subject comes before verb
- auxiliary verbs remain in the second position in the sentence, this is, after the subject or after the object.

For example:

Kami membeli pakaian baru untuk pesta.	→ Pakaian baru kami beli untuk pesta.
We buy new clothes for the party.	→ The new clothes were bought by us for the party.
Aku menyiapkan makan pagi.	→ Makan pagi kusiapkan.
I prepare breakfast.	→ Breakfast was prepared by me.

Expressing time

Auxiliary verbs

In Indonesian, auxiliary verbs that indicate the time of an action are words such as:

belum	not yet	akan	will	sudah	already
-------	---------	------	------	-------	---------

For example:

datang	to arrive/to come
sudah datang	has already arrived
belum datang	not yet arrived
akan datang	will arrive/will come

Tuti sudah datang di sekolah barunya.
Tuti has already arrived at her new school.

Tuti belum datang di kantor bapaknya.
Tuti has not yet arrived at her father's office.

Tuti akan datang ke rumah saya.
Tuti will come to my house.

Other indicators of time

besok	tomorrow
kemarin	yesterday
dua minggu yang lalu	two weeks ago
nanti	later
tadi	a while ago
tadi pagi	this morning (just past)
tadi malam	last night
nanti malam	tonight
sebenjar lagi	in a moment/soon

Minggu yang mana?

Which week?

minggu ini	this week
minggu yang lalu	last week
dua minggu yang lalu	two weeks ago
minggu depan	next week
(dalam) dua minggu lagi	in two week's time
dua minggu lagi	two more weeks

Note: pada is used to mean 'on' when referring to dates, days, months and years. For example:
 pada tanggal 7 Februari on 7 February
 pada hari Sabtu on Saturday

Other useful auxiliary verbs

boleh	bisa	dapat	ingin	mau	harus
may	can	can/able to	wish	want	must

Rina boleh datang ke rumah kami besok.

Rina may come to our house tomorrow.

Iwan bisa/dapat bermain tenis.

Iwan can/is able to play tennis.

Besok Jono ingin ke bioskop dengan saya.

Tomorrow Jono wishes to come to the cinema with me.

Nanti malam Nyoman mau berlatih gamelan.

Tonight Nyoman wants to practise gamelan.

Sebelum menonton televisi, Arie harus menyelesaikan PR.

Before watching television, Arie must finish his homework.

Giving a command

Adding *-lah* to a base word verb creates an instruction or a command. For example:

Dengarkanlah ...!

Tanyakanlah ...!

Duduklah!

Bacalah ...!

Giving a negative command

Jangan

The word *jangan* is used before a verb to indicate a negative command.

Jangan duduk di sana!

Don't sit there!

Jangan nakal!

Don't be naughty!

Jangan merokok di mobil!

Don't smoke in the car!

Dilarang

The word **dilarang** is used in signs that *forbid* you to do something, such as ‘do not enter’ or ‘do not smoke’. The word **dilarang** means ‘banned’ or ‘forbidden’.

Asking questions

Question words

Apa?	What?
Siapa?	Who?/Whose?
Berapa?	How many?/How much?
Apakah?	Tell me if ...
Bagaimana?	Tell me about ...
For example:	
Apa ini?	What is this?
Siapa namamu?	What is your name?
Ini rumah siapa?	Whose house is this?
Berapa siswa di kelas?	How many students in the class?
Berapa harga topi ini?	How much is this hat?
Apakah dia berasal dari Australia?	Does he come from Australia?
Apakah buku ini murah?	Is this book cheap?
Bagaimana rumah ini?	What is this house like?
Bagaimana kabarnya?	How are you? (Literally: How is the news?)
Bagaimana dia ke sini?	How did he get here?

Using -kah for questions

In Indonesian, a simple question can be asked by adding the suffix **-kah** to a word.

For example:

Bisakah dia berenang?

Can he swim?

Bolehkah saya pergi ke rumah Lina?

May I go to Lina's house?

Juga

If you want to ask a question that focuses on an adjective, for example, whether someone is sick or tall or funny, then you can add the suffix **-kah** to the adjective and place the word at the beginning of the sentence.

Sakitkah dia?

Is she sick?

Tinggikah Rusli?

Is Rusli tall?

Note: These types of questions can also be asked using **apakah**:

For example:

Haruskah Anda pulang?

Do you have to go home?

Apakah Anda harus pulang?

Do you have to go home?

Answering questions

ya	yes
bukan	'no' or 'not' when referring to nouns.
tidak	'no' or 'not' when referring to adjectives and verbs.

Sudah, belum, pernah

sudah	already
belum	not yet
pernah	once, ever

In answering questions, these words often replace 'yes' or 'no'. For example:

Sudah makan?	Have you eaten?
Sudah	Yes, already.
Belum	Not yet.
Pernah ke Indonesia?	Have you already been to Indonesia?
Pernah	Yes, I have.

Saying please

Silakan is used when inviting someone to do something, such as to come in or to sit down.

Silakan masuk!	Please come in!
Silakan makan!	Please eat!

Tolong, minta, coba, harap

The word **tolong** is used when you want someone to do something for your benefit. **Tolong** with **minta** places more emphasis on the request.

Tolong sampaikan salam kepada Edwin.

Please give my greetings to Edwin.

Minta tolong! Buka pinta ini!

Please help! Open this door!

The word **coba** is used by older people when they are addressing younger people or people of equal status.

Coba baca buku ini!

Please read this book!

The word **harap** is more formal and used when addressing large numbers of people such as passengers or an audience, and is also used in signs and on forms.

Harap tenang. Ada ujian.

Please be quiet. Exam in progress.

Harap dijawab undangan Arie.

Please reply to Arie's invitation.

Also:

Boleh saya ikut?

(Please) may I come along?

Boleh saya bicara dengan Bu Nenni?

(Please) may I speak with Bu Nenni?

tolong/menolong	to help
minta/meminta	to ask/to
request	
coba/mencoba	to try
harap/berharap	to hope

Useful constructions

Berapa tingginya?

Berapa tinggi gunung yang paling tinggi di Himalaya?

How high is the highest mountain in the Himalayas?

Tinggi Gunung Everest 8.848 meter.

Mount Everest is 8848 metres high.

Tingginya 8.848 meter.

Its height is 8848 metres.

Notice how *nya* replaces the noun or object being described. Other examples include:

panjangnya	the length
luasnya	area, width (for example, a national park)
lebarnya	width (for example, a river)
jauhnya	distance
jaraknya	distance between places

Ada yang ...

Ada yang means ‘there are those that’ or ‘there are those who’ or can be translated as ‘some’.

Ada yang naik perahu dan ada yang suka berenang di laut.

There are those who go by boat and those who like swimming in the sea.

Ada yang suka berlayang-layang dan ada yang suka bermain bola.

There are some who like flying kites and some who like playing ball.

Adalah

Adalah is used where one part of a sentence equals another.

Kota Jakarta adalah ibu kota Indonesia.

Gunung Kosciuszko adalah gunung tertinggi di Australia.

Sambil/ sementara/ sedangkan

Sambil means ‘while’ and is used when one person or a group of people are doing two activities at the same time.

Saya duduk sambil makan siang.

I sit while eating lunch.

Sementara is used when different people are doing different activities at the same time.

Ibu minum kopi sementara anak-anak bermain tenis.

Mother drinks coffee while the children play tennis.

Sedangkan means ‘while’ or ‘whereas’ and is used to contrast two things such as people, objects, likes or dislikes.

Rumah itu besar dan mewah, sedangkan rumah ini kecil dan sederhana.

That house is big and luxurious, whereas this house is small and simple.

Susanti suka membaca buku di pantai, sedangkan Edi suka berenang.

Susanti likes to read a book at the beach, whereas Edi likes to swim.

Supaya/sehingga

Supaya and sehingga both have the meaning ‘so that’, but are used in different situations. Sehingga means ‘so that’ as a result of an event that has occurred.

Amat kehujanan sehingga dia sakit.

Amat was caught in the rain, which resulted in him being sick.

Supaya means ‘so that’ when there is a purpose for doing something.

Amat harus minum obat supaya cepat sembuh.

Amat must take the medicine so that he recovers quickly.

Makin ... makin ...

This phrase translates directly as ‘the more ... the more ...’.

Musik itu makin lama makin populer.

That music is becoming more and more popular.

Other adjectives can be used in place of ‘lama’:

Nenek saya makin tua makin bijaksana.

The older my grandma gets, the wiser she becomes.

Jalan-jalan di Jakarta makin ramai makin berbahaya.

The busier the roads become in Jakarta, the more dangerous they are.

Writing letters

Formal letter writing

Yang terhormat	who is respected
Dengan hormat	with respect/Dear...
Hormat saya	my respect/yours sincerely

Informal letter writing

Matthew yang baik	Dear Matthew
Sekian dulu	That’s all for now
Salam	Greetings

Writing essays/articles/projects

Kata-kata yang berguna untuk karangan

walaupun	although
sehingga/supaya	so that
sedangkan/sambil/semantara	while/whereas
menurut pendapat saya/pada pendapat saya	in my opinion
di (pada) satu pihak ... di lain pihak	on the one hand ... on the other hand
oleh karena itu/oleh sebab itu	therefore/because of that
makin ... makin	the more ... the more ...
ada yang ... ada yang	there are those who ...
bahwa	that
baik ... maupun	both ... as well as

Daftar kata

Bahasa Indonesia–Bahasa Inggris

A

abad century
abstrak abstract
abu ash
abu-abu grey
acara program/plans
ada there is/there are/to have
ada yang ... there are those who ...
adalah is (when one thing is equal to another)
adat customs
adat-istiadat customs and traditions
adik younger brother or sister
adik laki-laki younger brother
adik perempuan younger sister
aduh! oh dear!/gee!
agak rather
agak berat rather severe
agama religion
agen perjalanan travel agency
Agustus August
ahli hukum lawyer
ahli kecantikan beautician
ahli komputer computer expert
ahli tumbuh-tumbuhan botanist
air jeruk lemon juice/orange juice
air terjun waterfall
air water
akan will/shall
akhir end
akhir minggu weekend
akhirnya finally
aktivitas activities
aku I/my (informal)
aku cinta padamu I love you
akuarium fish tank
alam natural
alamat address
alasan reason
alat tool
alis eyebrow
alun-alun town square
amandel tonsil
anak child
anak ayam chick
anak bungsu youngest child
anak kembar twin
Anda you/your (formal)
Anda sekalian you all

andong horse-drawn cart (larger Yogyakarta style)
anggar fencing
anggota member
anggur grape(s)
angin wind
angin kencang strong wind
angin ribut storm
angka numeral
angkat besi weightlifting
angklung Indonesian bamboo musical instrument
angkutan transport
anjing dog
antara between
antara lain/antaranya among others/including
anting-anting earrings
anu um
apa? what?
apa artinya? what does it mean?
apa ini? what's this?
apa itu? what's that?
apa kabar? how are you?
apakah ...? is?/are?/do?/does?
apel apple
api fire
apotek chemist
April April
AS (Amerika Serikat) USA (the United States of America)
asam sour
asaman pickles
asin salty
asing foreign
atas doa restu for your blessing
atas nama in the name of/on behalf of
atas sukses Anda on your success
atau or
atletik athletics
atraksi attractions
Australia Terbuka Australian Open (tennis)
avokad avocado
awan cloud
awan debu ash cloud
awan panas steam cloud
awas! watch out!
ayah father
ayam chicken (bird and meat)

ayam jantan rooster
ayam panggang roast chicken
ayo! come on! let's go!

B

babi pig
bacaan reading passage
badak rhinoceros
badan body
bagaimana? how? what's it like?
bagaimana kabarnya? what's the news?/how are you?
bagasi baggage/luggage
bagi for
bagian part of/section
bagus great/beautiful
bahagia happy
bahasa Indonesia Indonesian language
bahasa Inggris English language
bahkan in fact/even
bahwa that
baik good
baik ... maupun both ... as well as
baik-baik saja just fine
baiklah good/OK
bajaj motorised three-wheel vehicle (Jakarta)
baju kaus T-shirt
bak mandi tub of water used for washing oneself
bakso soup with noodles and meatballs
balai desa village meeting hall
balap sepeda cycling
balasan reply
balon balloon
bandar udara airport
bangsa nation/people
bangun to get up/to wake up
banjir flood
bank (gedung) bank (building)
bantu (membantu) to help
bantuan assistance
banyak many
bapak tiri stepfather
Bapak Dad/term of respect for men
barang goods/things
barat west
barat daya south-west

barat laut north-west	berhasil successful	bertambah to increase
baru new/only/just/recently	berhenti to stop	bertanding to compete
batik Indonesian cloth	berhias adorned/decorated	bertanya to ask
batu stone	berikutnya the next/the following	bertemu to meet
batu karang coral reef	beristirahat to take a rest	bertinju to box
batuk cough	berita news	berubah to change
bau smell	beritahulah to tell	berumur ... is ... years old
bawang merah onion	berjalan to travel/to walk	beruntung to be fortunate
bawang putih garlic	berjalan kaki to walk	berusaha to try/to endeavour
bayi baby	berjuang to fight against	berwarna is ... colour
bebas free	berjudul entitled	berwarna-warna different colours/ multicoloured
bebek duck	berkata to say/said	berwarna-warni all kinds of colours (different objects)
beberapa several/a few	berkelip to flicker/to twinkle	besar big
becak three-wheel bike with passengers at the front	berkeluarga to have a family	besok tomorrow
begini ... it's like this ...	berkenalan to get to know	betul correct
belajar to study	berkokok to crow	biasa usual
Belanda the Netherlands	berkuda equestrian	biasa-biasa saja as usual
Beliau he/she (important people)	berkuliah to study at university	biasanya usually
belimbing starfruit	berlari to run	biaya cost/payment
belok to turn	berlatih to practise	bibi aunt
belum not yet	berlayar to sail	bibir lips
belum pernah not yet	berlibur to go on holiday	bicara to speak
belum tahu don't/doesn't know yet	berlumpur muddy	bidan midwife
bemo small minibus, sometimes with three wheels	bermacam-macam various kinds/ many different	bidang area
benar true	bermain to play	bijaksana wise
bencana disaster	bermain (alat musik) to play (a musical instrument)	bilyar billiards
bendera flag	bermaksud to intend	binatang animal
benua continent	bermalas-malas to laze around	binatang piaraan pet(s)
beragama to follow (a religion)	bermimpi to dream	bingung confused
berakhir to end	bernama called/named	bintang star
beranda verandah	bernapas panjang to sigh	bintang film film star
berangkat to leave/to depart	berobat to have treatment	biologi biology
berani brave	berolahraga to play sport	bioskop cinema
berapa? how many?	berpakaian to wear (clothes)/to be dressed	biru blue
berapa harganya? how much is it?	berpendidikan educated	bis bus
berapa jauh? how far?	berpengaruh to be influential	bisa can/able to
berapa jauhnya? how far is it?	berperang to fight (in war)	bola ball
berapa umurmu? how old are you?	berpidato to give a speech	bola basket basketball
beras rice (uncooked)	berpraktek to practise (as a doctor)	bola net netball
berasal dari to come from/to originate from	bersalaman to shake hands/to give greetings	bola voli volleyball
berat heavy	bersama together with	boleh ... please may I ...
berbahaya dangerous	bersama-sama together	bolehlak you may
berbeda different	bersantai to relax	bon bill
berbelanja to go shopping/ shopping	bersejarah historical	bosan to be bored
berbentuk in the shape of	bersekolah to go to school	botol bottle
berbicara to talk/to discuss	berselancar to surf	Bu short for Ibu
bercakap-cakap to chat	bersembahyang to pray	buah-buahan fruits
bercerita to tell (a story)	bersepatu roda to go rollerskating/ rollerskating	buas fierce
berdampingan side by side	bersepeda to go by bike/to cycle/ cycling	buaya crocodile
berencana to plan	berserakan scattered	bubur ayam chicken porridge
berenang to swim	berseru to call out/to shout	buka open
berganti to change (clothes)	bersih clean	bukan no/not (nouns)
bergerak to move/moving	bertahun for many years	bukan hanya not only
berguna useful		buku book
berharap to hope		buku kenang-kenangan journal/ trip book
		bulan month

bulan puasa fasting month
bulutangkis badminton
bumi earth
buncis beans
bundar round
bundaran roundabout
bunga flower
bunga anggrek orchid
bunga kemboja frangipani
bunga pala mace (the red part surrounding nutmeg)
bungkus package
bunyi sound
buruk bad/poor
burung bird

C

cabai chilli
cabang type of
calon candidate
candi (ancient) temple
cangkir cup
cantik pretty
canting tool for drawing wax onto batik cloth
cap stamp for making batik
capung dragonfly
cara method
cari (mencari) to look for
catur chess
celana trousers
celana jeans jeans
celana panjang long pants
celana pendek shorts
celup warna dye
cemar dirty/polluted
cenderawasih bird of paradise
cengkeh cloves
cepat fast
cerah bright/clear
cerdik cunning/sly
cerita story
cerita pendek (cerpen) short story
cewek girl (coll.)
cicak small gecko
Cina China
cincin ring
cinta love
cinta monyet puppy love
cita-cita ambitions
coba please/try
coba jelaskan please explain
cocok suitable
coklat brown/chocolate
contoh example
cowok (coll.) boy
cuaca weather
cuci mata looking at boys/girls

cuci tangan wash your hands
cucu grandchild
cukup enough

D

daerah area/region
daftar list
daftar makanan menu
daging meat
dagu chin
dahulu previously
dalam in/deep
dalang puppeteer
damai peace
dan lain-lain (dll.) and other things (etc.)
dan and
dana funds
danau lake
dapat to be able to/can
dapur kitchen
darah blood
darat land/shore
dari from
daripada than
datang to come/to arrive
data data/information
datar across (crossword)
daun leaf
daur ulang recycling
dekat near
demam fever
dengan with
dengan gembira happily
dengan siapa ini? who am I talking to? (telephone)
dengar to hear
dengarkanlah! listen!
denyut jantung heartbeat
departemen ministry
derajat degrees
desa village
desau rustling (e.g. leaves)
Desember December
desin design
dewa-dewa gods (Bali)
dewasa ini these days
di in/at/on
di antaranya among them
di atas on top of
di bawah under
di belakang behind
di dalam inside
di depan in front of
di lain pihak on the other hand
di luar outside
di mana? where?
di mana-mana everywhere

di samping beside
di sana there (further away)
di satu pihak on the one hand
di sebelah in the direction
di sebelah kanan on the right-hand side
di sebelah kiri on the left-hand side
di seluruh all over/throughout
di sini here
di situ there (not far away)
di sudut on the corner
di tengah in the middle
dia he/she
diadakan to be held/to be organised (by)
dijarkan to be taught
diakibatkan as a result
diam silent/quiet
diantarkan to be accompanied by
dibakar to be burnt
dibandingkan dengan to be compared with
dibangun to be built/was built
dibangunkan to be woken up by
dibeli to be bought
dibentuk formed
dibuat to be built/to be made from/to be created by
dibuka to be open/open
dibunuh to be killed
dicap to be stamped
didirikan to be established
diduduki to be occupied
dihidangkan to be served
diikuti to be joined by
diiringi to be accompanied by
dijual (menjual) to be sold by/to sell
dikelilingi to be surrounded by
dikerjakan to be done
dikirim to be sent
dikuasai (menguasai) to be ruled by/to rule
dilarang to be banned/to be forbidden
dilihat to be seen
dilindungi to protect
dimakamkan to be buried
dinding wall
dingin cold
dipengaruhi to be influenced by
diperiksa to be checked
diperlukan to be needed
dipilih to be chosen/selected
dipimpin oleh to be led by
dipotong to be cut/harvested
diproklamasikan to be proclaimed
dirayakan to be celebrated
direbus to be boiled

dirusak to be destroyed
disampaikan to be delivered/to be passed on
disebabkan to be caused by
disebut to be known as
disediakan to be served/to be prepared
diserbu to be taken over by/attacked by
disiarkan to be broadcast
disukai to be liked
disutradarai to be directed by
ditaburi to be scattered with
ditanam to be planted
ditangkap to be captured
ditawan to be captured (in war)
diterbitkan to be published
diterima to be received
ditukar to be exchanged
ditutupi to be covered by
diumumkan to be announced
diundang to be invited
diwawancara to be interviewed
dokar horse-drawn two-wheeled cart
dokter gigi dentist
dokter hewan vet
domba sheep
dong (coll. Java) word used for emphasis
duduk to sit
duduk di kelas 3 is in year 3
dulu previously/first (before doing something else)
dunia world
dupa incense
durian durian (large fruit with strong smell)

E

ekonomi economy/economics
eksekutif executive
elang hawk
emisi emission(s)
enak delicious/tasty
ercis peas
Eropa Europe
es kelapa muda coconut drink
es krim ice cream

F

fantasi fantasy
fasilitas facilities
Februari February
federasi federation
fisika physics
foto photo
futbal football (Australian)

G

gadis girl
gado-gado vegetables with peanut sauce
gajah elephant
gambar picture
gamelan traditional Indonesian music ensemble
ganteng handsome/good-looking (boys)
garam salt
garis line
garpu fork
gaun dress
gedung building
gejala symptoms
gelang bracelet
gelap dark
gelas glass
gelombang wave(s)
gempa bumi earthquake
gembira glad/happy
gemuk fat
geografi geography
gerakan movement
gereja church
gerobak cart
gitar guitar
gitar listrik electric guitar
goreng fried
gotong-royong working together
grup group
gua cave
gula sugar
guntur thunder
gunung mountain
gunung api volcano
gunungan triangular-shaped 'puppet' in **wayang** performance
guru teacher
gurun pasir desert

H

habis finished/none left
hadiah gift/prize
hadir to attend/to be present at
hai! hi!
halaman yard/page
halaman belakang backyard
halilintar lightning
halte bis bus stop
halus refined
hampir almost
handuk towel
hangat warm
hanya only
Haomas (Hari Olahraga Nasional) National Sports Day

harap dijawab RSVP
harap please (formal)/to hope
harga price
harga pas set price
harganya the cost
hari day
hari ini today
hari Jumat Friday
hari Kamis Thursday
Hari Kemerdekaan Independence Day
hari libur holiday
hari Minggu Sunday
Hari Natal Christmas Day
Hari Pahlawan Heroes Day
hari Rabu Wednesday
hari Raya National day(s)
hari Sabtu Saturday
hari Selasa Tuesday
hari Senin Monday
hari ulang tahun birthday
harian newspaper
harimau tiger
harus must
hasil result(s)
hati heart/liver
hati-hati! be careful!
haus thirsty
hawa climate
hebat! great!/terrific!
heran surprised
hiburan entertainment
hiasan decoration(s)
hidung nose
hidup to live (animals)
hiduplah! long live!
hijau green
hitam black
hobi hobby
hoki hockey
hormat respect
hormati to respect
hp (ha pey) hand phone/mobile phone
hubungan relationship/connection
hubungi to contact
hujan rain
hujan turun rain falling/it's raining
hukum law
hutan forest/jungle

I

Ibu Mum/term of respect for women
ibu kota capital city
ibu tiri stepmother
ikan fish
ikan arwana dragon fish
ikan hiu shark

ikan mas goldfish
ikan paus whale
ikat pinggang belt
iklan advertisement
iklim climate
ikut to follow/to join in
ilmu dagang commerce
ilmu pengetahuan alam science
ilmu pengetahuan sosial social science
impian dream
indah beautiful (scenery)
informasi information
imigrasi immigration
Inggris England
ingin wish to
ini this
insinyur engineer
isi contents
istana palace/castle
istimewa special
istirahat recess/rest time
Italia Italy
itu that
iuran fee

J

jadi so
jadwal timetable
jagalah to look after
jagung corn
jahe ginger
jalan street
jalan-jalan saja just taking a walk
jam o'clock/hour
jam beker alarm clock
jam berapa? what time is it?
jam tangan wristwatch
jamu herbal remedy/medicine
jangan don't
jangan khawatir! don't worry!
jangan terlambat! don't be late!
jantung heart
Januari January
jaraknya the distance (between two places)
jarang rarely/seldom
jari kaki toes
jari tangan fingers
jas jacket
jatuh to fall
jatuh cinta fall in love
jauh far
jauhnya the distance (time taken)
jawab (men) to answer
jawaban answer/reply
jelek bad

jembatan bridge
jendela window
jenggot beard
jengkerik cricket (insect)
jenis type/species
Jepang Japan
jerapah giraffe
Jerman Germany
jeruk citrus fruit
jilbab Moslem headdress for women
jingga orange (colour)
jiwa soul/spirit
juara champion
judul title
juga also
Juli July
jumlah total/the number of
Juni June
jurnalis journalist
jus juice
jus kelapa muda juice of young coconut
jus nanas pineapple juice
juta million

K

kabar news
kacamata glasses
kacamata hitam sunglasses
kacang peanuts
kadang-kadang sometimes
kaget surprised
kain traditional wrap-around batik for men or women
kakak older brother/sister
kakak laki-laki older brother
kakak perempuan older sister
kakek grandfather
kaki leg/foot
kala time/era/once upon a time
kalau if/when
kalender calendar
kali river/times
kalimat sentence
kalung necklace
kamar room
kamar duduk lounge room
kamar kecil toilet
kamar makan dining room
kamar mandi bathroom
kamar tidur bedroom
kambing goat
kamera camera
kami we/our (excludes listener)
kampung village-type area
kampus campus
kamu you (informal)
kamus dictionary
kanan right (direction/side)
kancil mouse deer
kandang anjing dog kennel
kantin canteen
kantong pocket
kantor office
kantor pariwisata tourist office
kantor pos post office
kantor wilayah regional office
kapal ship
 kapan? when? (only for a question)
kapan-kapan some time in the future
karakter character
karangan essay
karangan bunga wreath
karate-do karate
karcis ticket
karcis masuk entry ticket
karena because
karya sastra literary works
kasar coarse/bad
kasihan! that's a pity!
kasihan dia! poor thing!
kata word
kata benda noun
kata kerja verb
kata sifat adjective
katak frog/toad
kaus kaki sock(s)
kawah crater
kawin married
kaya rich
kayu wood
kayu manis cinnamon
ke to (a place)
ke kanan to the right
ke kiri to the left
ke mana saja? where have you been?
ke rumah teman to a friend's house
ke sana to there
ke sekolah to school
keadaan situation
kebaikan kindness
kebangsaan nationalist/nationality
kebanjiran flooded
kebanyakan majority
kebaya traditional long-sleeved top for women
keberangkatan departure
kebersihan cleanliness
kebudayaan culture
kebulatan tekad firm determination
kebun garden
kebun binatang zoo

kebun raya botanical gardens
kecantikan beauty
kecap soy sauce
kecelakaan accident
kecepatan speed
kecil small
kedatangan arrival
kedelai soya bean
keinginan overcome by cold
kedua 2nd/second
kegelapan darkness
kegemaran hobby
kegiatan activities
kehadiran attendance
kehausan suffering from severe thirst
kehidupan life
kehujan caught in the rain
kejuaraan championship
kekayaan wealth
kekuasaan power
kelahiran birth
kelapa coconut
kelaparan hunger/famine
kelas class
kelelawar bat
kelihatan visible/seen
kelinci rabbit
kelompok group
keluar to go outside/to exit
keluarga family
keluarga angkat host family
kemacetan lalu lintas traffic jam
kemajuan progress
kemalaman caught out in the dark
kemarau dry (season)
kemarin yesterday
kembali to return/you're welcome
kembar twin
kemeja shirt
kemerdekaan independence
kemewahan luxury
kemiskinan poverty
kemudian then/after that
kena apa? what's wrong with you?
 what are you suffering from?
kenal to know
kenalilah getting to know
kenalkan to introduce oneself
kenapa? why? (in speech)
kentang potato
kentang goreng chips
kenyang satisfied (after a meal)
kenyataan reality/truth
kepada to (people)
kepala head
kepala desa (lurah) head of the village
kepala sekolah principal (school)

kepanasan overcome by heat
keperluan necessities/needs/ requirements
keperluan sehari-hari everyday needs
kepulaga cardamon
kepulauan archipelago/group of islands/
kepunahan extinction
kerajaan kingdom
kerajinan perak silvercraft
kerajinan tangan handicrafts
keramah-tamahan hospitality
keras hard
kerbau buffalo
kereta carriage
kereta api train
keringat to sweat over
keriting curly
kerucut cone
kesatu/pertama first
kesayangan favourite
kesehatan health
kesempatan opportunity
kesenangan happiness
kesenian the arts
kesibukan activity/bustle
ketakutan overcome by fear
ketan hitam sticky black rice pudding
ketenangan calmness/quietness
keterangan information
ketiga 3rd/third
ketika when
ketimun cucumber
ketua kelas class captain
ketumbar coriander
ketupat rice cooked in young woven coconut leaves
khas special/unique
khatulistiwa equator
khawatir to worry
khusus special
kibor keyboard
kimia chemistry
kios kiosk
kipas fan
kipas angin ceiling fan
kira-kira approximately
kiri left (side)
kirim (mengirim) to send
kita we (includes listener)
kobis cabbage
kodok frog
kol bunga cauliflower
kolam pool/pond
kolam renang swimming pool
konferensi conference
konser concert

kopi coffee
kopor suitcase
korban victim/casualties
kos/indekos to board (accommodation)
kosong zero/empty/free
kota city/town
kotak box/case
kotak pensil pencil case
kotek to cackle
kotor dirty
kraton palace
kuat strong
kucing cat
kuda horse
kudeta coup
kue cake
kulit kerbau buffalo hide
kumis moustache
kunang-kunang fireflies
kuning yellow
kuno ancient
kunyit turmeric
kupu-kupu butterfly
kura-kura turtle
kurang less than/to the hour
kurang baik not well
kurang lebih more or less
kurang pasti not sure
kurang sehat not so good/unwell
kurang sopan disrespectful
kursi chair
kurus thin

L

laba-laba spider
ladang rice field (dry)
lagi more/again
lagu song
lahar lava
lahir born/birth
lain other
laki-laki male
lalu then
lalu lintas traffic
lama old (things)
lamanya the duration
lambat slow
lampu light/lamp
lampu lalu lintas traffic lights
lancar fluent
langit sky
langsung there/straight on
lanjut further
lantai floor
lapangan court/field
lapangan bola basket basketball court

lapar hungry
laporan report
laporan sekolah school report
latihan an exercise/to practise
lauk-pauk side dishes
laut sea
lautan ocean
layang-layang kite(s)
layar sailing
lebar wide
lebarnya width
lebih more/past the hour
lebih suka to prefer
leher neck
lelah exhausted
lemah weak
lembab humid
lembut soft
lengan arm/sleeve
lengan baju sleeve
lengkap complete/fully equipped
lenguh to bellow/moo
letusan eruption
lewat past/via
lezat delicious/tasty
liburan holiday
lihatlah! look!
lilin candle
lingkungan environment
lingkungan alam natural environment
listrik electric(al)
lokal local
loket ticket box
lontong rice cooked in banana leaves
losmen small hotel
luar biasa extraordinary/amazing
luar negeri overseas
luas wide/extensive
luasnya area/expanse
lucu funny/cute
luka-luka wounds
lukisan art/painting
lulus to pass
lumba-lumba dolphins
lumpia Indonesian spring roll
lumpur mud
lupa to forget
lurus straight (hair)
lutut knee

M

maaf sorry/pardon
macam kinds
macet stuck
macet lalu lintas traffic jam
maha great

mahal expensive
mahasiswa university student
main mata to flirt
majalah magazine
maka then
makam cemetery/grave
makan to eat
makan malam tea/dinner
makan pagi breakfast
makan siang lunch
makanan food
makanan kecil snacks
makanan pokok staple food
makin ... makin ... the more ... the more ...
makmur prosperous
malam night/wax for batik
malam berbulan moonlit night
malam Minggu Saturday night
Malam Natal Christmas Eve
Malam Tahun Baru New Year's Eve
malu shy
mana? (coll.) where?
mandi to bathe
mangga mango
manggis mangosteen
mangkok bowl
manis sweet
manisan sweets/lollies
mantap! sure!
Maret March
mari!/marilah! come on!/let's go!
masa time/period
masa depan the future
masih still
masuk to enter
masuk angin to catch a cold
masyarakat community/society
mata eye
mata pelajaran subjects
matahari sun
matahari terbenam sunset
matahari terbit sunrise
matematika mathematics
mati to die/dead (animals and plants)/from an accident (people)
mau to want
mau ikut? do you want to come?
mau ke mana? where are you going?
mau makan apa? what do you want to eat?
mayat corpse
medali medals
Mei May
meja table
meja tulis desk
melahirkan to give birth
melainkan juga ... but also ...

melakukan to do/to perform
melalui through/via
melaporkan to report something
melati jasmine
melawan against
melebarkan to widen
melengkapi to complete
meletakkan to place (something)
meletus to erupt
melewati to go through something
melihat to see
melindungi to protect
melukis to paint a picture
memakai to wear/to use
memanaskan to heat (something)
memancing to fish/fishing
memang indeed
memanggil to name/to call (summon)
memasak to cook/cooking
memanaskan to heat
membaca to read/reading
membalas to reply
membangun to build
membangunkan to wake (someone up)
membantu to help
membatalkan to cancel (something)
membawa to bring
membayangkan to reflect
membeli to buy
memberi to give
memberikan to give (something)
memberitahu to tell someone (something)
membersihkan to clean (something)
membesarkan to enlarge (something)
membuang to throw
membuat to make
membuka to open
memecah to break open
memelihara to take care of
memeluk to embrace (a religion)/to hug
memenangkan to win something/to proclaim as winner
memeriksa to examine (someone or something)
memeriksa to have someone examined
memerlukan to need (something)
memesan to order/to book
memilih to choose
memiliki to own
memimpin to lead
meminjam to borrow
meminta to ask for

memotong to cut
mempelajari to study (something)
memperbaiki to improve
memperjuangkan to fight for (something)
mempersiapkan diri to prepare oneself
mempunyai to have/to own
memuja to worship
menaikkan to raise (something)
menanam to plant
menang to win
menangis to cry
menangkap to catch
menara tower
menari to dance
menarik interesting
mencap to stamp
mencapai to reach
mencari (cari) to look for
mencemari to contaminate
menceritakan to tell a story/to narrate
mencium to kiss
mencoba to try
mencuci to wash
mendaftar to put one's name down/to register (to see a doctor)
mendaftarkan to list
mendaftarkan diri to enrol in/to apply for
mendapat to get/to obtain
mendapatkan to receive/to get
mendaratkan to land a plane
mendayung to row/rowing
mendekatkan to move (something) closer
mendengar to hear
mendengarkan to listen to
menderita to suffer from
menderu to roar
mendidik to educate
mendinginkan to chill
menirikan to establish
mendorong to push
mendukung to support
mendung cloudy
menelepon to phone
menembak to shoot/shooting
menempati to occupy (a rank)
menemukan to find/to discover
menerima to receive
mengadakan to organise
mengagumi to admire
mengajar to teach
mengakui to acknowledge
mengalami to experience/experience
mengalir to flow

mengamati to observe
mengambil to take
mengantar to accompany someone
menganut to follow (a religion)
mengapa? why?
mengawetkan to preserve
mengeja to spell
mengekspor to export
mengelucak to ripple/ripples
mengelus-elus to stroke
mengembalikan to return (something)
mengenai about/concerning
mengenal to know
mengerjakan to do/to work on
mengerjakan PR to do homework
mengerti to understand
mengetahui to know (about something)
menggambarkan to draw/to describe something
menggoreng to fry
menggosok gigi to brush your teeth
menghadiri to attend
menghias to decorate
menghitung to count
menghubungi to contact someone
mengikuti to follow
mengimpor to import
menginap to stay overnight
mengingatkan to remind
mengirim to send
mengizinkan to give permission
mengobati to treat illness
menguasai to dominate/to rule
mengucapkan to express
mengukir to carve
mengumpulkan perangko to collect stamps
mengundang to invite
mengunjungi to visit
mengurangi to reduce
menikmati to enjoy
meninggal to die (people)
meninggalkan to leave (a place)
meningkatkan to increase
menit minute
menjadi to become
menjaga to care for/to look after
menjajah to colonise
menjawab (jawab) to answer
menjelaskan to explain
menjemput to meet/to pick up
menjual (jual) to sell
menjunjung to carry on the head
menolong to help
menonton to watch (a film/DVD)

menuju to aim
menulis to write
menulis blog to write a blog site
menunggu (tunggu) to wait (for)
menuntut to demand (something)
menurunkan to decrease
menurut according to
menurut pendapat saya in my opinion
menyaksikan to witness
menyampaikan to pass on/to deliver
menyanyi to sing/singing
menyebabkan to cause
menyeberangi to cross over something
menyebut to call/to name
menyediakan to prepare something/to serve something
menyelamatkan to save/to rescue
menyelesaikan to finish something
menyemir to polish
menyenangkan pleasant/enjoyable
menyiapkan to prepare something
menyimpan to save
merah red
merah muda pink
merah tua dark red
merasa to feel/to taste
merawat to nurse
merayakan to celebrate
merdeka free/to be free
mereka they
merica pepper
merokok to smoke
merusakkan to destroy
mesin fax fax machine
mesjid mosque
mewah luxurious
mewawancarai to interview
mie goreng fried noodles
mimpi dream(s)
minggu week
minggu depan next week
minggu yang lalu last week
minta used with **tolong** (please) for emphasis
minum to drink/to take medicine
minuman drink(s)
minyak oil
mirip to resemble
misalnya for example
miskin poor
mobil car
mode fashion
montir car mechanic
monumen monument
monyet monkey
motif pattern/motif

motivasi motivation
 –**mu** your (short for **kamu**)
muda young/light (colour)
mudah easy
mudah-mudahan hopefully
muka face
mulai to begin
mulut mouth
muncul to appear
mundur to step down
 mungkin possibly/maybe
 murah cheap
 murid student (usually primary)
 museum museum
 musik music
 musim season
 musim dingin winter
 musim gugur autumn
 musim hujan rainy season
 musim kemarau dry season
 musim panas summer
 musim semi spring

N

naik to go by (transport)/to go up
 nakal naughty
 nama name
 namaku my name (informal)
 namanya his/her name
 nanas pineapple
 nangka jackfruit
 nanti later
 nanti malam tonight
 nasi cooked rice
 nasi goreng fried rice
 nasi goreng istimewa special fried rice
 nasi gudeg rice cooked with chicken and jack-fruit
 nasi ketan sticky rice used in snacks or sweets
 nasi kuning yellow rice for special occasions
 nasi putih plain steamed rice
 nasional national
 negara country
 nenek grandmother
 nenek moyang ancestors
 nggak (coll.) no/not
 nilai marks
 nol zero
 nomor number
 nonton (coll.) to watch (film/video)
 November November
 nusantara archipelago
 – **nya** his/her
 nyamuk mosquito
 nyeri pain

O

obat medicine
 obyek wisata tourist attraction
 Oktober October
 olahraga sport
 olahragawan sportsman
 olahragawati sportswoman
 oleh by
 (oleh) karena itu because of that/therefore
 oleh-oleh souvenirs
 oleh sebab itu therefore/because of that
 omong-kosong gossip/nonsense
 ongkos fare
 orang person
 orang asing foreigner
 orang dewasa adult
 orang tua parents
 orang yang tua person who is old (an old person)
 orang-utan orang-utan

P

pabean customs (airport)
 pabrik factory
 pacar boyfriend/girlfriend
 pada on/at (for dates, days, months, years)
 pada akhir minggu on the weekend
 pada masa itu at that time
 pada pendapat saya in my opinion
 pada saat itu at that moment
 pada suatu malam/hari ... one night /day...
 padang pasir desert
 padang rumput grass field
 padi rice (unhusked, in field)
 pagar fence
 pahit bitter
 pahlawan hero/heroine
 Pak short for **Bapak**
 pakai (mem) to use/to wear
 pakaian clothes
 pakaian renang swimming costume
 pakaian santai casual clothes
 pakaian sehari-hari everyday clothes
 pakaian tidur nightwear/pyjamas
 pala nutmeg
 palu hammer
 paman uncle
 panahan archery
 panas hot (temperature)
 Pancasila the five governing principles of Indonesia
 pandai clever
 pandangan matanya the look in his/her eyes
 pangeran prince
 panggil to call someone (a name)
 pangkal basis/starting point
 panjang long
 panjangnya length
 pantai beach
 papan roda skateboard(ing)
 papan tulis whiteboard/blackboard
 pariwisata tourism
 partai politik political party
 pasar market
 pasar swalayan supermarket
 pasien patient
 pasir sand
 paspor passport
 pasti certainly
 patah broken
 patung statue
 paya-paya swamp
 payung umbrella
 peci black Indonesian hat
 pecinta alam nature lover
 pedagang kaki lima food vendors
 pedagang trader
 pedas hot/spicy
 pegawai office worker
 pegunungan mountain range
 pejalan kaki pedestrian
 pekan weekly market
 pekerja workers
 pekerjaan rumah homework
 pekerjaan occupation
 pelabuhan port
 pelajar student
 pelajaran lesson
 pelan soft
 pelatih coach
 pelayan waiter
 pelestarian conservation
 pelukis artist
 pemain player/actor
 pemain musik musician
 pemanasan global global warming
 pemandangan scenery/view
 pemasak cook
 pembaca reader (person)
 pembakaran mayat cremation (Bali)
 pembantu helper (in the home)
 pemenang winner
 pemerintah government
 pemerintahan government administration
 pemilihan umum general election
 pemimpin leader
 pena pen

penari dancer
pencak silat Indonesian martial arts
pencuri thief
pendapat opinion
pendek short (length)
pendengar listener(s)
pendidikan education
pendidikan agama religious education
pendidikan jasmani physical education
pendirian establishment
penduduk population
penerbang pilot
penerbangan flight
pengalaman experience
pengantin laki-laki groom
pengantin wanita bride
pengaruh influence
pengertian understanding
pengetahuan knowledge
penggaris ruler
penggemar fan
penginapan accommodation
pengunjung visitor(s)
penjaga kebun binatang zookeeper
penjual seller
penonton viewer
pensil pencil
penting important
penuh full
penulis writer
penumpang passenger
penyakit disease
penyanyi singer
penyu turtle
pepaya paw paw
perahu sailing boat
perak silver
peralatan equipment
peranan role
Perancis France
Perang Dunia Kedua Second World War
perangko stamp (postage)
perasaan feelings
perawat nurse
perayaan celebration
perbedaan differences
percakapan conversation
perdagangan trade
perdana menteri prime minister
perempatan intersection
perempuan female
perenang swimmer
pergantian to change
pergi to go
pergi ke ... to go to ... (a place)

perhatian interest/attention
perhiasan jewellery
peribahasa proverb
periksa inspection/examination
peringatan reminder
peristiwa event
perjalanan journey
perjuangan struggle/fight
perkawinan wedding/marriage
perkenalan introduction
perlawanan resistance
perlu need
permukaan surface
pemah once/ever
pernikahan marriage/wedding
perpisahan leaving/farewell
perpustakaan library
persetujuan agreement
persiapan preparations
pertama first
pertandingan competition
pertanyaan question
pertemuan meeting
pertukaran exchange
pertunangan engagement
pertunjukan performance
perubahan change
perubahan iklim climate change
perunggu bronze
perusahaan company
perusahaan rekaman recording company
perut stomach
pesan message
pesanan booking
pesantren Islamic boarding school
pesawat terbang aeroplane
Pesta Olahraga Asia Tenggara South-East Asian Games
pesta party
peta map
petani farmer
petenis tennis player
peti chest/coffin
petikan quote
petinju boxer
petualangan adventure
petunjuk direction
petunjuk pemakaian instructions for use
pewawancara interviewer
pidato speech
pikiran thoughts/opinions
pilihan choice
pindah to move
pindah rumah to move house
pinggir sungai river bank
pintar clever/intelligent

pintu door
pipi cheek
pirang blonde
piring plate
pisang banana
pisau knife
pohon tree
pokok basic/staple (food)
polisi police officer
polusi pollution
pondokan place to stay
ponsel (telepon sel) mobile phone
pos kilat express post
posisi position
prajurit soldier
prakiraan cuaca weather forecast
pramugari/a flight attendant (female/male)
pramuka scouts
pramuwisata tour guide
prasasti ancient inscription
presiden president
prestasi achievements
pria male
pribadi personal/individual
produksi production
propinsi province
puasa fasting
puisi poem
pulang to return home
pulang-pergi return trip
pulau island
punakawan clowns (for wayang)
puncak mountain peak
punya (coll. short for **mempunyai**) to own/to have
puput whistle/flute
pura temple (Bali)
pusat centre
pusat kota city centre
pusat perbelanjaan shopping centre
pusing dizzy
putera son/prince
puteri daughter/princess
putih white

R

rahasia secret
raja king
rajin diligent/study hard
raksasa monster
rakyat people/society
ramah friendly
ramai busy/crowded
rambut hair
rambutan fruit with red hairy skin
rasa taste/feeling

rasa cinta affection
ratu queen
raya great
rel kereta api train line/tracks
relief relief/wall carvings
remaja teenager/youth
rempah-rempah spices
renang aquatics/swimming
rencana plans
rendah low/short
rendang spicy beef dish
resep prescription/recipe
restoran restaurant
rindu to long for/to miss someone
roda wheel
rok skirt
rokok cigarette
rombongan group
roti bread
ruang room
ruang duduk lounge room
ruang kelas classroom
ruang praktek dokter doctor's surgery
ruang tamu place for receiving guests
rubrik (newspaper) column
rumah house
rumah kaca greenhouse
rumah makan small restaurant
rumah peristirahatan holiday house
rumah sakit hospital
rumput grass
rupiah Indonesian currency
rusak broken/destroyed

S

saat ini at that moment
sabun soap
sagu sago
sahabat pena penfriend
saja just/of course
sakit sick/sore
sakit gigi toothache
sakit kepala headache
sakit keras very sick
sakit perut stomach upset
sakit telinga earache
salah false
salah satu one of
salak fruit with snake-like skin
salam greetings
salam dari regards from
salam hangat warm regards
salju snow
sama same
sama-sama same to you/you're welcome

sambal chilli sauce
sambil while (same person, different actions)
sampah rubbish
sampai until/to arrive
sampai jumpa lagi until we meet again/see you later
sampai jumpa see you later
sampai nanti until later
samudra ocean
sana there
sandal sandal(s)
sangat very/extremely
sangkar burung bird cage
sapi cow
sarapan breakfast
sarung sarong
sate grilled meat on skewers
sate ayam chicken sate
sate babi pork sate
sate kambing goat/lamb sate
satelit satellite
satu-satunya the only one
saudara you/your (formal)
saudara-saudara relatives
saus kacang peanut sauce
sawah rice fields
saya I/my
sayur-sayuran vegetables
sebagai as
sebaliknya vice versa
sebelum beforehand
sebenjar wait a moment
sebenjar lagi in a moment/soon
sebesar as big as
sedang apa? what are you doing?
sedangkan while/whereas (contrasting people, objects, likes/dislikes)
sederhana simple
sedih sad
segar fresh
sehari a day
sehari-hari every day
sehat healthy/well
sehingga so that/as a result
sejak since
sejak kecil since a child
sejarah history
sejuk cool
sekali very
sekali lagi once again/once more
sekarang now
sekelas in the same class
sekian dulu that's all for now
sekitar around
sekolah school
selain other than/apart from
selalu always

selama for/duration of
selamat safe/congratulations
selamat belajar happy studying
selamat berbahagia wishing you happiness
selamat datang welcome
Selamat Hari Kemerdekaan Happy Independence Day
Selamat Hari Natal Merry Christmas
selamat jalan goodbye (to person leaving)
selamat makan enjoy your meal
selamat malam good evening
selamat minum enjoy your drink
selamat pagi good morning
selamat siang good day
selamat sore good afternoon
selamat tidur sleep well
selamat tinggal goodbye (to person staying)
selamatkan to save
selatan south
selendang traditional long narrow scarf worn by women over the shoulder
selesai to finish
seluruh entire/the whole of
seluruh dunia all over the world
semangka watermelon
sembahyang prayer
sembarangan just anywhere/carelessly
sembuh to recover (from illness)
sementara while (different people doing different things)
seminggu a week
semoga cepat sembuh hope you are well soon
semoga panjang umur wishing you a long life
semoga sukses wishing you success
semua all
semuanya all of them
semut ants
senam gymnastics
senang happy
sendiri yourself/himself/herself/alone
seni arts
seorang a person
sepak bola soccer
sepak takraw traditional SE Asian ball game
sepanjang hari all day long
sepanjang malam all night long
sepatu shoe(s)
sepeda bike
sepeda air paddleboat

sepeda motor motorbike
seperempat a quarter
seperti like/as (similar to)
sepotong a piece
September September
sepupu cousin
seragam uniform
serai lemon grass
serangga insect
sering often
sering kali frequently
serta as well as
sesajen offerings to the gods
sesudah afterwards
sesuai appropriate
setahun a year
setempat local
setengah half
setiap every
setiap hari every day
setuju to agree
Si term used before a descriptive name
siapa? who?/whose?
siapa saja anyone
sibuk busy (doing things)
sikat gigi toothbrush
silakan makan! please eat!
silakan masuk! please enter!
sinar purnama light of the full moon
singa lion
singa laut sea lion
sini (di sini) here
siput snail
sisir comb
siswa student (usually secondary)
situasi situation
situs web website
sop soup
sopan respect/respectful
sopir driver
sosiologi sociology
soto ayam chicken soup
stadion stadium
stasiun station
suami husband
suara voice
sudah already
sudah datang already arrived
sudah lama a long time
sudut corner
suhu temperature
suka to like
suku bangsa ethnic tribe
sulit difficult
sungai river
suntikan injection
supaya so that/in order to

surat letter
surat keterangan certificate
surat keterangan dokter doctor's certificate
surat pendaftaran letter of application
surat wisuda graduation certificate
surat-menyerat letter writing
susah hard/difficult
susu milk
sutradara director (play or movie)
swasta private

T

tadi a while ago
tadi malam last night
tadi pagi this morning
tae kwon do tae kwon do
tahu soya bean curd/to know
tahukah Anda? do you know?
tahun year
Tahun Baru New Year
takaran dosage/measurement
taksi taxi
takut afraid
taman park
taman nasional national park
taman rekreasi entertainment park
tamat to graduate
tambah more
tambah lagi have some more (food)
tamu guest
tanah airku my country (native land)
tanah land/ground/earth
tangan hand
tanggal date
tanggal berapa? what date?
tangki tank (fish)
tanpa without
tanpa gula without sugar
tanya (ber) to ask
tapi (coll.) but
tarian dance/dancing (traditional)
tarif tariff
tas bag
tawar-menawar to bargain
teh tea
tekanan pressure
teka-teki crossword/puzzle
teknologi besi metalwork
teknologi kayu woodwork
teknologi memasak food technology
teknologi menjahit textiles (subject)
tekstil textile

telepon telephone
telepon sel (ponsel) mobile phone
telinga ear
teluk bay
telur egg
telur mata sapi fried egg
teman friend
teman dekat close friend
tempat place
tempat cuci place to wash clothes
tempat kelahiran place of birth
tempat meluncur slide
tempat perhentian bis bus stop
tempat penukaran uang exchange bureau
tempat tawanan concentration camp
tempat tidur bed
tempat wisata tourist destination
tempe fermented soya beans
tenang calm
tengah middle/centre
tenggara south-east
tenis meja table tennis
tentang about
tentara military/army
tentu saja of course
tepi edge
terancam threatened
terang bright/clear
teratai waterlily
terbang to fly
terbayangkan to be imagined
terbesar biggest
terdapat is/are found
terdiri dari consists of
terima kasih thank you
terjadi to happen
terkenal famous
terlalu too
terlalu mahal too expensive
terlambat late
terletak is situated
terlupakan to be forgotten
termasuk included
terminal bis bus terminal
terpaksa forced
terpilih selected/elected
tersebar to spread
tersebut as mentioned
tersenyum to smile
tersesat lost
tertarik pada interested in
tertawa to laugh
terumbu karang coral
terus straight ahead/continue
tetangga neighbour
tetapi but
tiba to arrive

tiba-tiba suddenly
tidak no/not (adjectives/verbs)
tidak ada there aren't any/they are not here
tidak apa-apa it doesn't matter/no problem
tidak boleh not allowed to
tidak perlu no need
tidak pernah never
tidur to sleep
tidur siang afternoon sleep
tikus mouse
tim team
timur laut north-east
timur east
tinggal to live (people)
tinggi tall
tingginya height
tingkah laku behaviour
tingkat storey/level
tinju boxing
toko shop(s)
tokoh important figure/person
tolong please/to help
tomat tomato
topi hat
tradisional traditional
tropis tropics/tropical
tua old/dark (colour)
tugas task
Tuhan Yang Maha Esa The One Almighty God
tujuan aim/destination
tujuan wisata tourist destination
tukang becak becak driver
tukang cukur haircutter
tukang gigi false teeth maker
tukang jahit tailor
tukang kayu carpenter
tukang kebun gardener
tukang ledeng plumber
tukang listrik electrician
tukang roti baker
tukaran exchange
tulis (menulis) to write

tulisan writing
tumbuh-tumbuhan plants
tumpah darahku place of birth (where my blood was shed)
tunggu to wait
tunggu lama to wait a long time
tunggu sebentar wait a moment
tunjung lotus flower
turnamen tournament
turun to go down/down
tusuk skewer (of sate)
tutup to close

U

uang money
ubi jalar sweet potato
ubi kayu cassava
ucapan expression
udang prawn
udang galah type of prawn
udara air
ujian exam
ukiran kayu wooden carvings
ulangan test
ular snake
umum public
umur age
undang law
undangan invitation
ungu purple
universitas university
untuk for/to
untung lucky
upacara ceremony
upacara bendera flag ceremony
usah need
usaha kudeta attempted coup
utara north

V

vaksin vaccine
vokal vocals

W

wah! an exclamation
wajan wok/pan
wakil representative
wakil presiden vice president
waktu when/at the time that
waktu luang free time
waktu malam at night time
walaupun although
wanita female/woman
warna colour
warna lembut soft colour
warta berita news broadcast
wartawan reporter
warung small place to eat
wawancara interview
wayang kulit shadow puppet
wisatawan tourist
wisma guest house
wisuda graduation
wortel carrot

Y

yakin sure/certain
(Nama) yang baik ... dear (Name)
(Nama) yang cantik to (Name) who is pretty
yang lalu ago
ya yes
yaitu that is
yang berwarna ... which has the colour ...
yang lain the other one
yang mana? which one?
yang paling besar biggest
yang which/who
yudo judo
Yunani Greece

Z

zaman dahulu previous era/previous times/in the past

Daftar kata

Bahasa Inggris–Bahasa Indonesia

A

to be **able to/can** dapat
 to be **able to/can (spoken Indonesian)** bisa
about tentang/mengenai
accident kecelakaan
accommodation penginapan
 to be **accompanied by** diiringi/diantarkan
 to **accompany (someone)** mengantar
according to menurut
 to **acknowledge** mengakui
active aktif
activities kegiatan
actor pemain
address alamat
 to **admire** mengagumi
adult orang dewasa
adventure petualangan
advertisement iklan
aeroplane pesawat terbang
affection rasa cinta
afraid takut
after(wards) setelah/sesudah
after that kemudian
afternoon sleep tidur siang
again lagi
against melawan
age umur
ago yang lalu
 to **agree** setuju
agreement persetujuan
aim tujuan
 to **aim** menuju
air udara
airport bandar udara
alarm clock jam beker
all semua
all day long sepanjang hari
all night long sepanjang malam
all of them semuanya
all over di seluruh
almost hampir
alone sendiri
already sudah
also juga
although walaupun
always selalu

amazing luar biasa
ambitions cita-cita
among others antara lain
among them di antaranya
ancestors nenek moyang
and dan
animal binatang
 to **announce** diumumkan
 to **answer** menjawab (jawab)
ants semut
anyone siapa saja
 to **appear** muncul
apple apel
 to **apply for** mendaftarkan diri
appropriate sesuai
approximately kira-kira
April April
aquatics renang
archery panahan
archipelago kepulauan/nusantara
are? apakah ...?
area (region) daerah
arm lengan
army tentara
arrival kedatangan
 to **arrive** datang/tiba
arrive/until sampai
art (painting) lukisan
arts kesenian
artist pelukis
as sebagai
as (similar to)/like seperti
as a result diakibatkan/sehingga
as mentioned tersebut
as usual biasa-biasa saja
as well as serta
ash abu
ash cloud awan debu
 to **ask** bertanya
 to **ask for** meminta
assistance bantuan
at (place) di
at (time) pada
athletics atletik
 to be **attacked by** diserbu
 to **attend** menghadiri
attendance kehadiran
attention perhatian
August Agustus
aunt bibi

autumn musim gugur
avocado avokad

B

baby bayi
backyard halaman belakang
bad buruk
badminton bulutangkis
bag tas
baker tukang roti
ball bola
balloon balon
banana pisang
bank (building) bank
banned dilarang
barber tukang cukur
 to **bargain** tawar-menawar
basic/staple (food) pokok
basketball bola basket
basketball court lapangan bola basket
bat kelelawar
 to **bathe** mandi
bathroom kamar mandi
bay teluk
be careful! hati-hati!
 to be **boiled** direbus
 to be **bored** bosan
 to be **bought** dibeli
 to be **broadcast** disiarkan
 to be **built** dibuat/dibangun
 to be **buried** dimakamkan
 to be **burnt** dibakar
beach pantai
beans buncis
beard jenggot
beautician ahli kecantikan
beautiful (person) cantik
beautiful (scenery) indah
beauty kecantikan
because karena
because of that oleh karena itu/oleh sebab itu
 to **become** menjadi
bed tempat tidur
bedroom kamar tidur
beforehand sebelum
 to **begin** mulai
behaviour tingkah laku

behind belakang
 to **bellow** lenguh
belt ikat pinggang
beside di samping
between antara
big besar
bike sepeda
bill bon
biology biologi
bird burung
bird of paradise cenderawasih
birth kelahiran
birthday hari ulang tahun
bitter pahit
black hitam
blackboard papan tulis
blonde pirang
blood darah
blue biru
board (accommodation) kos/
 indekos
body badan
book buku
 to **book** memesan
booking pesanan
born lahir
 to **borrow** meminjam
botanical gardens kebun raya
botanist ahli tumbuh-tumbuhan
both ... as well as baik ... maupun
bottle botol
bowl mangkok
box kotak
 to **box** bertinju
boxer petinju
boxing tinju
boy anak laki-laki/cowok (coll.)
boyfriend pacar
bracelet gelang
brave berani
bread roti
 to **break open** memecah
breakfast makan pagi/sarapan
bride pengantin wanita
bridge jembatan
bright/clear cerah/terang
 to **bring** membawa
broken (limb) patah
bronze perunggu
brown coklat
 to **brush one's teeth** menggosok
 gigi
buffalo kerbau
 to **build** membangun
building gedung
bus bis
bus stop tempat perhentian bis
bus terminal terminal bis
busy (doing things) sibuk

busy (crowded) ramai
but tetapi/tapi (coll.)
but also ... melainkan juga ...
butterfly kupu-kupu
 to **buy** membeli

C

cabbage kobis
cackle kotek
cake kue
calendar kalender
 to **call** memanggil
 to **call out** berseru
 to **call someone (a name)** panggil
 to **call (give a title to)** menyebut
calm/quiet tenang/ketenangan
can/to be able to dapat
can/to be able to (spoken Indonesian) bisa
 to **cancel something** membatalkan
candidate calon
candle lilin
canteen kantin
capital city ibu kota
 to be **captured** ditangkap
 to be **captured (in war)** ditawan
car mobil
car mechanic montir
cardamon kepulaga
 to **care for** menjaga
carpenter tukang kayu
carriage kereta
carrot wortel
cart gerobak
 to **carve** mengukir
casual clothes pakaian santai
casualties korban
cat kucing
 to **catch** menangkap
 to **catch a cold** masuk angin
cauliflower kol bunga
 to **cause** menyebabkan
 to be **caused by** disebabkan
cave gua
 to **celebrate** merayakan
 to be **celebrated** dirayakan
celebration perayaan
cemetery makam
centre (city/government) pusat
century abad
ceremony upacara
certainly pasti
chair kursi
champion juara
championship kejuaraan
 to **change (clothes)** berganti
 to **change** berubah
 to **chat** bercakap-cakap
cheap murah
 to be **checked** diperiksa
cheek pipi
chemist apotek
chemistry kimia
chess catur
chicken ayam
child anak
 to **chill** mendinginkan
chilli cabai
chilli sauce sambal
chin dagu
China Cina
chips kentang goreng
choice pilihan
 to **choose** memilih
 to be **chosen (selected)** dipilih
Christmas Day Hari Natal
Christmas Eve Malam Natal
church gereja
cinema bioskop
cinnamon kayu manis
citrus fruit jeruk
city kota
city centre pusat kota
class kelas
class captain ketua kelas
classroom ruang kelas
clean bersih
 to **clean**
 (**something**) membersihkan
cleanliness kebersihan
clever pandai/pintar
climate hawa/iklim
climate change perubahan iklim
clinic klinik
close dekat
 to **close** tutup
clothes pakaian
cloud awan
cloudy mendung
cloves cengkeh
coach pelatih
coarse kasar
coconut kelapa
coffee kopi
coffin peti
cold dingin
 to **collect stamps** mengumpulkan
 perangko
 to **colonise** menjajah
colour warna
comb sisir
 to **come** datang
 to **come from** berasal dari
come on! let's go! ayo!/mari!
 marilah!
commerce ilmu dagang

company perusahaan
 to be **compared with** dibandingkan dengan
 to **compete** bertanding
competition pertandingan
 to **complete** lengkap
computer expert ahli komputer
concentration camp tempat tawanan
concerning menengai
concert konser
cone kerucut
confused bingung
congratulations selamat berbahagia
connection hubungan
conservation pelestarian
consists of terdiri dari
 to **contact** (someone) menghubungi
 to **contaminate** mencemari
contents isi
continent benua
conversation percakapan
cook (person) pemasak/juru masak
 to **cook/cooking** memasak
cool sejuk
coral terumbu karang
coral reef batu karang
coriander ketumbar
corn jagung
corner sudut
corpse mayat
correct betul
cost biaya
cough batuk
 to **count** menghitung
country negara
coup kudeta
court/field lapangan
cousin sepupu
 to be **covered by** ditutupi
cow sapi
crater kawah
cricket (insect) jengkerik
crocodile buaya
 to **crow** berkokok
crowded ramai
 to **cry** menangis
cucumber ketimun
culture kebudayaan
cunning cerdik
cup cangkir
curly keriting
customs adat
customs (airport) pabean
 to **cut** memotong
 to be **cut** dipotong

cute lucu
 to **cycle/cycling** bersepeda

D

Dad Bapak
 to **dance** tarian
dancer penari
dancing (traditional) tarian
dangerous berbahaya
dark (colour) tua
dark (night) gelap
darkness kegelapan
date tanggal
daughter/princess puteri
day hari
a day sehari
dead (animals/plants)/as a result of an accident (people) mati
Dear (name) ... Saudara (nama) yang baik
Dear Sir (used in formal letter) Yang terhormat
December Desember
 to **decorate** menghias
decorated berhias
decorations hiasan
 to **decrease** menurunkan
deep dalam
degrees derajat
delicious enak/lezat
 to **deliver** menyampaikan
 to be **delivered** disampaikan
 to **demand (something)** menuntut
dentist dokter gigi
 to **depart** berangkat
departure keberangkatan
 to **describe** something menggambarkan
desert gurun pasir/padang pasir
design desain
desk meja tulis
 to **destroy** merusakkan
destroyed rusak
 to be **destroyed** dirusak
dictionary kamus
 to **die (animals/plants)/from an accident (people)** mati
 to **die (people)** meninggal (dunia)
differences perbedaan
different berbeda
difficult sulit/susah
diligent rajin
dining room kamar makan
dinner makan malam
direction petunjuk
 to be **directed by** disutradarai
director (of play or movie) sutradara

dirty kotor
disaster bencana
 to **discover** menemukan
 to **discuss** berbicara
disease penyakit
disrespectful kurang sopan
distance jauhnya/jaraknya
dizzy pusing
 to **do** melakukan
 to **do homework** mengerjakan PR
do/does? apakah ...?
do you know? tahukah Anda?
do you want to come? mau ikut?
doctor dokter
doctor's certificate surat keterangan (sakit)
doctor's surgery ruang praktek dokter
doesn't matter tidak apa-apa
dog anjing
dog kennel kandang anjing
 to **dominate** menguasai
dolphin lumba-lumba
don't jangan
don't/doesn't know yet belum tahu
don't be late! jangan terlambat!
don't worry! jangan khawatir!
 to be **done** dikerjakan
door pintu
dosage takaran
dragonfly capung
dream impian/mimpi
 to **dream** bermimpi
dress gaun
 to be **dressed** berpakaian
 to **drink** minum
drink(s) minuman
driver sopir
dry season musim kemarau
duck bebek
duration lamanya

E

ear telinga
earache sakit telinga
earrings anting-anting
earth tanah
earthquake gempa bumi
east timur
easy mudah
 to **eat** makan
economics ekonomi
edge tepi
 to **educate** mendidik
educated berpendidikan
education pendidikan
egg telur

elected terpilih
electric guitar gitar listrik
electrician tukang listrik
elephant gajah
 to **embrace (a religion)** memeluk
empty kosong
end akhir
 to **end** berakhir
engagement pertunangan
engineer insinyur
England Inggris
English language bahasa Inggris
 to **enjoy** menikmati
enjoy your drink! selamat minum!
enjoy your meal! selamat makan!
enjoyable menyenangkan
 to **enlarge** membesarkan
enough cukup
 to **enrol in** mendaftarkan diri
 to **enter** masuk
entertainment hiburan
entertainment park taman hiburan
entire seluruh
entitled berjudul
entry ticket karcis masuk
environment lingkungan
equator khatulistiwa
equestrian berkuda
equipment peralatan
equipped lengkap
 to **erupt** meletus
eruption letusan
essay karangan
 to **establish** mendirikan
 to be **established** didirikan
establishment pendirian
etc. (and other things) dll. (dan lain-lain)
even bahkan
event peristiwa
every setiap
every day setiap hari
everyday clothes pakaian sehari-hari
everyday needs keperluan sehari-hari
everywhere di mana-mana
exam ujian
 to **examine someone/something** memeriksa
example contoh
exchange pertukaran
 to **exchange** menukar
 to be **exchanged** ditukar
exercise latihan
exhausted lelah
 to **exit** keluar
expensive mahal
experience pengalaman

to **experience** mengalami
 to **explain** menjelaskan
 to **export** mengekspor
 to **express** mengucapkan
express post pos kilat
extensive luas
extinction kepunahan
extraordinary luar biasa
eye mata
eyebrow alis

F

face muka
factory pabrik
 to **fall** jatuh
 to **fall in love** jatuh cinta
false salah
family keluarga
famished kelaparan
famous terkenal
fan kipas
far jauh
fare ongkos
farewell perpisahan
farmer petani
fashion mode
fast cepat
fasting puasa
fat gemuk
father ayah/bapak
favourite kesayangan
February Februari
fee iuran
 to **feel** merasa
feelings perasaan
female perempuan/wanita
fence pagar
fencing anggar
fever demam
field (court) lapangan
field (of study) bidang
fierce buas
 to **fight (in war)** berperang
 to **fight against** berjuang
 to **fight for (something)** memperjuangkan
film star bintang film
finally akhirnya
 to **find** menemukan
fingers jari tangan
 to **finish something** menyelesaikan/selesai
finished (sold out) habis
fire api
fireflies kunang-kunang
first kesatu/pertama

first (before doing something else) dulu
fish ikan
 to **fish** memancing
fish tank akuarium
fishing memancing
flag bendera
flight penerbangan
flight attendant (female/male) pramugari/a
flirt main mata
 to **flood** banjir
flooded banjir
floor lantai
 to **flow** mengalir
flower bunga
fluent lancar
 to **fly** terbang
 to **fly a kite** bermain layang-layang
 to **follow** mengikuti
 to **follow (a religion)** beragama
following berikutnya
food makanan
food stall warung
food vendor(s) pedagang kaki lima
foot kaki
football (Australian) futbol
for bagi
for (duration) selama
for (to) untuk
for example misalnya
forbidden dilarang
forced terpaksa
foreign asing
foreigner orang asing
forest hutan
 to **forget** lupa
 to be **forgotten** terlupakan
fork garpu
 to be **formed** dibentuk
 to be **fortunate** beruntung
free bebas/kosong
to be free merdeka
free time waktu luang
fresh segar
Friday hari Jumat
fried goreng
friend teman
friendly ramah
frog katak/kodok
from dari
fruits buah-buahan
 to **fry** menggoreng
full penuh
funds dana
funny lucu
future masa depan

G

garden kebun
gardener tukang kebun
garlic bawang putih
gecko (small) cicak
general election pemilihan umum
geography geografi
Germany Jerman
to **get to know** berkenalan
to **get up** bangun
gift hadiah
ginger jahe
giraffe jerapah
girl gadis/cewek (coll.)
girlfriend pacar
to **give** memberi
to **give a speech** berpidato
to **give birth** melahirkan
to **give greetings** bersalaman
to **give permission** mengizinkan
to **give something** memberikan
glad gembira
glass gelas
glasses kacamata
global warming pemanasan global
to **go** pergi
to **go by (transport)** naik
to **go by bike** bersepeda
to **go down** turun
to **go on holiday** berlibur
to **go outside** keluar
to **go rollerskating** bersepatu roda
to **go shopping** berbelanja
to **go skateboarding** bermain papan roda
to **go through something** melewati
to **go to ... (a place)** pergi ke ...
to **go to school** bersekolah
to **go up** naik
goat kambing
God Tuhan
god dewa
gold emas
goldfish ikan mas
golf golf
good baik/baiklah
good afternoon selamat sore
good day selamat siang
good evening selamat malam
good morning selamat pagi
goodbye (to person leaving) selamat jalan
goodbye (to person staying) selamat tinggal
good-looking ganteng (boys)/cantik (girls)
goods/things barang
gossip omong-kosong

government pemerintah
to **graduate** tamat
graduation wisuda
grandchild cucu
grandfather kakek
grandmother nenek
grape(s) anggur
grass rumput
grass field padang rumput
grave makam
great! hebat!
Greece Yunani
green hijau
greenhouse rumah kaca
greetings salam
grey abu-abu
groom pengantin laki-laki
ground tanah
group rombongan/kelompok
guest tamu
guide pandu
guitar gitar
gymnastics senam

H

hair rambut
half setengah
hammer palu
hand tangan
handicrafts kerajinan tangan
handsome ganteng
happen terjadi
happily dengan gembira
happiness kesenangan
happy senang/gembira
hard (difficult) susah
hard (not soft) keras
harvested dipotong
hat topi
to **have/own** ada/mempunyai
hawk elang
he dia
he (important people) Beliau
head kepala
headache sakit kepala
health kesehatan
to **hear** mendengar
heart jantung
heartbeat denyut jantung
to **heat (something)** memanaskan
height tingginya
to **help** membantu/menolong/ bantu (coll.)
her -nya
herbal medicine jamu
here sini (di sini)
hero/heroine pahlawan

herself sendiri
hi! hai!
himself sendiri
his -nya
historical bersejarah
history sejarah
hobby kegemaran/hobi
holiday house rumah peristirahatan
holiday hari libur/liburan
homework pekerjaan rumah
hope harap
to **hope** berharap
hope you get well soon semoga cepat sembuh
hopefully mudah-mudahan
horse kuda
hospital rumah sakit
hospitality keramah-tamahan
host family keluarga angkat
hot (spicy) pedas
hot (temperature) panas
hotel hotel/losmen (small)
hour jam
house rumah
how are you? apa kabar?/
 bagaimana kabarnya?
how far is it? berapa jauhnya?
how far? berapa jauh?
how many? berapa?
how much is it? berapa harganya?
how? (what's it like?) bagaimana?
hug memeluk
humid lembab
hungry lapar
husband suami

I saya
I (informal) aku
ice cream es krim
if kalau
to be **imagined** terbayangkan
to **import** mengimpor
important penting
important figure/person tokoh
to **improve** memperbaiki
in a moment sebentar lagi
in di
in fact bahkan
in front of di depan
in my opinion menurut pendapat saya/pada pendapat saya
in order to supaya
in the direction di sebelah
in the middle di tengah
in the name of atas nama
in the past zaman dahulu

in the same class sekelas
in the shape of berbentuk
in di (shortened form of di dalam)
incense dupa
included termasuk
including antara lain
 to **increase** bertambah/
 meningkatkan
indeed memang
independence kemerdekaan
Indonesian (language) bahasa
 Indonesia
influence pengaruh
 to be **influenced by** dipengaruhi
 to be **influential** berpengaruh
information keterangan
injection suntikan
insect serangga
inside di dalam
inspection pemeriksaan
instructions for use petunjuk/
 pemakaian
intelligent pintar
intend bermaksud
interest perhatian
interested in tertarik pada
interesting menarik
intersection perempatan
interview wawancara
to interview mewawancarai
 to be **interviewed** diwawancarai
interviewer pewawancara
introduce oneself kenalkan
introduction perkenalan
invitation undangan
invite mengundang
 to be **invited** diundang
**is (when one thing is equal to
 another)** adalah
is?/are? apakah ...?
island pulau
Italy Italia

J

jacket jas
January Januari
Japan Jepang
jasmine melati
jeans celana jean
jewellery perhiasan
 to **join in** ikut
 to be **joined by** diikuti
journal buku kenang-kenangan
journey perjalanan
judo yudo
juice jus
July Juli
June Juni

jungle hutan
just saja

K

karate karate-do
 to be **killed** dibunuh
kindness kebaikan
kinds macam
king raja
kingdom kerajaan
kiosk kios
kite layang-layang
kitchen dapur
knee lutut
knife pisau
 to **know (about
 something)** mengetahui
 to **know (be acquainted
 with)** kenalkan
 to **know (fact)** tahu
 to be **known as** disebut
knowledge pengetahuan

L

lake danau
lamp lampu
 to **land a plane** mendaratkan
land (ground) tanah
last night tadi malam
last week minggu yang lalu
late terlambat
later nanti
 to **laugh** tertawa
lava lahar
law hukum
lawyer ahli hukum
 to **laze around** bermalas-malas
 to **lead** memimpin
leader pemimpin
leaf daun
 to **leave** berangkat
 to **leave (a place)** meninggalkan
led by dipimpin oleh
left (side/direction) kiri
leg kaki
lemon grass serai
lemon juice air jeruk
less than kurang
lesson pelajaran
letter surat
letter writing surat-menyurat
level (storey) tingkat
library perpustakaan
life kehidupan
light lampu
light (colour) muda

lightning halilintar
 to **like** suka
 to be **liked** disukai
like/as (similar to) seperti
line garis
lion singa
lips bibir
list daftar
 to **list** mendaftarkan
 to **listen to** mendengarkan
 to **live (animals)** hidup
 to **live (people)** tinggal
liver hati
local setempat/lokal
 to **long for (someone)** rindu
long panjang
long pants celana panjang
 to **look after** menjaga
 to **look for** mencari (cari)
look! lihatlah!
lost (one's way) tersesat
lounge room kamar duduk/ruang
 duduk
love cinta
low rendah
lucky untung
lunch makan siang
luxurious mewah

M

to be **made from** dibuat
magazine majalah
majority kebanyakan
 to **make** membuat
male laki-laki
mango mangga
mangosteen manggis
many banyak
many different ... bermacam-
 macam ...
map peta
March Maret
market pasar
marks nilai
marriage/wedding pernikahan/
 perkawinan
mathematics matematika
May Mei
maybe mungkin
meat daging
medals medali
medicine obat
medicine (herbal) jamu
 to **meet** bertemu/menjemput
meeting pertemuan
member anggota
menu daftar makanan

Merry Christmas Selamat Hari Natal
message pesan
metalwork teknologi besi
method cara
middle tengah
military tentara
milk susu
million juta
minute menit
to miss (person/place) rindu
mobile phone hp/telepon sel (ponsel)
model peragawati
modern modern
Monday hari Senin
money uang
monkey monyet
monster raksasa
month bulan
to moo lenguh
more lagi/lebih
more or less kurang lebih
mosque mesjid
mosquito nyamuk
motivation motivasi
motorbike sepeda motor
mountain gunung
mountain peak puncak
mountain range pegunungan
mouse tikus
mouse deer kancil
moustache kumis
mouth mulut
to move pindah
movement gerakan
Mrs/Mother Bu/Ibu
mud lumpur
multicoloured berwarna-warni
Mum Ibu
museum museum
music musik
musician pemain musik
must harus
my saya
my (informal) aku

N

name nama
to name/to call menyebut
to narrate menceritakan
nation/people bangsa
national nasional
nationalist/nationality kebangsaan
natural environment lingkungan alam
nature lover pecinta alam

naughty nakal
near dekat
necessities keperluan
neck leher
necklace kalung
to need something memerlukan
to need perlu
to be needed diperlukan
needs keperluan
neighbour tetangga
netball bola net
Netherlands Belanda
never tidak pernah
new baru
New Year Tahun Baru
New Year's Eve Malam Tahun Baru
news berita/kabar
news broadcast warta berita
newspaper harian
newspaper column rubrik
night malam
no need tidak perlu
no problem tidak apa-apa
no/not nggak (coll.)
no/not (adjectives/verbs) tidak
no/not (nouns) bukan
none left habis
nonsense omong-kosong
north utara
north-east timur laut
north-west barat laut
nose hidung
not allowed to tidak boleh
not only bukan hanya
not so good kurang sehat
not sure kurang pasti
not well kurang baik
not yet belum/pernah
November November
now sekarang
number nomor
numeral angka
nurse perawat
to nurse merawat
nutmeg pala

O

o'clock jam
to obtain mendapat
occupation pekerjaan
to be occupied diduduki
ocean laut/samudra
October Oktober
of course tentu saja
office kantor
office worker pegawai
often sering/sering kali

oh dear! aduh!
oil minyak
OK baiklah
old (people) tua
old (things) lama
older brother/sister kakak
older brother kakak laki-laki
older sister kakak perempuan
on di
on (for dates, days, months, years) pada
once more sekali lagi
once/ever pernah
onion bawang merah
only child anak tunggal
only baru/hanya
open buka
to open membuka
to be open dibuka
opinions pikiran
opportunity kesempatan
or atau
orange (colour) jingga
orang-utan orang-utan
orchid bunga anggrek
to order memesan
to organise mengadakan
to be organised (by) diadakan
to originate from berasal dari
other lain
outside di luar
overseas luar negeri
to own mempunyai
to own/to have punya (coll. short for mempunyai)
to own (land or business) memiliki

P

package bungkus
paddleboat sepeda air
page halaman
pain nyeri
to paint a picture melukis
painting lukisan
palace kraton
pan wajan
pardon maaf
parents orang tua
park taman
part of bagian
party pesta
to pass away/to die (people) meninggal dunia
to pass (exams) lulus
passenger penumpang
past (the hour) lewat/lebih
patient pasien

pattern motif
paw paw pepaya
payment biaya
peace damai
peanut sauce saus kacang
peanuts kacang
peas ercis
pedestrian pejalan kaki
pen pena
pencil pensil
pencil case kotak pensil
penfriend sahabat pena
people (nation) bangsa
people (society) rakyat
pepper merica
performance pertunjukan
person orang
pet(s) binatang piaraan
philosophy filsafat
photo foto
physical education pendidikan jasmani
physics fisika
 to **pick up** menjemput
picture gambar
piece sepotong
pig babi
pilot penerbang
pineapple nanas
pink merah muda
 to **place (something)** meletakkan
place tempat
plan(s) rencana
 to **plan** berencana
 to **plant** menanam
 to be **planted** ditanam
plants tumbuh-tumbuhan
plate piring
 to **play** bermain
 to **play (musical instrument)** bermain (alat musik)
 to **play sport** berolahraga
player pemain
pleasant menyenangkan
please (polite) harap
please (try) coba
please (to help) tolong
please explain coba jelaskan
please may I ... boleh ...
plumber tukang ledeng
pocket kantong/saku
poem puisi
police officer polisi
 to **polish** menyemir
political party partai politik
polluted cemar
pollution polusi
pond kolam

pool kolam renang
poor miskin
poor thing! kasihan dia!
population penduduk
pork babi
port pelabuhan
possibly mungkin
post office kantor pos
potato kentang
poverty kemiskinan
power kekuasaan
 to **practise** berlatih
 to **practise (as a doctor)** berpraktek
prawn udang
 to **pray (Christianity)** berdoa
 to **pray (Islam)** bersembahyang
prayer sembahyang/doa
 to **prefer** lebih suka
preparations persiapan
 to **prepare something** menyediakan/menyiapkan
prescription/recipe resep
 to **preserve** mengawetkan
pressure tekanan
pretty cantik
previous times zaman dahulu
previously dahulu/dulu
price harga
prime minister perdana menteri
prince pangeran/putera
princess puteri
principal kepala sekolah
private swasta
prize hadiah
 to be **proclaimed** diproklamasikan
production produksi
program acara
 to **progress** kemajuan
prosperous makmur
 to **protect** melindungi
proverb peribahasa
public umum
 to be **published** diterbitkan
puppeteer dalang
purple ungu
 to **push** mendorong
pyjamas pakaian tidur

Q

quarter seperempat
queen ratu
question pertanyaan
quiet diam
quote petikan

R

rabbit kelinci
rain hujan
raining hujan turun
rainy season musim hujan
 to **raise (something)** menaikkan
ranking peringkat
rarely jarang
rather agak
 to **reach** mencapai
 to **read/reading** membaca
reader pembaca
reading passage bacaan
reality kenyataannya
reason alasan
 to **receive** mendapatkan/menerima
recently baru
recess istirahat
 to **recover (from illness)** sembuh
recycling daur ulang
red merah
 to **reduce** mengurangi
refined halus
reflect membayangkan
regards from salam dari
region daerah
relationship hubungan
relatives saudara-saudara
 to **relax** bersantai
 to **release** merilis
relief (wall carvings) relief
religion agama
 to **remind** mengingatkan
reminder peringatan
 to **reply** jawaban/membalas
report laporan
 to **report something** melaporkan
reporter wartawan
representative wakil
requirements keperluan
 to **resemble** mirip
resistance perlawanan
respect hormat
respectful sopan
 to **rest** beristirahat
rest period istirahat
restaurant restoran/rumah makan
result(s) hasil
 to **return (something)** mengembalikan
 to **return home** pulang
 to **return** kembali
rhinoceros badak
rice (cooked) nasi
rice (in field) padi
rice (uncooked) beras
rice fields sawah

rich kaya
right (direction/side) kanan
ring cincin
river kali/sungai
 to **roar** menderu
role peranan
rollerskating bersepatu roda
room kamar
rooster ayam jantan
round bundar
roundabout bundaran
 to **row/rowing** mendayung
RSVP harap dijawab
rubbish sampah
 to **rule** menguasai
 to be **ruled by** dikuasai
ruler (for measurement) penggaris
 to **run** berlari

S

sad sedih
safe selamat
sago sagu
said kata (ber)
 to **sail** berlayar
sailing layar
sailing boat perahu
salt garam
salty asin
same sama
same to you (you're welcome) sama-sama
sand pasir
sandal(s) sandal
satisfied (after a meal) kenyang
Saturday hari Sabtu
 to **save** menyimpan
 to **say** berkata
scenery pemandangan
school sekolah
school report laporan sekolah
science ilmu pengetahuan alam
scouts pramuka
sea laut
season musim
Second World War Perang Dunia Kedua
second kedua
secret rahasia
section bagian
see you later sampai jumpa
 to **see** melihat
seen kelihatan
seldom jarang
selected/elected terpilih
 to **sell** menjual (jual)
seller penjual
 to **send** mengirim

sentence kalimat
September September
 to be **served** disediakan/
 dihidangkan
set price harga pas
several beberapa
shadow puppet wayang kulit
 to **shake hands** bersalaman
shall akan
shark ikan hiu
she dia
she (important people) Beliau
sheep domba
ship kapal
shirt kemeja
shoe(s) sepatu
 to **shoot/shooting** menembak
shop(s) toko
 to **shop/shopping** berbelanja
shopping centre pusat
 perbelanjaan
short (height) rendah
short (length) pendek
shorts celana pendek
 to **shout** berseru
shy malu
sick sakit
side dishes lauk-pauk
 to **sigh** bernapas panjang
silent diam
silver perak
silvercraft kerajinan perak
simple sederhana
since sejak
 to **sing/singing** menyanyi
singer penyanyi
Sir/Mr Bapak
 to **sit** duduk
situated terletak
situation keadaan/situasi
skateboarding bermain papan
 roda
skewer (sate) tusuk
skirt rok
sky langit
 to **sleep** tidur
sleeve lengan (baju)
slide tempat meluncur
slow lambat
sly cerdik
small kecil
 to **smell** bau
 to **smile** tersenyum
 to **smoke** merokok
snacks makanan kecil
snail siput
snake ular
snow salju
so jadi

so that sehingga
so that/in order to supaya
soap sabun
soccer sepak bola
social science ilmu pengetahuan
 sosial
sociology sosiologi
sock(s) kaus kaki
soft lembut/pelan
 to be **sold by** dijual
soldier prajurit
sometimes kadang-kadang
son putera
song lagu
soon sebentar lagi
sore sakit
sorry maaf
soul/spirit jiwa
sound bunyi
soup sop
sour asam
south selatan
South-East Asian Games Pesta
 Olahraga Asia Tenggara
south-east tenggara
south-west barat daya
souvenirs oleh-oleh/kenang-
 kenangan
soy sauce kecap
 to **speak** berbicara
special istimewa/khas/khusus
species jenis
speech pidato
speed kecepatan
 to **spell** mengeja
spices rempah-rempah
spider laba-laba
spirit/soul jiwa
spoon sendok
sport olahraga
sportsman olahragawan
sportswoman olahragawati
 to **spread** tersebar
spring musim semi
squash (game) squash
stadium stadion
stamp (postage) perangko
 to **stamp** mencap
 to be **stamped** dicap
staple food makanan pokok
star bintang
starfruit belimbing
starving kelaparan
station stasiun
statue patung
 to **stay overnight** menginap
stepfather bapak tiri
stepmother ibu tiri
still masih

stomach perut
stomach upset sakit perut
stone batu
 to **stop** berhenti
storey/level tingkat
storm angin ribut
story cerita
straight (hair) lurus
straight ahead/continue terus
straight on langsung
street jalan
 to **stroke** mengelus-elus
strong kuat
 to **struggle** perjuangan
student pelajar
student (university) mahasiswa
student (primary) murid
student (secondary) siswa
 to **study** belajar
 to **study at university** berkuliah
subjects mata pelajaran
successful berhasil
 to **suffer from** menderita
sugar gula
suitable cocok
suitcase kopor
summer musim panas
sun matahari
Sunday hari Minggu
sunglasses kacamata hitam
sunrise matahari terbit
sunset matahari terbenam
supermarket pasar swalayan
support mendukung
sure (certain) pasti
 to **surf** berselancar
surface permukaan
surprised heran
surrounded dikelilingi
swamp paya-paya
 to **sweat over** keringat
sweet manis
sweets manisan
sweet potato ubi jalar
 to **swim** berenang
swimmer perenang
swimming costume pakaian renang
swimming pool kolam renang

T

table meja
table tennis tenis meja
tailor tukang jahit
 to **take (photos)** mengambil
 to **talk** berbicara
tall tinggi

tank tangki
tank (fish) akuarium
tariff tarif
task latihan/tugas
 to **taste** merasa
taste rasa
tasty enak/lewat
 to be **taught** diajarkan
taxi taksi
tea teh
tea/dinner makan malam
 to **teach** mengajar
teacher guru
team tim
teenager remaja
 to **telephone** menelpon
 to **tell** beritahulah
 to **tell (a story)** bercerita/
 menceritakan
 to **tell someone something** memberitahu
temperature suhu
temple candi
temple (Bali) pura
tennis tenis
tennis player petenis
terrific! hebat!
test ulangan
textile tekstil
than daripada
thank you terima kasih
that bahwa/itu
that is yaitu
that's a pity! kasihan!
that's all for now sampai di sini
 dulu/sekian dulu
the arts kesenian
the more ... the more ... makin ...
 makin ...
the next berikutnya
the number of jumlah
the only one satu-satunya
the other one yang lain
the whole of seluruh
then kemudian/lalu
there ke sana/langsung
there (further away) di sana
there (not far away) di situ
there are/there is ada
there are those who ... ada yang ...
there aren't any/they are not here tidak ada
therefore oleh karena itu
these days dewasa ini
they mereka
thief pencuri
thin kurus
things/goods barang

third ketiga
thirsty haus
this ini
this morning tadi pagi
thoughts pikiran
threatened terancam
through melalui
throughout di seluruh
 to **throw** membuang
thunder guntur
Thursday hari Kamis
ticket karcis
ticket box loket
tiger harimau
time (era) kala
time (when) waktu
times (maths) kali
timetable jadwal
title judul
 to **to** untuk
to (a place) ke
to (the hour) kurang
to (when speaking to people) kepada
today hari ini
toes jari kaki
together bersama-sama
together with bersama
toilet kamar kecil
tomato tomat
tomorrow besok
tonight nanti malam
tonsil amandel
too terlalu
tool alat
toothache sakit gigi
toothbrush sikat gigi
total jumlah
tour guide pramuwisata
tourism pariwisata
tourist wisatawan/turis
tourist attraction obyek wisata
tourist destination tujuan wisata
tourist office kantor pariwisata
tourist place tempat wisata
tournament turnamen
towel handuk
tower menara
town kota
town square alun-alun
 to **trade** berdagang
trader pedagang
traditional tradisional
traffic lalu lintas
traffic jam kemacetan lalu lintas/
 macet
traffic lights lampu lalu lintas
train kereta api
train lines rel kereta api

transport angkutan
 to **travel** berjalan
 to **treat (illness)** mengobati
treated berobat
tree pohon
tropical tropis
tropics tropis
trousers celana
truck truk
true benar
truth kenyataan
 to **try** mencoba/berusaha
T-shirt baju kaos
Tuesday hari Selasa
turmeric kunyit
 to **turn** belok
turtle kura-kura/penyu
twin anak kembar
two weeks ago dua minggu yang lalu

U

um ... anu ...
umbrella payung
uncle paman
under di bawah
 to **understand** mengerti
understanding pengertian
uniform seragam
unique khas
university universitas
until sampai
unwell kurang sehat
 to **use** memakai
 to **use/to wear** pakai (mem)
useful berguna
usual biasa
usually biasanya

V

various kinds bermacam-macam
vegetables sayur-sayuran
verandah beranda
verb kata kerja
very sangat/sekali
vet dokter hewan
via lewat
vice president wakil presiden
vice versa sebaliknya
victim korban
Vietnam Vietnam
view pemandangan
viewer penonton
village desa
 to **visit** mengunjungi
voice suara

volcano gunung api
volleyball bola voli

W

to **wait (for)** menunggu (tunggu)
waiter pelayan
 to **wake someone up** membangunkan
 to **wake up** bangun
 to **walk** berjalan
wall dinding
wall carvings relief
want mau
warm hangat
 to **wash** mencuci
 to **wash one's hands** cuci tangan
 to **watch (a film/DVD)** menonton/nonton (coll.)
water air
waterfall air terjun
waterlily teratai
watermelon semangka
wave(s) gelombang
we (excludes listener) kami
we (includes listener) kita
weak lemah
wealth kekayaan
 to **wear** memakai
weather cuaca
weather forecast prakiraan cuaca
website situs web
wedding/marriage perkawinan/pernikahan
Wednesday hari Rabu
week minggu
weekend akhir minggu
weightlifting angkat besi
welcome selamat datang
well (healthy) sehat
west barat
whale ikan paus
what? apa?
what date? tanggal berapa?
wheel roda
when kalau/ketika/waktu
when? (only for a question) kapan?
where? di mana?/mana? (coll.)
which/who yang
while (different people, different actions) sementara
while (same people, different actions) sambil
while (whereas) sedangkan
white putih
whiteboard papan tulis
who?/whose? siapa?
why? mengapa?
why? (in speech) kenapa?

wide lebar/luas
 to **widen** melebarkan
will akan
 to **win** menang
wind angin
window jendela
winner pemenang
winter musim dingin
wise bijaksana
wish ingin
with dengan
without tanpa
 to **witness** menyaksikan
wok wajan
 to be **woken up by** dibangunkan
wood kayu
woodwork seni kayu
word kata
 to **work on** mengerjakan
workers pekerja
working together gotong-royong
world dunia
 to **worry** khawatir
 to **worship** memuja
wounds luka-luka
wreath karangan bunga
wristwatch jam tangan
 to **write** tulis (menulis)
writer penulis
writing tulisan

Y

yard halaman
year tahun
yellow kuning
yes ya
yesterday kemarin
you (informal) kamu
you/your (formal) Anda
you/your (formal) saudara
you're welcome kembali/sama-sama
young muda
younger brother or sister adik
younger brother adik laki-laki
younger sister adik perempuan
younger stepbrother/younger stepsister adik tiri
youngest child anak bungsu
your (short for kamu) –mu
yourself sendiri
youth remaja

Z

zero nol
zoo kebun binatang
zookeeper penjaga kebun binatang

Publisher acknowledgments

The authors and publisher would like to gratefully credit or acknowledge the following for permission to reproduce copyright material:

Photographs

AAP Image/Oka Budhi, 64 (top left), /Charles Dharapak, 202 (Soeharto, middle left and bottom), /Richard Drew, 202 (Yudhoyono), /Tony Jones, 174 (middle left), /Firdia Lisnawati, 47 (top right), /Muchtar Zakaria, 202 (Habibie and Soekarnoputri); ANT Photo Library/Michael Tweedie, 65 (bottom); Australian Broadcasting Corporation Library Sales, 205 (middle right); Australian Scenics, 35 (bottom left); Ruli Bambang, 107 (all); Bintang Magazine, 23 (top); OLA/Erly Bahtiar, 9 (bottom), /Dwi Ary Setyadi, 11; Graham Bridge, 86 (top), 117 (top left); Heather Brown, 35 (bottom right, top left), 105 (middle); Mike Burn, 115 (all); Charles Franklin Rompas, <www.vico.co.id>, 46 (top right); Coo-ee Picture Library, 174 (right); Corbis/Paul Almasy, 84, 172 (top), /Stephane Cardinale, 22 (left), /Sergio Dorantes, 50 (right), /Reinhard Eisele, 33 (top left), /EPA/Mast Irham, 51, /Michael Freeman, 52 (middle), /Wolfgang Kaehler, 88, 89, /Jurnasyanto Sukarno, 38 (bottom); Jet Damazo, 12 (all); Digital Vision, 28 (bottom); Copyright © DreamMaker Software, 15 (all); Embassy of the Republic of Indonesia, Canberra, 196 (bottom); Michael Ewing, 32 (top), 40 (top), 54, 74 (left), 87 (middle and bottom), 120 (top, bottom left and bottom middle of poster), 138 (bottom right), 139 (all), 170 (top), 172 (bottom), 177 (bottom), 180 (bottom), 194 (top left, bottom left), 198 (all), 206 (top); Tracey Ferguson, 3 (top right), 4 (top left), 5 (bottom), 42 (top right), 64 (top right), 68, 71 (all), 81 (top and bottom), 85, 96 (bottom left), 97 (all), 125 (top left), 129 (top), 134 (bottom), 146, 149 (right), 153 (bottom), 156 (top), 160, 161 (all), 165 (bottom left), 174 (bottom left), 175 (top), 192 (top right); Copyright © Ferrari SpA, 155 (left); FremantleMedia Limited, 25 (all); Getty Images, 87 (top), /AFP, 10, 191, 210, /AFP/Stringer, 46 (bottom right), 56 (top left, top right), /Bruno Barbier, 31, /Adek Berry, 38 (top), /Philippe Bourseiller, 104 (bottom), /James Burke, 202 (Soekarno), /Micheyle Daniau, 20 (bottom), /Charles Dharapak, 202 (Wahid), /Bert Hardy, 211, /Frans Lemmens, 169, /Philippe Lopez, 16, /Bruno Morandi, 52 (bottom), /Photodisc, 194 (right), /Photolibrary, 174 (right), /Clive Rose, 6 (top right), /Jewel Samad, 37, 57 (bottom right, top right), /Megumi Takamura, 34 (right), /C Uncle/Stringer, 20 (top); Geoff Glare, 105 (top); Steve Hamnett, 181 (bottom); Donna Harper, 170 (bottom), 173 (top); Willy Hartono, 199 (bottom), 208; Theresa Hennessy, 35 (top right); Alan Hibbs, 53 (top), 110 (bottom right), 111 (middle), 131 (bottom right), 138 (top), 196 (top), 207 (left); Denise Hibbs, 109; Linda Hibbs, 2 (bottom left), 5 (top), 23 (bottom), 24 (top), 27 (top right), 28 (top), 33 (top right, bottom left), 34 (left), 39 (bottom), 55 (all), 59 (bottom), 60 (top left), 69 (bottom), 76 (top and middle two), 77 (all), 78, 80 (top right), 86 (bottom), 90 (top left), 95, 96 (bottom right), 103, 110 (top, bottom left, bottom middle), 111 (bottom left, bottom middle, bottom right), 112 (bottom), 113 (all), 114 (top and middle), 121 (top), 122, 125 (top right and bottom), 128 (top left, top right), 130, 131 (top left, bottom middle), 133 (top left, top right, bottom left), 134 (top), 135 (all), 136 (bottom), 140 (top), 142 (middle right), 143 (bottom left), 148, 150 (all), 151 (top), 153 (top), 155 (right), 159 (left), 162 (top), 164 (all), 165 (bottom right), 166 (top right), 171 (top left), 172 (middle), 174 (bottom left, top left), 175 (bottom), 176 (middle right, bottom right, left), 192 (top left), 193 (top), 204 (bottom), 206 (bottom), 207 (right), 212 (top left), 212 (top right), 213 (top left, top right); Ray Hibbs, 39 (top), 42 (top left), 44 (top), 65 (top), 66 (top), 69 (top), 193 (bottom); iStockphoto.com/Ronen, 53 (bottom), /Marcelo Wain, 32 (bottom); Collection of the KITLV, Leiden, The Netherlands, 195 (right); Erwin Kodiat, 41 (top left and top right); David Kotlowy, 112 (top); Courtesy of Dana Mitra Lingkungan, 56 (bottom); Lonely Planet Images/Jerry Alexander, 93, /Paul

Kennedy, 2 (bottom right), /Karl Lehmann, 42 (bottom left), /Diego Lezama, 119; Asita Majdi, 2 (top left), 3 (top left), 6 (bottom right), 18, 40 (bottom), 64 (bottom left), 66 (bottom), 80 (bottom left), 120 (bottom right of poster), 136 (top), 156 (bottom), 145, 162 (bottom); Miles Films, 21 (top), 22 (right); Wendy Miller, 8 (left and right), 108 (all), 111 (top), 120 (middle of poster), 151 (bottom), 205 (top right), 205 (bottom right); Rhona Mowat, 106; Newspix/Adek Berry, 204 (top), /Fleet Brad, 3 (bottom right), /Calum Robertson, 2 (top right); Oxfam International/www.oxfam.org/Ari Margiono, 56 (middle left); Photolibrary/Alamy/Suzanne Long, 1, /Banana Stock, 2 (middle left), /Dana Edmunds, 63, /Franck Guiziou, 186 (top), /Robert Houser, 9 (top), /Paul Nevin, 83, /Sybil Sassoon, 173 (bottom); Courtesy of PPLH Bali, 41 (bottom left, bottom middle and bottom right), 44 (bottom); Dedi Purwadi (Bernas newspaper, Yogyakarta), 49 (top), 50 (left); Julie Quan, 43, 52 (top), 64 (bottom right), 176 (top right), 177 (top), 178, 182 (all), 184 (all), 185 (all), 186 (bottom), 197 (all); Reuters/Mike Blake, 4 (bottom left), /China Photos, 6 (top left), / Zainal Abd Halim, 4 (top right); Irene Ritchie, 114 (bottom); Barb Slee, 14 (top left); Peter Stagg, 98 (right); Carmel Stobbe, 104 (top), 137 (bottom); Kirsten Stobbe, 72 (all), 133 (bottom right), 140 (bottom), 143 (bottom right), 157 (all); Harry Sugandi, 98 (left); Surya, 19 (bottom), 24 (bottom); Michael Thirnbeck, 48; Courtesy of unfccc.int, 47 (middle, bottom left), 57 (top left, bottom left), 203; Copyright © UNICEF/HQ05-0316/Josh Estey, 152, 154; Sally Ure, 4 (bottom right), 74 (right), 75, 76 (bottom), 96 (top left, top right), 127, 128 (bottom), 131 (bottom left), 138 (bottom left), 180 (top and middle), 181 (top), 183 (all), 201, 212 (bottom right); Edmond Waworuntu, 6 (bottom left), 14 (top right); Julienne Welsh, 2 (middle right).

Other material

Poster courtesy of Festival Indonesia 2008, 205; Logo, copyright © FremantleMedia Limited, 25 (top); Screenshot, Google Inc., 192 (bottom); Cover of school magazine: Sekolahku Hijau, courtesy of PPLH Bali, 59; Logo, courtesy of unfccc.int, 47 (bottom right); Extract, United Nations Climate Change Conference, ‘Overview Schedule’, courtesy of unfccc.int, 58.

While every care has been taken to trace and acknowledge copyright, the publishers tender their apologies for any accidental infringement where copyright has proved untraceable. They would be pleased to come to a suitable arrangement with the rightful owner in each case.

Kenalilah Indonesia 2 is an innovative and engaging Indonesian language course for intermediate language learners that explores the culture of Indonesia in the context of popular everyday topics. In this third edition, the content has been fully revised and updated in response to curriculum developments in all states and to support the implementation of the Victorian Essential Learning Standards (VELS).

Student workbook

This practical workbook for Years 9 and 10 has been thoroughly revised to correspond to the student textbook and provide a range of new reading, writing, speaking and listening tasks. Flexible and optional Information and Communications Technology (ICT) activities are integrated into the workbook.

Teacher Resource Book and CD

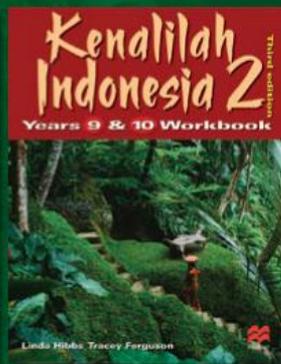
This new addition to the series contains comprehensive teacher support, including suggested VELS units for each chapter with notes and assessment rubrics. It also provides activity worksheets, revision and test sheets, games, extension work and audio transcripts. The accompanying CD contains the full contents of the Teacher Resource Book, as well as internet links, technology samples, resources for Interactive Whiteboards and other ICTs, additional arts and culture material and a photo gallery.

Audio CDs

The audio CDs contain all the listening exercises from the student workbook as well as the reading passages and conversations from the student textbook.



ISBN 978 1 4202 2449 8



ISBN 978 1 4202 1237 2



ISBN 978 1 4202 1236 5



ISBN 978 1 4202 1235 8



www.macmillan.com.au

